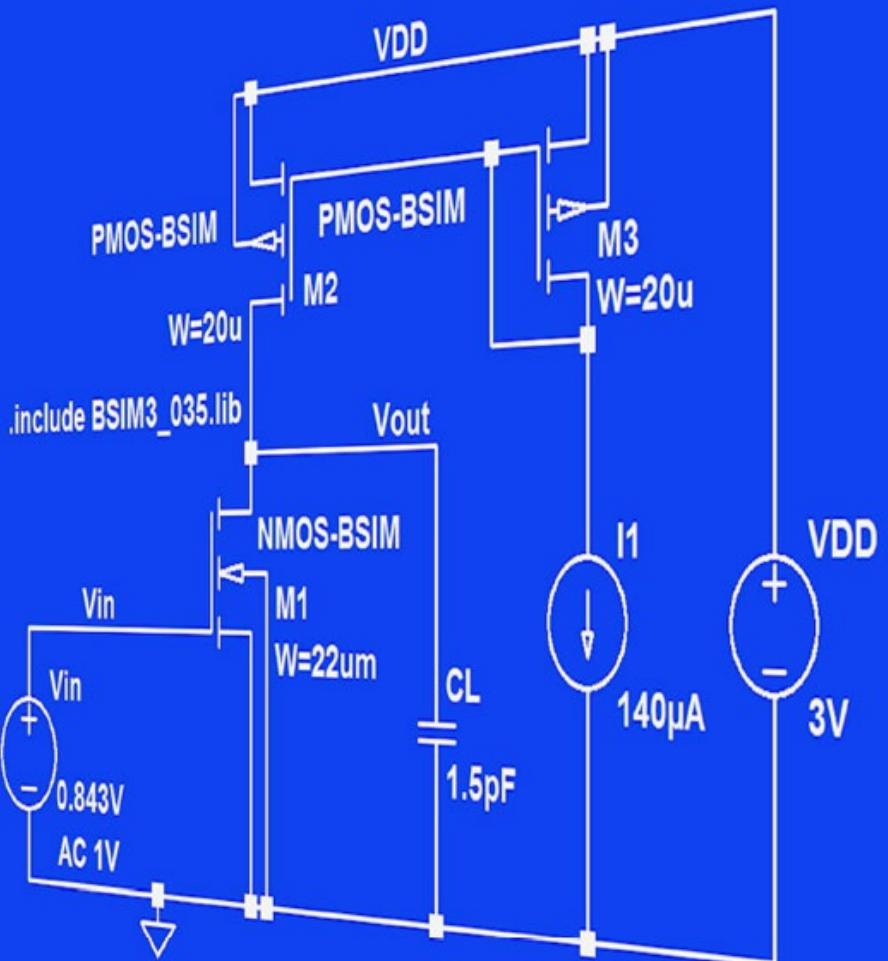
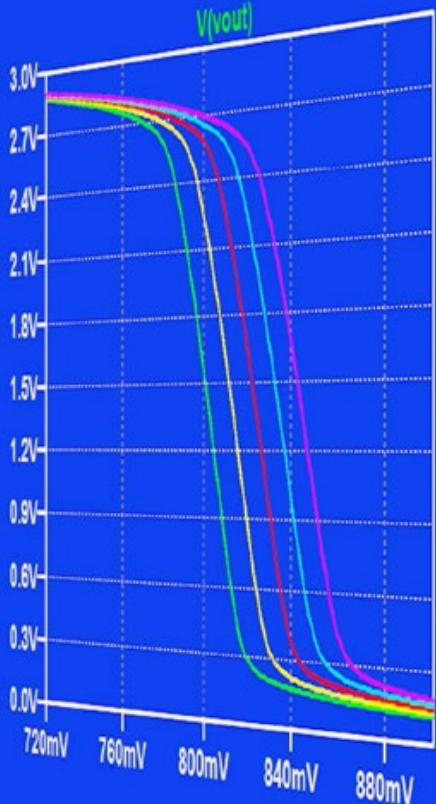


# CMOS Integrated Circuit Simulation with LTspice

Erik Bruun



Download free books at

[bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)

ERIK BRUUN

---

# **CMOS INTEGRATED CIRCUIT SIMULATION WITH LTSPICE**

CMOS Integrated Circuit Simulation with LTspice

2<sup>nd</sup> edition

© 2017 Erik Bruun & [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)

ISBN 978-87-403-1587-5

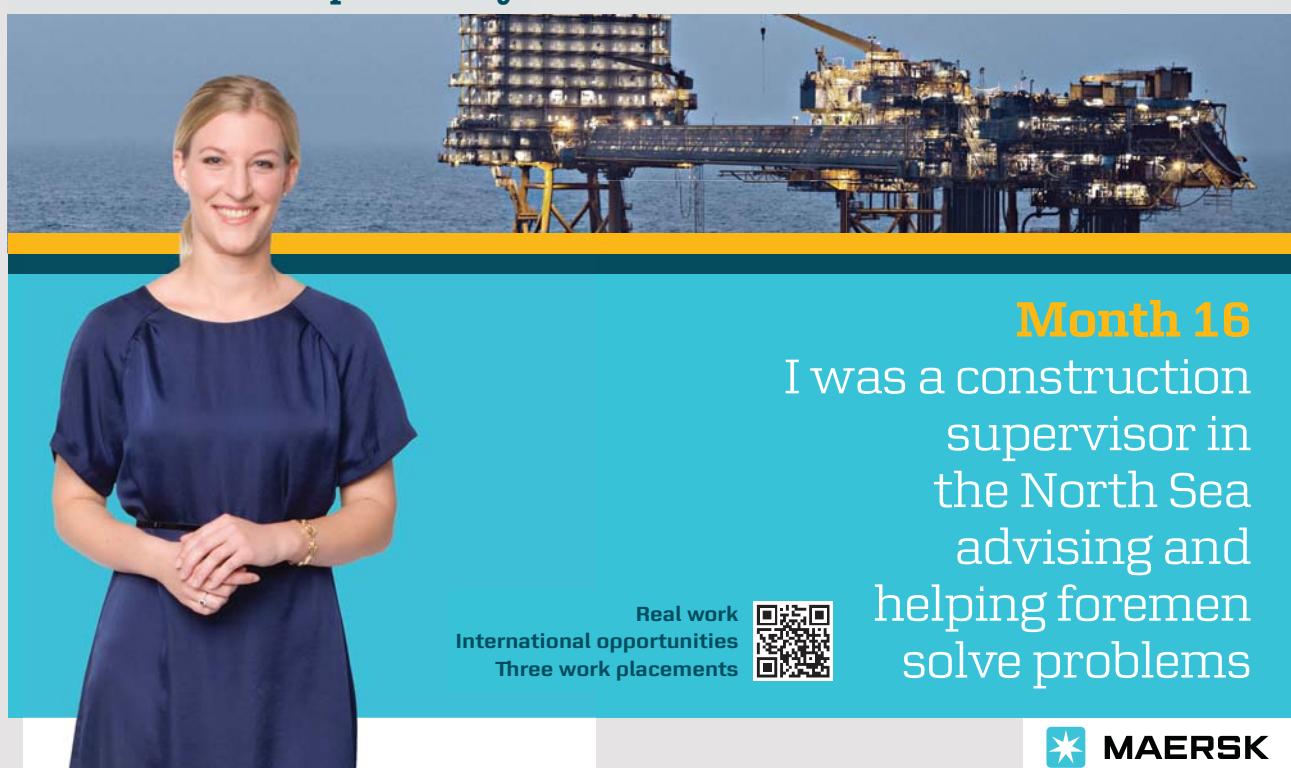
Peer review by Ivan H.H. Jørgensen, Associate Professor, Technical University of Denmark

# CONTENTS

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Preface</b>   | <b>7</b>  |
| <b>Getting started</b>                                       | <b>9</b>  |
| <b>Tutorial 1 – Resistive Circuits</b>                       | <b>13</b> |
| Example 1.1: A resistor circuit                              | 13        |
| Example 1.2: A transconductance amplifier                    | 26        |
| Example 1.3: A current amplifier                             | 32        |
| Example 1.4: Debugging a schematic                           | 35        |
| Problems   | 42        |
| <b>Tutorial 2 – Circuits with Capacitors and Inductors</b>   | <b>47</b> |
| Example 2.1: An RC network                                   | 47        |
| Example 2.2: A half-wave rectifier with a smoothing filter   | 53        |
| Example 2.3: An amplifier with a capacitive feedback network | 56        |
| Example 2.4: An ideal inductor                               | 58        |

I joined MITAS because  
I wanted **real responsibility**

The Graduate Programme  
for Engineers and Geoscientists  
[www.discovermitas.com](http://www.discovermitas.com)



**Month 16**  
I was a construction supervisor in the North Sea advising and helping foremen solve problems

Real work  
International opportunities  
Three work placements





|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Example 2.5: Revisiting the capacitor charging and discharging                          | 59         |
| Example 2.6: Determining capacitances and resistances in RC networks                    | 62         |
| Problems  | 72         |
| <b>Tutorial 3 – MOS Transistors</b>   | <b>77</b>  |
| Example 3.1: Different MOS transistor symbols and models in LTspice                     | 77         |
| Example 3.2: Advanced transistor models   | 85         |
| Example 3.3: MOS transistor input characteristics                                       | 89         |
| Example 3.4: MOS transistor output characteristics                                      | 93         |
| Example 3.5: Deriving transistor parameters from input and output characteristics       | 95         |
| Example 3.6: Simulating small-signal parameters using the '.tf' simulation              | 100        |
| Example 3.7: Simulating small-signal transistor capacitances using the '.ac' simulation | 102        |
| Problems  | 109        |
| <b>Tutorial 4 – Basic Gain Stages</b>   | <b>115</b> |
| Example 4.1: The common-source amplifier (inverting amplifier)                          | 115        |
| Example 4.2: The common-drain amplifier (source follower)                               | 127        |
| Example 4.3: The common-gate amplifier  | 134        |
| Example 4.4: The differential pair  | 138        |
| Problems  | 152        |
| <b>Tutorial 5 – Hierarchical Design</b>   | <b>159</b> |
| Example 5.1: A two-stage operational amplifier  | 159        |
| Example 5.2: Designing the two-stage opamp for an inverting feedback amplifier          | 165        |
| Example 5.3: Generic filter blocks  | 176        |
| Example 5.4: A mixed analog/digital circuit   | 179        |
| Problems  | 186        |
| <b>Tutorial 6 – Process and Parameter Variations</b>                                    | <b>189</b> |
| Example 6.1: Model files for corner simulations   | 190        |
| Example 6.2: An inverter  | 197        |
| Example 6.3: A test bench for the two-stage opamp                                       | 206        |
| Example 6.4: Monte Carlo simulation   | 207        |
| Problems  | 215        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Tutorial 7 – Importing and Exporting Files</b>                                       | <b>219</b> |
| Example 7.1: Importing a netlist file describing a current conveyor                     | 219        |
| Example 7.2: Creating a subcircuit from a netlist                                       | 222        |
| Example 7.3: Exporting a netlist  | 229        |
| Example 7.4: Exporting other files  | 230        |
| Problems  | 234        |
| <b>Moving On</b>  | <b>237</b> |
| <b>Appendix A – A beginner’s guide to components and simulation commands in LTspice</b> | <b>239</b> |
| <b>Appendix B – BSIM transistor models for use in LTspice</b>                           | <b>247</b> |
| Models for 0.35 µm CMOS   | 248        |
| Models for 0.18 µm CMOS   | 251        |
| Models for 45 nm CMOS   | 255        |
| <b>Index</b>  | <b>259</b> |

# Preface

This book is about circuit simulation using the simulation program LTspice. It is intended as an introduction to LTspice and to simulation of CMOS integrated circuits with LTspice. It may serve as a supplementary textbook for an introductory course in analog integrated circuit design. The first tutorials can also be used as a general introduction to circuit simulation in an introductory course in electronic circuits. The book can be used for classroom teaching, and it can also be used for self-study. It is based on LTspice for Windows.

The book is organized as a number of tutorials, each comprising several simulation examples and a selection of end-of-chapter problems. You are highly encouraged to complete the examples yourself and to try to solve the end-of-chapter problems. ‘Learning by doing’ is the only efficient way of learning to use a program like LTspice.

This is the second edition of the book. The writing of a new edition was triggered by a major revision of LTspice being launched in 2016. New in this edition are descriptions of many of the new features included in the most recent version of LTspice, LTspice XVII. Also, more examples and end-of-chapter problems have been added as well as a new Appendix B with BSIM transistor model files.

Tutorials 1 and 2 introduce the fundamental concept of the circuit simulator demonstrated on circuits using passive devices (resistors, capacitors and inductors) and ideal voltage sources and current sources, both independent sources and controlled sources.

Tutorial 3 is about MOS transistor models and gives an introduction to the standard Shichman-Hodges transistor model often used for hand calculations when analyzing CMOS circuits. Also, it provides an introduction to more advanced transistor models and a comparison between the advanced transistor models and the simple Shichman-Hodges model.

Tutorial 4 gives examples of basic CMOS amplifier stages, i.e. the common-source stage, the common-drain stage, the common-gate stage and the differential pair. Both analysis and design approaches using LTspice are shown.

Tutorial 5 shows how the basic stages can be defined as subcircuits and combined into a multistage operational amplifier. Also given in this tutorial is a design example of a two-stage opamp for a feedback amplifier, generic filter blocks and a mixed analog/digital circuit. The tutorial is an introduction to hierarchical design.

Tutorial 6 is about the simulation of process and parameter variations in a circuit. In integrated circuit design, process variations pose a major challenge to the designer. Often technology files are supplied for typical process parameters and a selection of worst-case process parameters. The tutorial gives an introduction to simulation with technology files including process variations. Also supply-voltage variations and temperature variations are considered. Together, these variations are termed PVT variations.

Tutorial 7 is about import of netlist files and export of output files from LTspice. The netlist files are the primary descriptive files for a circuit to be simulated by Spice. There are minor differences between netlist files originating from LTspice and other versions of Spice, but in general, it is rather straightforward to modify a netlist file to be compatible with LTspice. Several textbooks provide examples of netlist files which may be used for simulation with LTspice. A schematic is not needed. The simulation commands in LTspice can be executed directly from the netlist files.

End-of-chapter problems are provided for all tutorials to further illustrate the subject of the tutorials and a solutions manual for the problems is also available from bookboon.com:

E. Bruun 2016, *CMOS Integrated Circuit Simulation: Solutions*, Second Edition.

Finally, two appendices are included. Appendix A is a beginner's guide which may facilitate quick and easy learning of LTspice for the reader or student who is new to LTspice. Appendix B provides a number of BSIM transistor model files for use in LTspice.

I hope you find this book useful. If you find typos or errors, I would appreciate your feedback. Suggestions for improvement are also welcome. You may send them to me by email, eb@elektro.dtu.dk.

**Acknowledgements:** The author would like to acknowledge the many students who have contributed with comments and suggestion for the book. Also, a particular acknowledgement goes to my colleague Dennis Øland Larsen who reviewed the entire manuscript for the first edition of the book and to my colleague Ivan Jørgensen who reviewed the entire manuscript for the second edition of the book. They both provided many useful comments and corrections during the final phases of writing.

Erik Bruun

Department of Electrical Engineering, Technical University of Denmark

# Getting started

The program LTspice is freely available from Linear Technology,  
<http://www.linear.com/designtools/software/>.

Just click ‘Download LTspice’ and follow the instructions. You may register for an account with Linear Technology, but you do not have to. You may just click ‘No thanks, just download the software’ and choose ‘Run’ in the dialogue box which appears.

This book is addressing the simulation of integrated circuits, in particular CMOS circuits, so we will not go into detail with the simulation of circuits with standard components but refer the reader to the many examples of demo circuits using standard components which are found on the LTspice website. Here you will also find a blog with several hints and video clips on how to use LTspice. However, Tutorials 1 and 2 may serve as a general introduction to LTspice. Also, a ‘Getting started guide’ is available from <http://cds.linear.com/docs/en/software-and-simulation/LTspiceGettingStartedGuide.pdf>.

In addition, comprehensive books and guides about Spice can be found, (Tuinenga 1995) and (Vladimirescu 1994), and a manual dedicated to LTspice is also available (Brockard 2013). However, the program is fairly easy and intuitive and once the installation is complete, you may go directly to the first tutorial, providing you with examples of circuits using resistors, voltage sources and current sources. A ‘learning by doing’ approach is perfectly feasible with LTspice.



The program also includes a ‘Help’ function with detailed descriptions of the commands and options in the program. The keyboard shortcut to ‘Help’ is ‘F1’ in the windows version and ‘⌘?’ in the Mac version. If you want a paper manual for the program, you can get it using the ‘Help’ function: Just open ‘Help’ (type ‘F1’), select the tab ‘Contents’, click on the ‘Print’ symbol and select ‘Print the selected heading and all subtopics’ in the dialogue box which opens. Your printer should be ready for printing about 110 pages.

This book is based on the Windows version of LTspice. The program is also available for Mac. There are some differences in the user interface of the two versions. This might be somewhat confusing for first-time users. As a guide to Mac users, the following page provides a list of some of the differences which may initially cause confusion.

- The toolbar shown in Fig. 1.2 on page 14 is not available in the Mac version. Instead, a right-click on the drawing sheet will open a menu with several sub-menus. The ‘Draft’ sub-menu allows you to insert ‘Components’, ‘Wires’, ‘Net Names’, ‘SPICE directives’, etc. In particular, you should notice that the ground symbol is not available via ‘Components’, but it can be inserted using the keyboard shortcut (hotkey) ‘G’ or using ‘Net Names’ as explained on page 15.
- The editing commands (‘Move’, ‘Drag’, ‘Duplicate’, etc.) are found in the ‘Edit’ sub-menu. The rotate and mirror operations are available via ‘⌘R’ and ‘⌘E’.
- The ‘Simulate’ command shown in Fig. 1.2 on page 14 and described on page 16 is not available in the Mac version. Instead, use ‘SPICE directives’ from the ‘Draft’ sub-menu and type in the appropriate simulation command. The help function provided by the window shown in Fig. 1.5 on page 17 with different tabs for the different simulation commands can be opened by right-clicking in the ‘SPICE directives’ dialogue box. This opens a ‘Help me Edit’ option where you can select ‘Analysis Cmd’. A similar help function is available for several other SPICE directives.
- The result of a ‘DC operating point’ simulation (‘.op’) is not automatically displayed in a window like shown in Fig. 1.6 on page 18. Instead, a plot window opens, and you can select the currents and voltages to be displayed by pointing to relevant components and nodes in the schematic as described on page 23. If you want the simulation result in a format as shown in Fig. 1.6, open the ‘Spice Error Log’ from the ‘View’ sub-menu or by ‘⌘L’.
- The results of a ‘DC Transfer’ simulation (‘.tf’) are not displayed in a window like shown in Fig. 1.25 on page 31. Instead, a plot window opens, and using ‘Add Traces’ from the plot window, you can select the transfer function, the input resistance and the output resistance.
- When selecting a new ‘Simulate’ command, previous simulation commands are not automatically changed into comments as described on page 23.
- For transistors, the small-signal parameters calculated by a ‘DC operating point’ simulation (‘.op’) are listed in the ‘Spice Error Log’ together with the bias values of voltages and currents. Also for an ‘AC Analysis’, the small-signal transistor parameters for the bias point are listed in the ‘Spice Error Log’.
- Not only in the schematics sheet but also in waveform plots, a right-click opens a menu with several sub-menus.
- The commands for copying schematics and waveform plots to the clipboard are found in the submenu ‘View → Paste Bitmap’.

## References

- Brocard, G. 2013, *The LTspice IV Simulator – Manual, Methods and Applications*, First Edition, Swiridoff Verlag, Künzelsau, Germany.
- Tuinenga, PW. 1995, *Spice: A Guide to Circuit Simulation and Analysis Using PSpice*, Third Edition, Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, USA.
- Vladimirescu, A. 1994, *The SPICE book*, First Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, USA.



In the past four years we have drilled **81,000 km**. That's more than **twice** around the world.

**Who are we?**  
We are the world's leading oilfield services company. Working globally—often in remote and challenging locations—we invent, design, engineer, manufacture, apply, and maintain technology to help customers find and produce oil and gas safely.

**Who are we looking for?**  
We offer countless opportunities in the following domains:  
■ Engineering, Research, and Operations  
■ Geoscience and Petrotechnical  
■ Commercial and Business

If you are a self-motivated graduate looking for a dynamic career, apply to join our team.

**What will you be?**

**Schlumberger**

[careers.slb.com](http://careers.slb.com)

# Tutorial 1 – Resistive Circuits

This tutorial is an introduction to the basics of LTspice simulation of resistive circuits with voltage sources and current sources. After having completed the tutorial, you should be able to

- draw circuits using the schematic editor in LTspice.
- specify resistors, independent sources and controlled sources in LTspice.
- recognize the basic netlist structure for simple circuits in LTspice.
- run simulations of operating points, dc sweeps and small-signal transfer functions.
- run simulations with parameter sweeps.
- plot simulation results using the waveform viewer of LTspice.

## Example 1.1: A resistor circuit.

The first example is a simple circuit with four resistors and a voltage source as shown in Fig. 1.1:

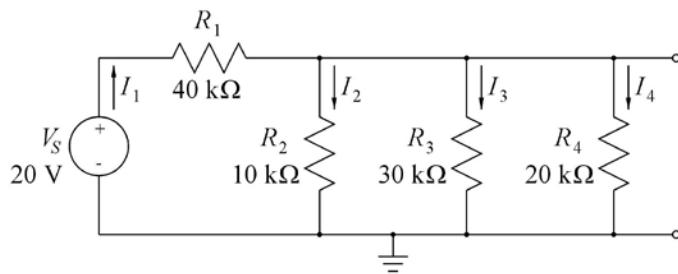


Figure 1.1: Circuit for first simulation.

**Drawing the circuit:** Start by opening a new file in LTspice ('File → New Schematic' or the leftmost symbol in the Editor toolbar). Next, you should draw the schematic shown in Fig. 1.1. Click (left-click) with the mouse on the resistor symbol shown in the toolbar (symbol ) and place the four resistors. You may rotate a resistor by clicking on the 'rotate' symbol on the toolbar or by typing 'Ctrl-R' when placing the resistor. Right-click on the mouse (or type 'Esc') to leave the insertion command. As an alternative to picking the resistor from the toolbar, you may use the command 'Edit → Resistor', or you may simply type 'R'. The resistors may now be edited to the correct values and numbers shown in Fig. 1.1. Move the cursor to the resistor name (the reference designator, e.g. 'R1'). If you have inserted a resistor without rotating or mirroring the symbol, the name is the upper text appearing to the right of the symbol. On the status bar at the bottom of the LTspice program window, a message will appear,

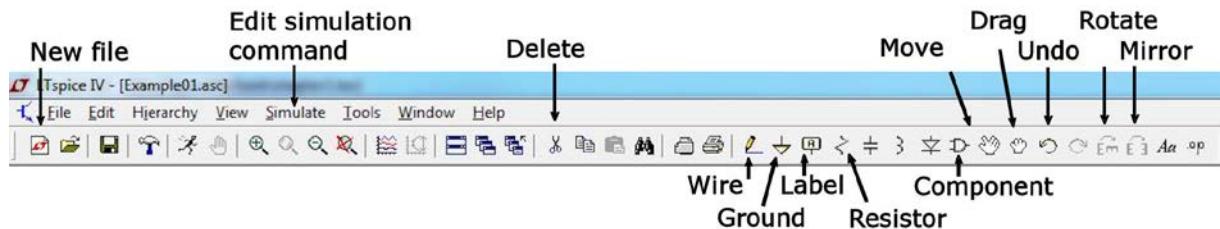


Figure 1.2: Some toolbar symbols.

telling you that with a right-click, you can edit the name of the resistor. The right-click opens a dialogue box where you can enter the new reference designator. Likewise, the value of the resistor is edited by right-clicking ‘R’. This is the lower text appearing to the right of the symbol when a resistor is inserted without rotation or mirroring. If you rotate or mirror your symbol, the name (device designator) and value will move. You can always see on the status bar at the bottom of the LTspice program window if you have placed the cursor on the name of a component or on the value. Do not confuse name and value! It will lead to errors in the simulation.

A figure pointing out some of the toolbar symbols is shown in Fig. 1.2.

The voltage source  $V_S$  is inserted by selecting the ‘Component’ symbol on the toolbar, symbol . Click on the symbol (left-click) and a selection box will appear with a large selection of components, see Fig. 1.3. Select ‘voltage’. This results in the symbol for a voltage source. The value and the name are

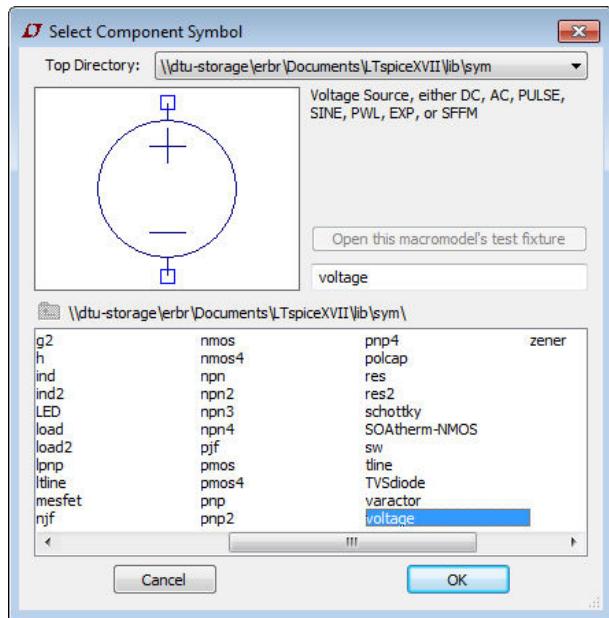
**INDEPENDENT MINDED**

**LIKE YOU**

We believe in equality, sustainability and a modern approach to learning. How about you?  
Apply for a Master's Programme in Gothenburg, Sweden.

PS. Scholarships available for Indian students!

[www.gu.se/education](http://www.gu.se/education)



**Figure 1.3:** Component selection box.

edited in the same way as for the resistors. Also for the voltage source, you may use the ‘Edit’ command instead of picking the symbol from the toolbar (‘Edit → Component’), or you may simply type ‘F2’ which will bring you to the component selection box.

The components are connected together by wires inserted with the ‘wire’-symbol (symbol ) or the keyboard shortcut (hotkey) ‘F3’.

Also remember to insert a ground symbol (symbol or keyboard shortcut (hotkey) ‘G’) to indicate the reference voltage of 0 V. If the ground is missing in the schematic, LTspice will not execute a simulation.

It is a good idea to give names to important nodes in the circuit, e.g.  $V_1$  and  $V_2$ , using the symbol ‘Label Net’ from the toolbar or the hotkey ‘F4’. Alternatively, point to a node and right-click. This opens a dialogue box where you can select ‘Label Net’ and type in a name. You can also insert the ground symbol in this way by ticking ‘GND(global node 0)’ in the dialogue box for ‘Net Name’.

If you wish to make adjustments to your schematic, you can move or drag symbols using the hotkeys ‘F7’ or ‘F8’, respectively (or symbols and on the toolbar, or the ‘Edit → Move’ and ‘Edit → Drag’ commands). Also, you can delete a symbol or a wire using ‘F5’, toolbar symbol or ‘Edit → Delete’, and you can duplicate symbols using ‘F6’, toolbar symbol or ‘Edit → Duplicate’. These commands work not only on single symbols: When you have activated one of the commands, you can define a box by clicking and dragging using the left mouse button, and the command will work on the entire contents of the box.

The assignment of hotkeys can be seen (and edited) using the command ‘Tools → Control Panel → Drafting Options → Hotkeys’.

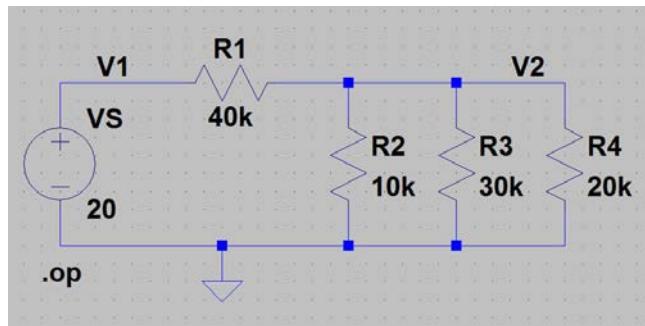


Figure 1.4: Schematic from LTspice.

The resulting schematic may look like the schematic shown in Fig. 1.4. When the schematic has been completed, you should save it (using ‘File → Save as’) in an appropriate folder for your circuits and using a suitable file name. You can also export the schematic to other programs. A very simple method is to use the command ‘Tools → Copy bitmap to Clipboard’ and then paste the schematic into another program (e.g. Microsoft Word) from the clipboard (using ‘Ctrl-V’).

**Simulating the circuit:** Now the circuit is ready to be simulated. For this, we need a simulation command. When selecting the command ‘Simulate → Edit Simulation Cmd’, a window opens with a number of tabs as shown in Fig. 1.5. This is a ‘Help me Edit’ function for the SPICE directives used to specify simulations. Each tab provides help for the basic simulation modes in LTspice. These are:

**Transient:** Perform a nonlinear time domain simulation. This is used for finding voltages and currents as function of time, e.g., charging and discharging of a capacitor.

**AC Analysis:** Compute the small-signal ac behavior of the circuit linearized about its dc operating point. This is used for finding the frequency response of a circuit, e.g., the Bode plot of a gain function.

**DC sweep:** Compute the dc operating point of a circuit while stepping independent sources and treating capacitances as open circuits and inductances as short circuits. This is used for finding voltages and currents as functions of one (or more) signals varying in magnitude, e.g., the output voltage of an amplifier as a function of the input voltage.

**Noise:** Perform a stochastic noise analysis of the circuit linearized about its dc operating point. This is used for analyzing the noise performance of a circuit, e.g., finding thermal noise and flicker noise in a gain stage with MOS transistors.

**DC Transfer:** Find the dc small-signal transfer function. This is used for finding small-signal input resistance, output resistance and transfer function for a circuit at dc, i.e., the frequency of the input signal source is 0.

**DC op pnt:** Compute the dc operating point treating capacitances as open circuits and inductances as short circuits. This is used for finding dc voltages and currents in a bias point for a circuit. It is also used for finding small-signal parameters of transistors in the bias point.

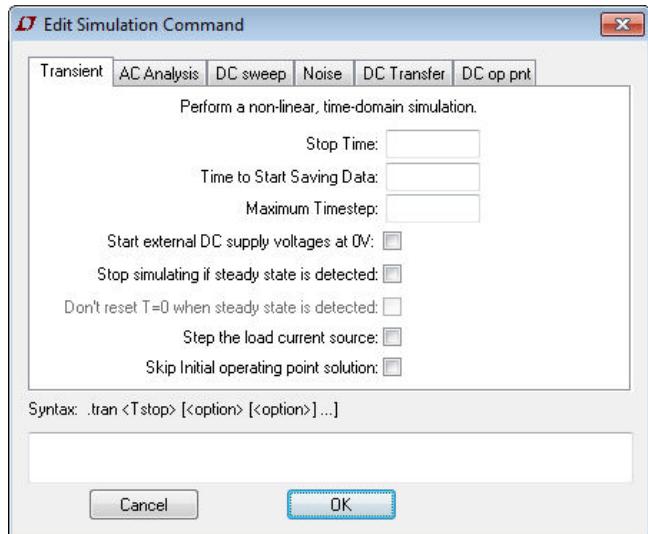


Figure 1.5: Help window for editing the simulation commands.

For the first simulation of the circuit in Fig. 1.4, we just need to find some dc voltages and currents in some devices. This is done using the simulation command ‘DC operating point’ (DC op pnt). You open the tab ‘DC op pnt’ and select the command ‘.op’ by clicking ‘OK’. This opens a command line (SPICE directive) which can now be placed on the schematic by the cursor. Insert the command by a left-click on the mouse or by pressing ‘Return’.

Sweden  
Sverige

Linköping University –  
innovative, highly ranked,  
European

Interested in Engineering and its various branches? Kick-start your career with an English-taught master's degree.

→ Click here!

L.I.U LINKÖPING  
UNIVERSITY

Download free eBooks at bookboon.com

Click on the ad to read more

| Output from DC op pnt simulation |          |                |
|----------------------------------|----------|----------------|
| --- Operating Point ---          |          |                |
| V(v2) :                          | 2.4      | voltage        |
| V(v1) :                          | 20       | voltage        |
| I(R1) :                          | -0.00044 | device_current |
| I(R4) :                          | 0.00012  | device_current |
| I(R2) :                          | 0.00024  | device_current |
| I(R3) :                          | 8e-005   | device_current |
| I(Vs) :                          | -0.00044 | device_current |

Figure 1.6: Simulation result for circuit example from Fig. 1.4.

Next, the simulation is run by the command ‘Simulate → Run’ or by using the ‘Run’-symbol  on the toolbar. If there are no errors in the schematic, the simulation opens a new window with a list of all node voltages and device currents, see Fig. 1.6.

Once you have closed the window, you can re-open it by the command ‘View → Visible Traces’, toolbar symbol .

Notice that LTspice inherently specifies a direction of current flow for each of the components. For the voltage source ‘VS’, the positive direction of current flow is into the positive terminal of the voltage source. In our case, the current is flowing out of the positive terminal of the voltage source, so in Fig. 1.6, the current ‘I(Vs)’ appears with a negative value. Also the current flow in a resistor is defined with a sign. Unfortunately, you cannot from the symbol see which end of the resistor is the positive end. When you insert a resistor without rotating it or mirroring it, the positive terminal is the upper terminal, so the positive direction of current flow is downwards. If you rotate the resistor once in order to have a horizontal resistor symbol, the positive current flow is from right to left.

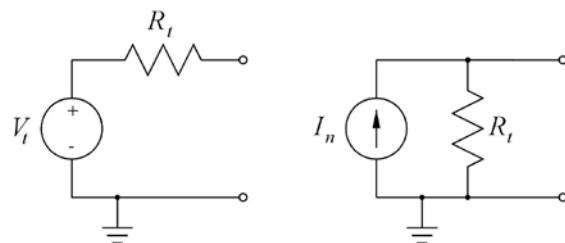
If your schematic contains errors, a window will open giving suggestions concerning what can be wrong. For instance, the ground symbol may be missing or a resistor value has not been specified. A slightly more tricky error has to do with the specification of component values. Be aware that a space between the value and the suffix is not allowed. If there is a space, the suffix will be ignored and the simulation will run with some unintended component values. A result window like shown in Fig. 1.6 will still be shown but when you close this, a new window with an error log will appear. Also note that the suffix for ‘Mega’ is Meg (or meg – LTspice is case insensitive) while the suffix for ‘milli’ is m (and if you insert M, LTspice will change it into m to warn you that M does not mean Mega). Another common error is a value specification using a wrong syntax. Note that a 10 kΩ resistor cannot be specified as ‘10\*10^3’. LTspice does not accept this notation. It has to be specified as ‘10k’ or ‘10e3’ (or ‘1e4’). If you use the wrong specification (‘10\*10^3’), the ‘.op’ simulation will still run and an output file will be shown, but when you close the output file, an error log file will automatically open, telling you that there is an error in the resistor specification (Unknown parameter “\*10^3”). Examining the output file, you will note that the ‘.op’ simulation has been executed with a resistor value of 10 Ω.

When you have successfully completed the ‘.op’ simulation and closed the window with the results, you can see currents and voltages in the circuit by moving the cursor to a component or a node and reading currents and voltages on the status bar at the bottom of the LTspice program window.

|   |
|---|
| LTspice netlist   |
| <pre>* M:\LTspice\Tutorial01\Fig1_04.asc R3 V2 0 30k R2 V2 0 10k R4 V2 0 20k R1 V2 V1 40k VS V1 0 20 .op .backanno .end</pre> |

**Figure 1.7:** LTspice netlist for circuit example from Fig. 1.4.

It may be useful to know at least the basics about the circuit description used by LTspice. The circuit is described by a netlist, and you can see the netlist using the command ‘View → SPICE Netlist’. Figure 1.7 shows the netlist corresponding to the circuit from Fig. 1.4. You would notice the syntax for a resistor, for instance  $R_1$ : ‘ $R1 V2 V1 40k$ ’. Here you will recognize that the first node specified for the resistor (in this example ‘V2’) is the positive terminal of the resistor. Also, you may notice that the netlist file starts with the circuit description where the lines in the netlist appear in the sequence in which you inserted the components. Following the circuit description are SPICE directives. For the netlist shown in Fig. 1.7, we just have the simulation command ‘.op’, an autogenerated LTspice command ‘.backanno’ (linking the schematic and the netlist) and an autogenerated ‘.end’ directive (to mark the end of the netlist file).

**Figure 1.8:** Thévenin equivalent (left) and Norton equivalent (right).

**Thévenin – Norton equivalent circuits:** For the circuit shown in Fig. 1.1, you may define a Thévenin equivalent and a Norton equivalent as shown in Fig. 1.8 (Hambley 2014). The Thévenin voltage  $V_t$  is the open-circuit voltage between the two rightmost terminals of the circuit in Fig. 1.1 and the Norton current  $I_n$  is the short-circuit current between the two terminals. The Thévenin resistance  $R_t$  is the ratio between the Thévenin voltage and the Norton current, i.e.  $R_t = V_t/I_n$ . Also, the Thévenin resistance can be found as the resistance between the circuit terminals when the independent sources in the circuit are reset, i.e. with  $V_S = 0$  V. The Thévenin voltage has already been found by the simulation of the circuit in Fig. 1.4, and the result is given as the voltage ‘ $V(v2)$ ’ in Fig. 1.6, i.e.  $V_t = 2.4$  V. The short-circuit current is found by placing a short circuit between the two rightmost terminals in the circuit. The short circuit could simply be a wire, but in this case, the current in the wire is not listed in the output file from the ‘.op’ simulation. You may also try to insert a resistor with the value 0, but running the simulation, you will find that the output file does not show the value of the current in this resistor. You may change

the resistor value to a very small value (e.g. 1e-6), and in this case, the output file will show the current in the short-circuit resistor. A better approach is to model the short circuit by a voltage source with a value of 0 V as shown in Fig. 1.9. In this case, the output file will show the current into the voltage source, and the voltage between the two terminals is 0 V, corresponding to a short circuit. When running this simulation, you will find  $I_n = I(V_1) = 0.5 \text{ mA}$ , and you can calculate  $R_t$  from  $R_t = V_t/I_n = 4.8 \text{ k}\Omega$ .

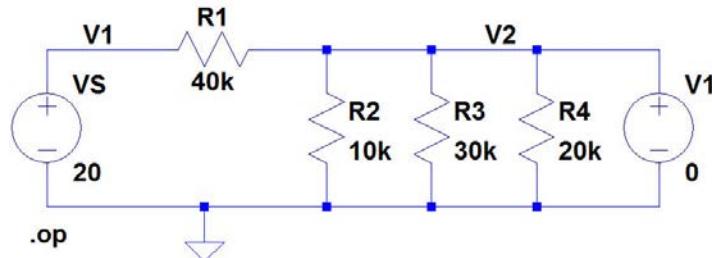


Figure 1.9: Schematic for simulating the Norton current.

Alternatively,  $R_t$  can be found by simulation: Insert a current source  $I_1$  between the two rightmost terminals as shown in Fig. 1.10 and simulate the voltage  $V_2$  across the current source with  $V_S = 0 \text{ V}$ . The current source is inserted as a component where you select ‘current’ in the component selection window. With the current flowing into the  $V_2$  terminal (rotate the current source symbol twice), the resistance is found as  $V_2/I_1$ , so if the value of  $I_1$  is selected to be 1, the value of the voltage  $V_2$  is directly the value of the resistance between the terminals, i.e.  $R_t$ .

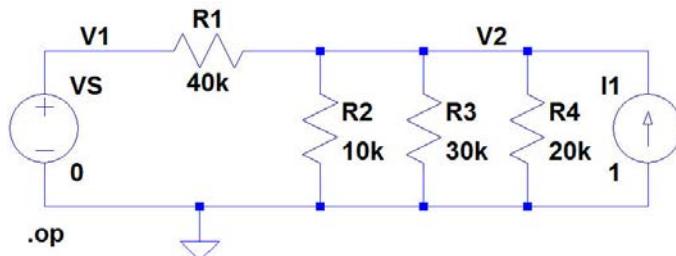
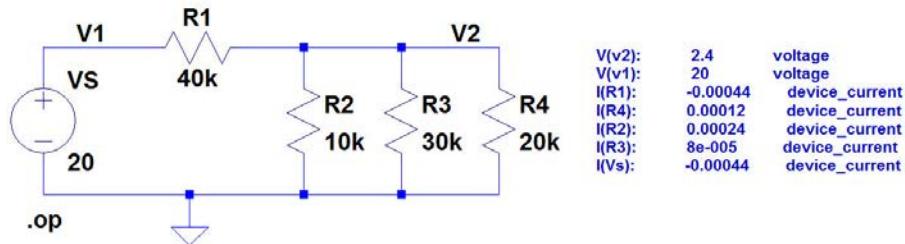


Figure 1.10: Schematic for simulating the Thévenin resistance.

In Figs. 1.9 and 1.10, the background color has been changed to white using the command ‘Tools → Color Preferences’ which opens a ‘Color Palette Editor’ for specifying the colors being used for schematics, netlists and waveforms. Also, the grid has been turned off using the command ‘Ctrl-G’ (or ‘View → Show Grid’).

**Annotating simulation results on the schematic:** After having run a ‘.op’ simulation, you may wish to display the simulation results directly on the schematic. Consider the circuit from Fig. 1.4. For this circuit, we found the results shown in Fig. 1.6. A very simple way to show these results on the schematic is to use the ‘Edit → Text’ command (toolbar symbol , hotkey ‘T’) and just use normal copy and paste (‘Ctrl-C’, ‘Ctrl-V’) from the output file to the input window for the ‘Edit → Text’ command. The result



**Figure 1.11:** The circuit from Fig. 1.4 with the results of the ‘.op’ simulation shown as text.

of doing so may look like shown in Fig. 1.11. Notice that in this figure, the font size has been specified to 1.0 when inserting the text (the default is 1.5).

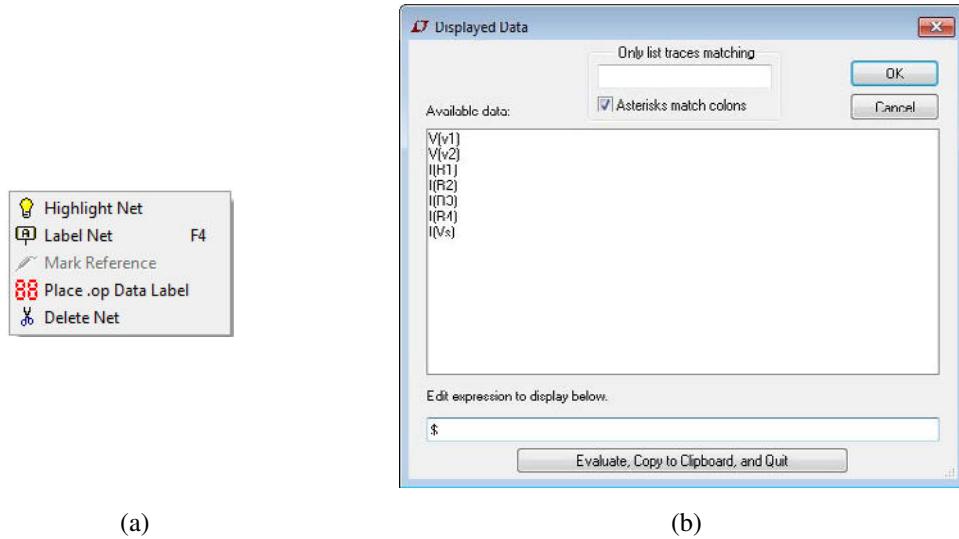
An alternative way to display specific simulation results is as follows: After having run the simulation, point to a net (wire) and right-click. This opens a command selection menu, see Fig. 1.12(a). Select the command ‘Place .op Data Label’. This places a text box showing the voltage of the net. When you right-click on the voltage, the dialogue box shown in Fig. 1.12(b) opens, allowing you to select another quantity to display.

Suppose that we are interested in displaying the current in  $R_2$  and the power dissipated in  $R_2$ . The current is specified in the dialogue box, Fig. 1.12(b), by replacing the \$-sign in the bottom line with ‘ $I(R2)$ ’. You can also move the text box to an appropriate position by using the move command (hotkey ‘F7’).

## STUDY FOR YOUR MASTER'S DEGREE IN THE CRADLE OF SWEDISH ENGINEERING

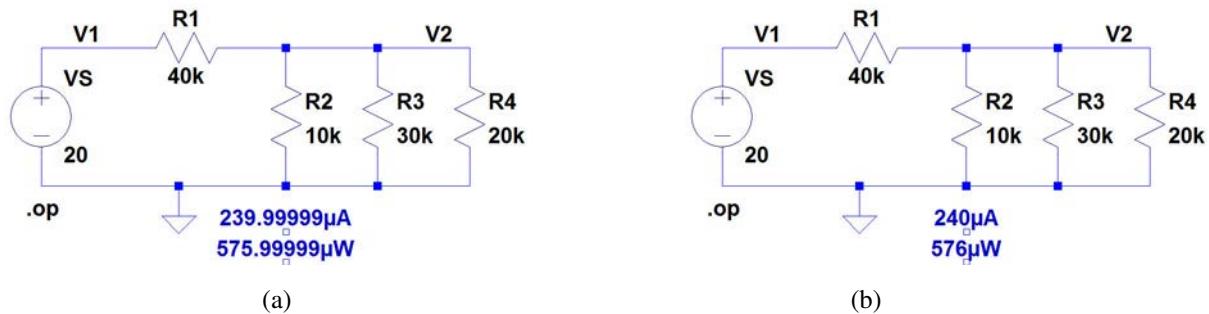
Chalmers University of Technology conducts research and education in engineering and natural sciences, architecture, technology-related mathematical sciences and nautical sciences. Behind all that Chalmers accomplishes, the aim persists for contributing to a sustainable future – both nationally and globally.

Visit us on **Chalmers.se** or **Next Stop Chalmers** on facebook.



**Figure 1.12:** Command selection menu (a) and dialogue box (b) for entering simulation results on the schematic.

Adding a new text box in the same way (i.e. by pointing to a net and right-clicking) lets you specify the expression ‘ $I(R2)*V(v2)$ ’ which will calculate the power in  $R_2$ . When the text boxes have been moved, the resulting schematic may look like shown in Fig. 1.13(a). You may find that the current and power need rounding off to integer  $\mu\text{A}$  and  $\mu\text{W}$ . This can be achieved by using the function ‘round(x)’ in the specification window. Thus, for the current specify ‘ $\text{round}(I(R2)*1e6)/1e6$ ’ and for the power specify ‘ $\text{round}(I(R2)*V(v2)*1e6)/1e6$ ’. Then the resulting schematic looks like shown in Fig. 1.13(b).



**Figure 1.13:** The circuit from Fig. 1.4 with the current and the power for  $R_2$  shown on the schematic.

**Sweeping dc voltages and currents:** The simulations just shown give you values of voltages and currents in a specific operating point, i.e. for fixed values of all components in the system. You can calculate the voltages and currents for other values of components simply by modifying your schematic and running the ‘.op’ simulation again. However, there is also the possibility to sweep voltage sources and current sources over a range of voltages or currents. Assume that we would like to find currents and voltages in the circuit from Fig. 1.1 for  $V_S$  varying between 10 V and 30 V. This is achieved by running a dc sweep simulation. Use the command ‘Simulate → Edit Simulation Cmd’ and open the

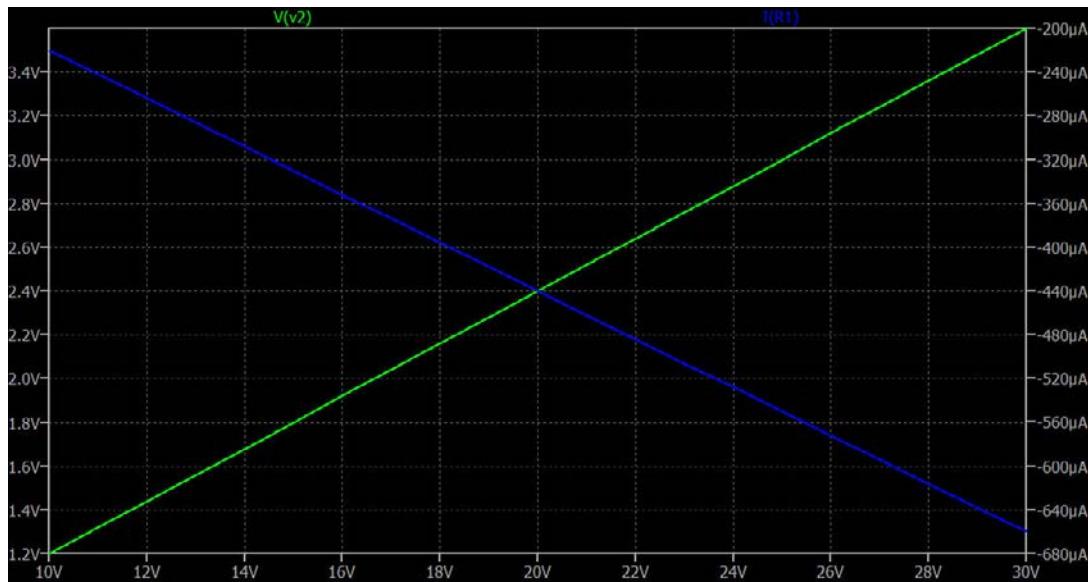


Figure 1.14: Plot of dc sweep simulation for circuit example from Fig. 1.4 using the LTspice default setup of colors.

tab ‘DC sweep’. This opens a dialogue box where you can specify your signal source and the sweep range. Also the increment must be specified. Select for instance an increment of 1 V. When you have completed the specification for  $V_S$ , you click ‘OK’. This opens a command line which can now be placed on the schematic by the cursor. Insert the command by a left-click on the mouse or by pressing ‘Return’. The command is shown in the schematic as ‘.dc VS 10 30 1’. You may observe that your previous simulation command, ‘.op’, is now modified to ‘;op’. This modification turns it into a comment, and only the new simulation command is executed when you run the simulation. Next, the simulation is run by the command ‘Simulate → Run’ or by using the ‘Run’-symbol  on the toolbar.

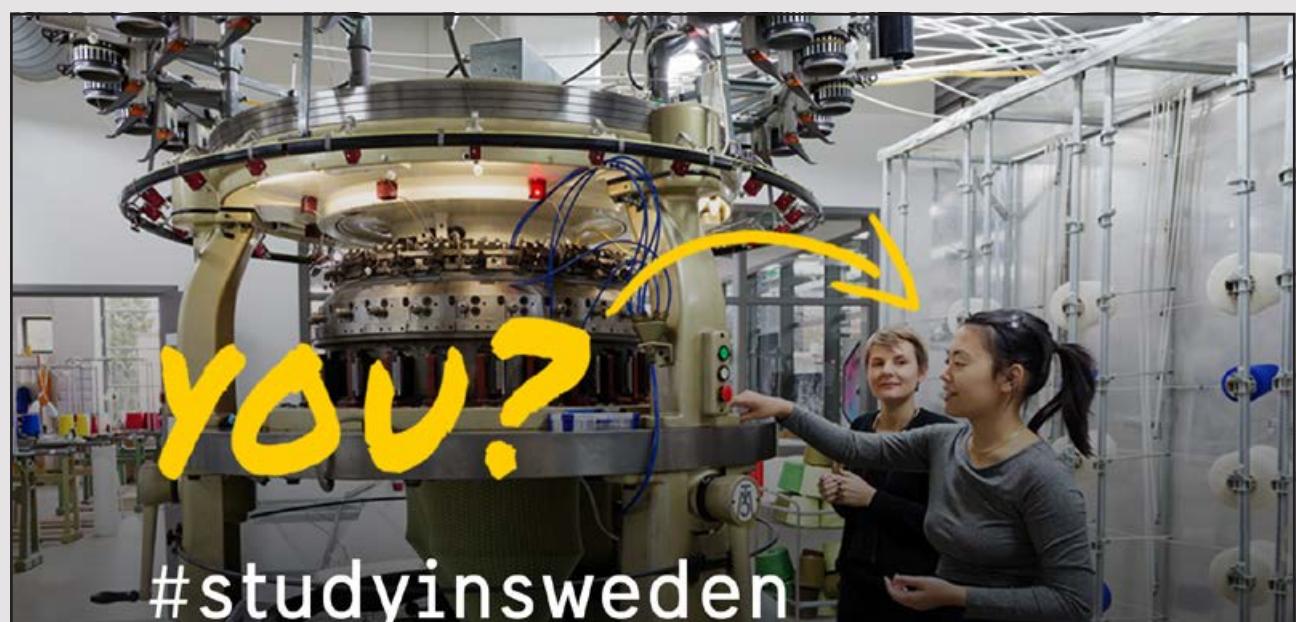
If there are no errors in the circuit and in the simulation command, a new window opens for showing plots of currents and/or voltages. The x-axis shows the voltage range specified for  $V_S$ , but initially the plot window is empty. The voltages and/or currents to be shown in the plot window can be selected in different ways: With the plot window active, you can use the command ‘Plot Settings → Add trace’ or the command ‘Plot Settings → Visible Traces’. The command ‘Visible Traces’ is also available with the schematic window active (‘View → Visible Traces’) and on the toolbar, symbol . You may notice that the ‘Add trace’ command works in a different way than the ‘Visible Traces’ command. With the ‘Add trace’ command, you left-click on the traces that you want to see, and they are all listed in the window in the bottom of the dialogue box. With the ‘Visible Traces’ command, you select only one trace with a left-click. If you want more than one variable, use ‘Ctrl-left-click’ to turn on and off the traces to display. The ‘Add trace’ command is also available by the hotkey ‘Ctrl-A’.

An alternative method for selecting traces is to point at nodes in the schematic for voltages and at components for currents. This turns the cursor into a red pointer, , an oscilloscope probe, for the voltages and a current probe for the currents, . Note that a red arrow in the current probe also shows the positive direction of current flow. Just left-click at the trace to be added and it will appear in the plot window.

A double-click implies that only the selected trace is shown. Also, you may note that by pointing to a wire and pressing the ‘Alt’ key, you select the current in a wire. The voltage difference between two nodes can also be displayed using the voltage probe: Left-click and hold on one node and drag the mouse to another node. A red voltage probe will appear at the first node and a black probe at the second node. Finally, when you hold down the ‘Alt’ key while pointing to a device (e.g. a resistor), the cursor turns into a thermometer and the resulting plot traces the power dissipated in the device.

The waveform plot can be copied to the clipboard in the same way as the schematic: Use the command ‘Tools → Copy bitmap to Clipboard’ and then paste the waveform plot into another program. The resulting plot showing the voltage  $V_2$  and the current through  $R_1$  may look like shown in Fig. 1.14. You may find that the blue trace (‘ $I(R1)$ ’) is difficult to see on the black background. You can change the color of the trace by pointing to the trace name above the plot and right-clicking. This opens a window where you can select another color. Alternatively, you may change the background color of the plot pane by the command ‘Tools → Color Preferences’ which opens a dialogue window where you can specify colors for waveforms, schematics and netlists. Also note that if you left-click instead of right-click on the trace name, a cursor appears which will follow the trace when you move it around by the mouse. This is useful for finding values of the trace for specific values of the voltage  $V_S$ .

Once you have closed the plot window, you can re-open it by the command ‘View → Visible Traces’, toolbar symbol  . If you have applied the command ‘Plot Settings → Save Plot Settings’ before closing the plot window, it will re-open showing the selected traces, otherwise just with an empty plot window.



Striking a match, reconnecting with your family through Skype or over a phone network from Ericsson, refurbishing your apartment at IKEA or driving safely in your Volvo - none of this would be possible if not for Sweden.  
Swedish universities offer over 900 international master's programmes taught entirely in English.

Don't just pick a place - pick a future.  
[>studyinsweden.se](http://>studyinsweden.se)



| Exported file with selected traces from dc sweep simulation |               |                |  |
|---|---------------|----------------|--|
| vs  | V(v2)         | I(R1)          |  |
| 1.00000000000000e+001                                       | 1.200000e+000 | -2.200000e-004 |  |
| 1.10000000000000e+001                                       | 1.320000e+000 | -2.420000e-004 |  |
| 1.20000000000000e+001                                       | 1.440000e+000 | -2.640000e-004 |  |
| 1.30000000000000e+001                                       | 1.560000e+000 | -2.860000e-004 |  |
| 1.40000000000000e+001                                       | 1.680000e+000 | -3.080000e-004 |  |
| 1.50000000000000e+001                                       | 1.800000e+000 | -3.300000e-004 |  |
| 1.60000000000000e+001                                       | 1.920000e+000 | -3.520000e-004 |  |
| 1.70000000000000e+001                                       | 2.040000e+000 | -3.740000e-004 |  |
| 1.80000000000000e+001                                       | 2.160000e+000 | -3.960000e-004 |  |
| 1.90000000000000e+001                                       | 2.280000e+000 | -4.180000e-004 |  |
| 2.00000000000000e+001                                       | 2.400000e+000 | -4.400000e-004 |  |
| 2.10000000000000e+001                                       | 2.520000e+000 | -4.620000e-004 |  |
| 2.20000000000000e+001                                       | 2.640000e+000 | -4.840000e-004 |  |
| 2.30000000000000e+001                                       | 2.760000e+000 | -5.060000e-004 |  |
| 2.40000000000000e+001                                       | 2.880000e+000 | -5.280000e-004 |  |
| 2.50000000000000e+001                                       | 3.000000e+000 | -5.500000e-004 |  |
| 2.60000000000000e+001                                       | 3.120000e+000 | -5.720000e-004 |  |
| 2.70000000000000e+001                                       | 3.240000e+000 | -5.940000e-004 |  |
| 2.80000000000000e+001                                       | 3.360000e+000 | -6.160000e-004 |  |
| 2.90000000000000e+001                                       | 3.480000e+000 | -6.380000e-004 |  |
| 3.00000000000000e+001                                       | 3.600000e+000 | -6.600000e-004 |  |

Figure 1.15: Table with results of dc sweep simulation for circuit example from Fig. 1.4.

Another way of finding values of the currents and voltages for specific values of  $V_S$  is to use the command ‘File → Export’ from the plot window. This opens a window for selecting waveforms to export, and when you have selected the desired waveforms and click ‘OK’, a ‘.txt’ file is generated with the waveforms given in tabular form. This file can also be opened by LTspice. Use ‘File → Open’ (or on the toolbar) and select ‘Files of type: all files’. In the file list, open the ‘.txt’ file with the name corresponding to your circuit. The resulting table may look like shown in Fig. 1.15.

**Sweeping resistor values:** Instead of showing variations in the circuit of Fig. 1.1 when sweeping the voltage source  $V_S$ , you might be interested in analyzing the circuit when sweeping a resistor value, e.g. the value of  $R_1$ . This can be achieved by specifying the value of  $R_1$  as a variable parameter. To do so, the specification for  $R_1$  should be changed on the resistor symbol. Instead of specifying the value ‘40k’, the value must be specified to be ‘{R1}’ (remember to include the curly brackets ‘{}’). Now you can specify a sweep range for the parameter ‘R1’ by inserting a ‘.step’ command: Click ‘Edit → SPICE Directive’ (or on the toolbar), and a dialogue window appears in which you can type a command. Alternatively, a right-click in the dialogue window opens a ‘Help me Edit’ option where you can select ‘.step Command’. If you prefer to type in the command directly in the ‘Edit’ dialogue window, you can close the ‘Help’ window by a left-click on ‘Cancel’ or by pressing ‘Escape’. This will bring you back to the ‘Edit’ dialogue window. Insert the command ‘.step param R1 30k 50k 2k’. This will sweep the value of  $R_1$  from 30 kΩ to 50 kΩ in steps of 2 kΩ. Finally, run a ‘.op’ simulation.

If there are no errors in your circuit, the simulation will open a plot window with the resistance range of 30 kΩ to 50 kΩ as the horizontal axis. You may select voltages and currents to be displayed in the same way as for the dc sweep simulations. Figure 1.16 shows the schematic from Fig. 1.4 with the ‘.step’ directive inserted, and it shows the resulting waveform plot of  $V_2$ . Here, the color preferences of both

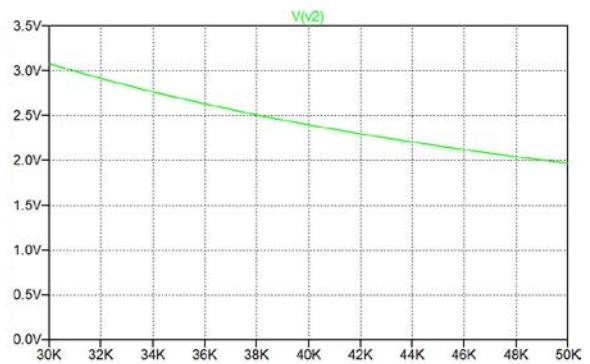
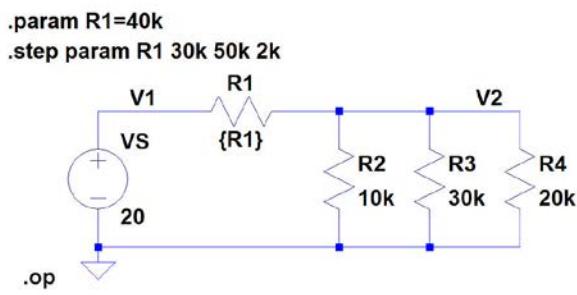


Figure 1.16: Simulation of sweep of resistor  $R_1$  from Fig. 1.1.

the waveform plot and the schematic have been modified to get a white background and black axes on the waveform plot. Also, rather than using the autorange scaling of the vertical axis, the axis has been modified to the range from 0 V to 3.5 V. This can be done by the command ‘Plot Settings → Manual Limits’ or by moving the mouse cursor over the axis and left-clicking. In Fig. 1.16 (and in subsequent figures showing simulation plots), the font size of the labels on the axes has been increased using the command ‘Tools → Control Panel’ and the tab ‘Waveforms’ where the font has been changed to Arial and the fontsize to 18 points.

In a waveform plot, you can insert text and other annotations (e.g. cursor position) using the command ‘Plot Settings → Notes & Annotations’.

In the plot window, you can also zoom in on details simply by clicking and dragging to define a box using the left mouse button.

If you want to run a simulation with just one value for a variable parameter (‘ $R_1$ ’ in Fig. 1.16), then instead of the ‘.step’ directive, you can specify the value of ‘ $R_1$ ’ using a ‘.param’ directive: Insert the SPICE directive ‘.param R1=40k’ to run a simulation with  $R_1 = 40 \text{ k}\Omega$  and delete the ‘.step’ directive or edit it into a comment by inserting an asterix (\*) as the first character or by ticking ‘Comment’ in the editing window (after having closed the ‘Help me Edit’ window by a left-click on ‘Cancel’). If you do not disable the ‘.step’ directive, the simulation will run this command regardless of the ‘.param’ specification.

The ‘.step’ directive is a very useful command for design iterations. By defining relevant design parameters as variable parameters and stepping the values over a suitable range, you can quickly examine the influence of a parameter on the circuit characteristics. Problems 1.2 on page 42, 1.5 on page 43 and 1.9 on page 45 are examples of this.

### Example 1.2: A transconductance amplifier.

The next example is a circuit containing a voltage-controlled current source as shown in Fig. 1.17. Essentially, this is an inverting transconductance amplifier with an input resistance  $R_{in}$ , an output resistance  $R_o$  and a transconductance  $g_m$ . In Fig. 1.17, a load resistor  $R_L$  and a signal source  $V_S$  with a source resistance  $R_S$  is connected to the amplifier.

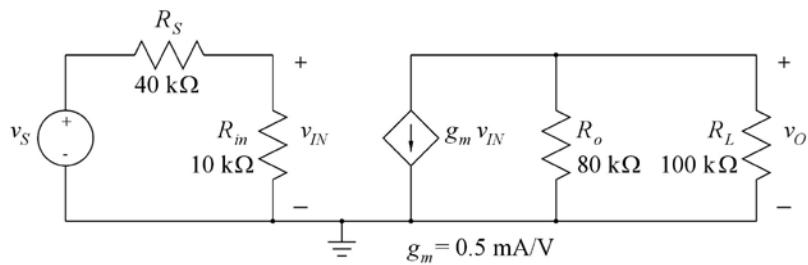


Figure 1.17: An inverting transconductance amplifier.

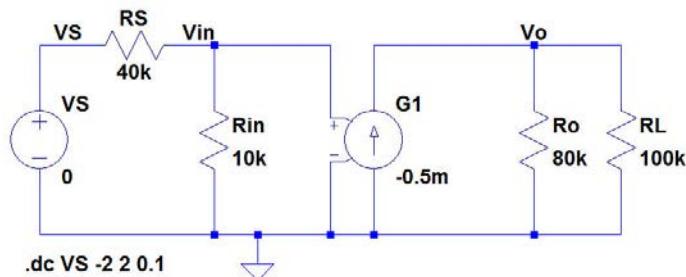


Figure 1.18: LTspice schematic for the inverting transconductance amplifier.

In this circuit, there is a new type of component, the voltage-controlled current source. LTspice has, like other Spice programs (Tuinenga 1995; Vladimirescu 1994), a voltage-controlled current source as a standard component with the circuit designator ‘G’. The schematic drawn in LTspice is shown in Fig. 1.18.

Click here  
to learn more

# TAKE THE RIGHT TRACK

**Give your career a head start  
by studying with us. Experience the advantages  
of our collaboration with major companies like  
ABB, Volvo and Ericsson!**

Apply by  
15 January

World class  
research

[www.mdh.se](http://www.mdh.se)

MÄLARDALEN UNIVERSITY  
SWEDEN

The LTspice symbol for the voltage-controlled current source explicitly shows the controlling voltage as input terminals to the component symbol. In the component selection box (Fig. 1.3), you may select either ‘g’ or ‘g2’, the only difference being the polarity of the controlling voltage. The controlled current source is edited by right-clicking on the symbol. This opens a ‘Component Attribute Editor’ as shown in Fig. 1.19. By double-clicking on the values for ‘InstName’ and ‘Value’, the values can be changed to the values shown in Fig. 1.18. Alternatively, just right-click on the device name (e.g. ‘G1’) and the value ‘G’ to edit them to the desired values in the same way as editing the value of a resistor or a dc current source. After inserting a simulation command, you may now run a dc sweep simulation, e.g., sweeping  $v_S$  from  $-2$  V to  $+2$  V. The resulting plot of  $v_O$  versus  $v_S$  may look like shown in Fig. 1.20.

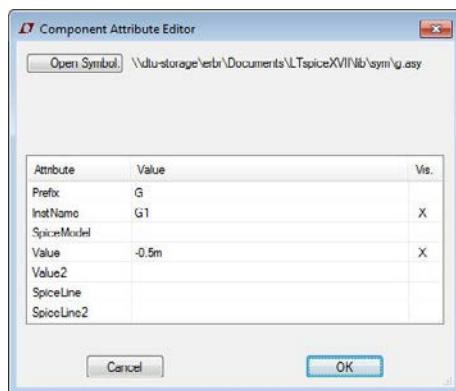


Figure 1.19: The window for editing the specifications of the voltage-controlled current source.

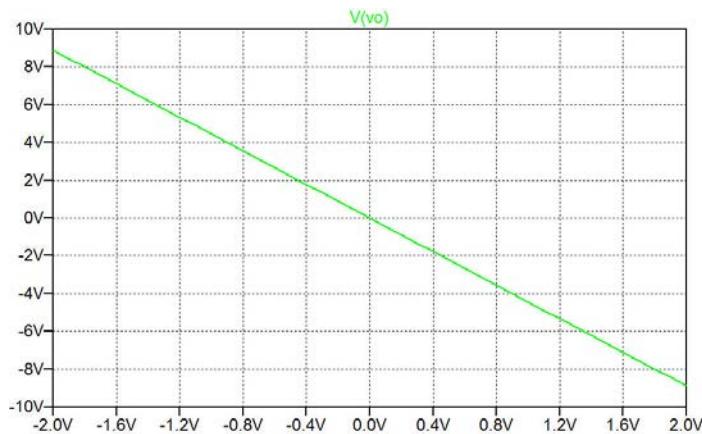
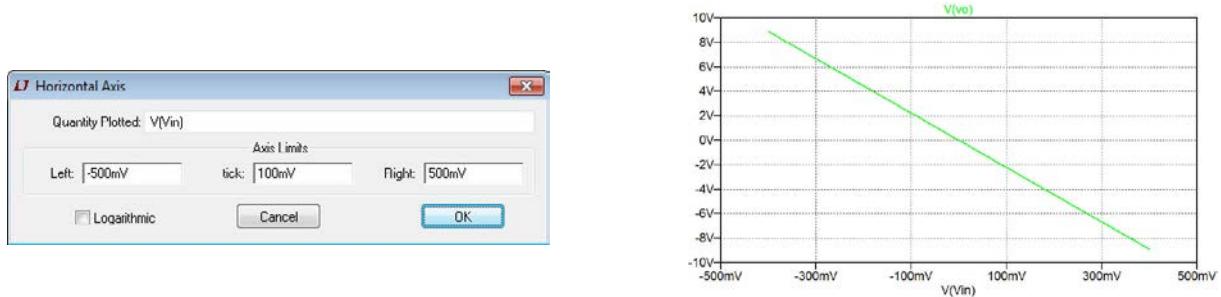


Figure 1.20: Plot of  $v_O$  versus  $v_S$  for the inverting amplifier.

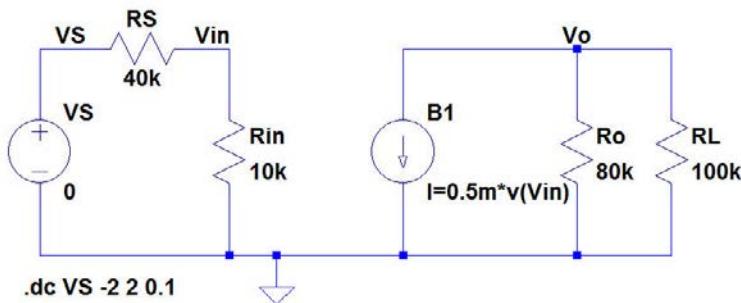
For plotting  $v_O$  versus  $v_{IN}$ , you just move the cursor in the plot window to the x-axis and apply a right-click on the mouse. This opens a specification window for the x-axis as shown in Fig. 1.21 where you can change the ‘Quantity Plotted’ from ‘Vs’ to ‘V(vin)’, resulting in a plot of  $v_O$  versus  $v_{IN}$ .

**The arbitrary behavioral source:** LTspice also provides an alternative to the voltage-controlled current source. This is an ‘Arbitrary behavioral current source’, device type ‘bi’ in the component selection. The same device can be used for both a voltage-controlled current source and a current-controlled current



**Figure 1.21:** Specification window for the horizontal axis and plot of  $v_O$  versus  $v_{IN}$  for the inverting amplifier.

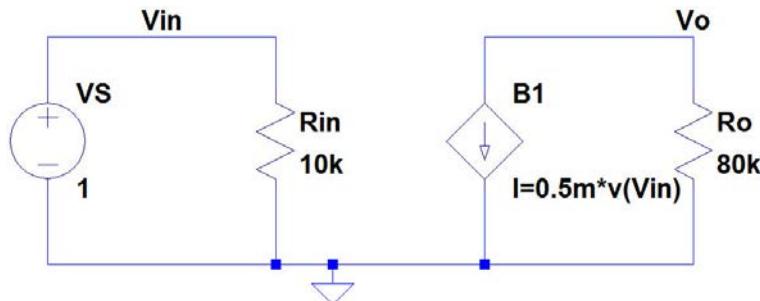
source. Figure 1.22 shows the circuit from Fig. 1.17 redrawn with the ‘bi’ symbol. Notice the definition line for the current source: ‘ $I=0.5m*v(Vin)$ ’. You need to specify the controlling voltage as ‘ $v(Vin)$ ’, not just ‘ $Vin$ ’, otherwise you will receive an error message. Also note that the asterisk (\*) is the character indicating multiplication.



**Figure 1.22:** LTspice schematic for the inverting transconductance amplifier using an arbitrary behavioral current source.

In Fig. 1.22, the symbol for the controlled current source is a circle, exactly like the symbol for an independent current source. Often in the literature, controlled sources are represented by a diamond-shaped symbol to distinguish them from the independent sources (Hambley 2014; Sedra & Smith 2016). You may actually edit the symbol for the controlled current source using the symbol editor in LTspice. When you are in the ‘Component Attribute Editor’ (Fig. 1.19), you click ‘Open Symbol’ to enter the symbol editor where you can redraw the shape of the symbol. It is a good idea to save your own symbols in a dedicated folder for this, rather than just saving the modified symbol in the default symbol library which is updated every time the LTspice installation is updated. You can define a path to your own symbol folder (e.g. ‘My symbols’) using the command ‘Tools → Control Panel → Sym. & Lib. Search Paths’, see Fig. 3.11 on page 87. When inserting a symbol from your own symbol folder, select this folder in the selection window for ‘Top Directory’ in the component selection box, see Fig. 1.3 on page 15.

In Fig. 1.23, the transconductance amplifier is redrawn with a diamond-shaped symbol, and the load resistor  $R_L$  and source resistor  $R_S$  are omitted. The circuit shown has only linear components, and it is easy to see that the input resistance is  $R_{in} = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$  and the output resistance is  $R_o = 80 \text{ k}\Omega$ . The open circuit voltage gain  $A_{voc}$  can be calculated from  $A_{voc} = -g_m R_o = -40 \text{ V/V}$ , where  $g_m = 0.5 \text{ mA/V}$  is the transconductance of the voltage-controlled current source. These values can also be found by simulation: With an input voltage of  $v_S = v_{IN} = 1 \text{ V}$ , the output voltage is  $v_O = A_{voc} \times 1 \text{ V}$ , so the simulated value of



**Figure 1.23:** The inverting amplifier with a diamond-shaped symbol for the arbitrary behavioral current source.

the output voltage directly gives the value of  $A_{voc}$ . By changing the input signal to a current source of 1 A, the value of the input voltage is  $R_{in} \times 1$  A, so the simulated value of the input voltage directly gives the value of  $R_{in}$ . By resetting the input voltage ( $v_S = v_{IN} = 0$ ) and applying a current source of 1 A to the output, the value of the output voltage is  $R_o \times 1$  A, so the simulated value of the output voltage directly gives the value of  $R_o$ .

**Nonlinear controlled current source:** Next, we assume that the voltage-controlled current source is given by a nonlinear relation,  $I = 0.5 \text{ mA/V}^2 \times v_{IN}^2$  for  $v_{IN} \geq 0 \text{ V}$ . The specification for ‘B1’ in Fig. 1.23 must then be modified to ‘I=0.5m\*v(Vin)\*\*2’. Observe the double asterix (\*\*) for raising to power of 2. With  $v_{IN} = 1 \text{ V}$ , the ‘.op’ simulation still results in  $v_O = -40 \text{ V}$ , but a dc sweep of  $v_{IN}$  from 0 V to 2 V shows the nonlinear relation between  $v_O$  and  $v_{IN}$ , see the green curve in Fig. 1.24.

# ADVANCE YOUR CAREER IN UMEÅ!

- modern campus • world class research • 32 000 students
- top class teachers • ranked nr 1 in Sweden by international students

**Master's programmes:**

- Architecture • Industrial Design • Science • Engineering





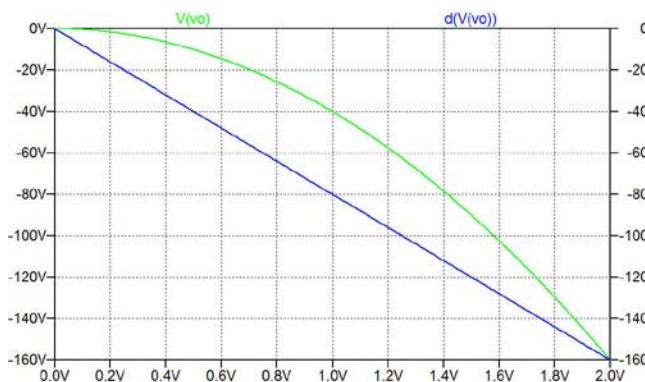
UMEÅ UNIVERSITY

FACULTY OF SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY

Download  
brochure  
here!



For this amplifier, the voltage gain is not just  $v_O/v_{IN}$ . Rather, the voltage gain is defined as the small-signal gain  $A_{voc} = \partial v_O / \partial v_{IN}$  calculated in the bias point of the amplifier. For an input bias voltage of  $V_{IN} = 1$  V, we find  $A_{voc} = \partial v_O / \partial v_{IN} = -R_o \times 2 \times 0.5 \text{ mA/V}^2 \times V_{IN} = -80 \text{ V/V}$ . Clearly, the gain depends on the bias value of the input voltage. The voltage gain is also seen as the slope of the nonlinear relation between  $v_O$  and  $v_{IN}$ . This slope can be displayed directly in the plot window: When you click on the command ‘Plot Settings → Add trace’ (or hotkey ‘Ctrl-A’), a window opens for specifying traces to plot. The bottom line in this window lets you enter an expression to add. A large selection of mathematical operations is available (see the ‘Help’ menu, ‘Waveform Arithmetic’), including the derivative of a variable with respect to the x-axis variable. The function ‘ $d(V(v_o))$ ’ will give you the derivative of the output voltage with respect to the input voltage. The resulting plot is the blue line in Fig. 1.24 from which you can see that  $A_{voc} = -80 \text{ V/V}$  as expected for  $V_{IN} = 1$  V. Actually, ‘ $d(V(v_o))$ ’ is calculated as a difference-based derivative, so in order to obtain a smooth curve as shown in Fig. 1.24, you have to use a small step size for  $v_S$ . For the plot in Fig. 1.24, a step size of 0.01 V has been applied. Using a step size of 0.1 V instead will give a staircase curve for ‘ $d(V(v_o))$ ’.



**Figure 1.24:** Plot of  $v_O$  versus  $v_S$  for the inverting amplifier with a nonlinear voltage-controlled current source.

LTspice has another simulation command which directly gives you the small-signal transfer function at dc, the ‘DC Transfer’ simulation. Use the command ‘Simulate → Edit Simulation Command’ and choose the tab ‘DC Transfer’. Here you specify the output and the source. For the circuit of Fig. 1.23, the output is ‘ $v(V_o)$ ’ (not just ‘ $V_o$ ’) and the source is ‘ $VS$ ’. The resulting simulation command is ‘.tf v(V\_o) VS’, and after running the simulation (with ‘ $I=0.5m*v(Vin)**2$ ’), a window opens with the information shown in Fig. 1.25.

| Output from dc transfer simulation |       |           |
|------------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| --- Transfer Function ---          |       |           |
| Transfer_function:                 | -80   | transfer  |
| vs#Input_impedance:                | 10000 | impedance |
| output_impedance_at_V(vo) :        | 80000 | impedance |

**Figure 1.25:** Output from ‘.tf’ simulation of the inverting amplifier with a nonlinear voltage controlled current source.

## Example 1.3: A current amplifier.

The next example in this tutorial is a current amplifier as shown in Fig. 1.26. The gain element in this circuit is a current-controlled current source. The current amplifier has an input resistance  $R_{in}$ , a short-circuit current gain  $A_{isc}$  and an output resistance  $R_o$ .

A simple examination of the circuit shows an inverting current gain from the input signal  $i_s$  to the current  $i_L$  in the load resistor of  $A_{isc}$  multiplied by the current-divider ratios at the input side and the output side. With the values shown in Fig. 1.26, we find  $i_L/i_s = -89.1$  A/A. For  $i_s = 100 \mu\text{A}$ , we get an output current  $i_L = -8.91 \text{ mA}$  and an output voltage of  $v_O = -8.91 \text{ V}$ .

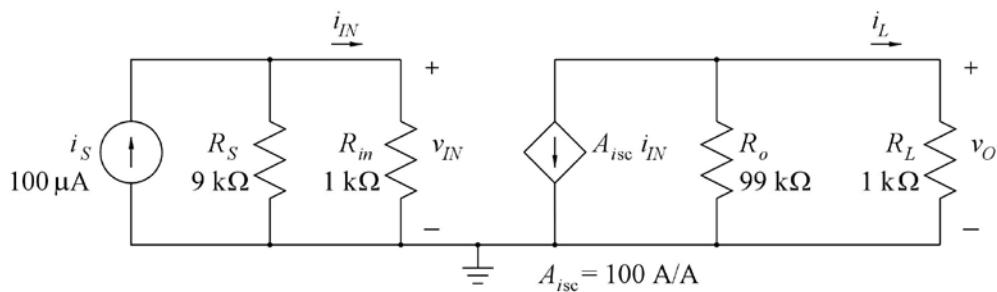


Figure 1.26: An inverting current amplifier.

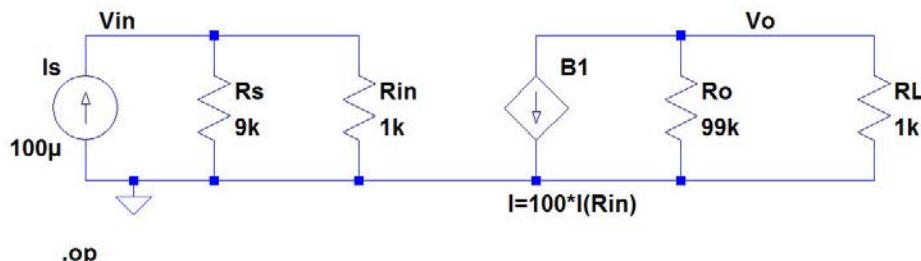
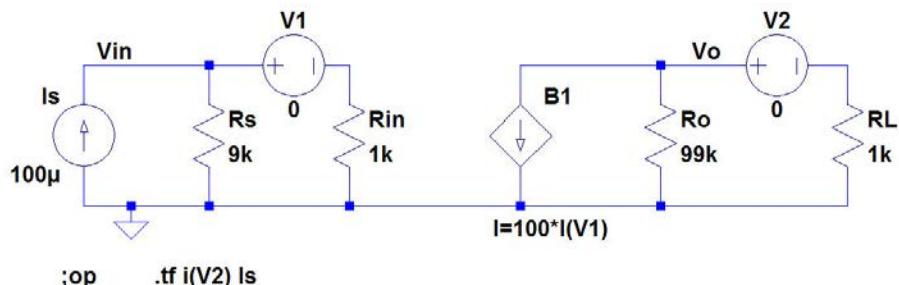


Figure 1.27: LTspice schematic for the inverting current amplifier.

In LTspice, the current-controlled current source is described either by the device type ‘F’ or by the ‘Arbitrary behavioral current source’, device type ‘bi’ in the component selection. Figure 1.27 shows the schematic drawn with the arbitrary behavioral current source (using a diamond-shaped symbol). Obviously, when examining Fig. 1.26, the current is controlled by the current through  $R_{in}$ , so an immediate specification for B1 would be ‘ $I=100*I(Rin)$ ’ as shown in Fig. 1.27. Running a ‘.op’ simulation indeed also results in the expected values of  $i_L$  and  $v_O$ .

But running a ‘.tf’ simulation (see page 31) with ‘ $I\$$ ’ as the source and ‘ $v(Vo)$ ’ as the output gives a transfer function of 0 which is obviously not correct. The value to expect is  $v_O/i_s = -8910 \text{ V/A}$ . The input resistance and the output resistance from the ‘.tf’ simulation are shown as 900 and 990, respectively, which is as expected since the input side is a parallel connection of 1 kΩ and 9 kΩ and the output side is a parallel connection of 1 kΩ and 99 kΩ. Trying a ‘.tf’ simulation with ‘ $I(RL)$ ’ as the output also results in a transfer function of 0. The reason for these errors is that some of the analyses in LTspice (e.g. ‘.tf’ and ‘.ac’ (see Tutorial 2)) require that a current is specified as a current through a voltage source as described on page 20.

Figure 1.28 shows the circuit from Fig. 1.27 redrawn with dc voltage sources of 0 V in series with  $R_{in}$  and  $R_L$  and B1 specified as ‘ $I=100*I(V1)$ ’. The ‘.op’ simulation still provides the correct result, and now also both ‘.tf’ simulations with ‘ $v(V_o)$ ’ and ‘ $i(V2)$ ’ as the output show the expected gain. The input resistance is found from both ‘.tf’ simulations, but the output resistance is found only from the simulation with ‘ $v(V_o)$ ’ as the output.



**Figure 1.28:** LTspice schematic for the inverting current amplifier with voltage sources in series with  $R_{in}$  and  $R_L$  and altered specification for B1.

Now, let us connect a feedback resistor  $R_f$  of 15 kΩ between output and input as shown in Fig. 1.29, shunt - shunt feedback (Sedra & Smith 2016). With this feedback resistor, the amplifier is turned into a transresistance amplifier. With a very large current gain  $A_{isc}$ , we would expect a transresistance equal to  $-R_f$  and small values of input and output resistance. The ‘.tf’ simulation with  $v_O$  as the output shows a gain (transresistance) of  $-12.6$  kΩ, an input resistance of 136 Ω and an output resistance of 149 Ω

We ask you  
**WHERE DO YOU  
WANT TO BE?**

**TOMTOM**

TomTom is a place for people who see solutions when faced with problems, who have the energy to drive our technology, innovation, growth along with goal achievement. We make it easy for people to make smarter decisions to keep moving towards their goals. If you share our passion - this could be the place for you.

Founded in 1991 and headquartered in Amsterdam, we have 3,600 employees worldwide and sell our products in over 35 countries.

For further information, please visit [tomtom.jobs](http://tomtom.jobs)

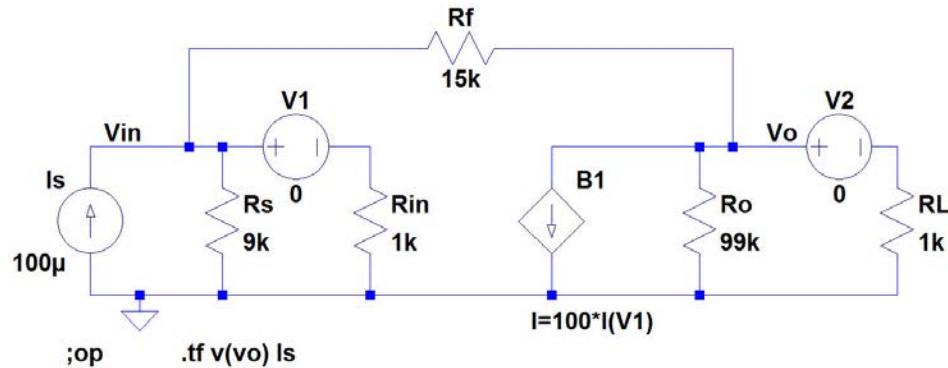


Figure 1.29: LTspice schematic for the inverting current amplifier with a feedback resistor  $R_f$ .

(including  $R_s$  and  $R_L$ ). Increasing  $A_{isc}$  to 1000, we find a gain very close to  $-15 \text{ k}\Omega$  and input and output resistances in the range of 1 to 2  $\Omega$ .

Next, let us see what happens if we change the specification of the current-controlled current source to ‘ $I=100*I(Rin)$ ’. Then we find that neither the ‘.op’ simulation, nor the ‘.tf’ simulations will run. They both return the error message ‘Analysis failed: Iteration limit reached’. This shows that LTspice is unable to find the bias point from the ‘.op’ simulation when the current is not specified as the current through a voltage source. In other examples, the operating point may be found but with reduced precision if the current is specified as the current in a resistor. The circuit shown in Problem P1.3 on page 42 is an example of such a circuit.

The lesson learned from this example is: The controlling current for a current-controlled voltage source or a current-controlled current source must be the current through an independent voltage source. Insert a dc voltage source of 0 V in series with the device carrying the controlling current and use the current in this voltage source as the controlling current.

This is also the way to specify a controlling current when using the current-controlled current source with circuit designator ‘F’. Figure 1.30 shows the circuit from Fig. 1.29 redrawn with the device ‘f’ instead

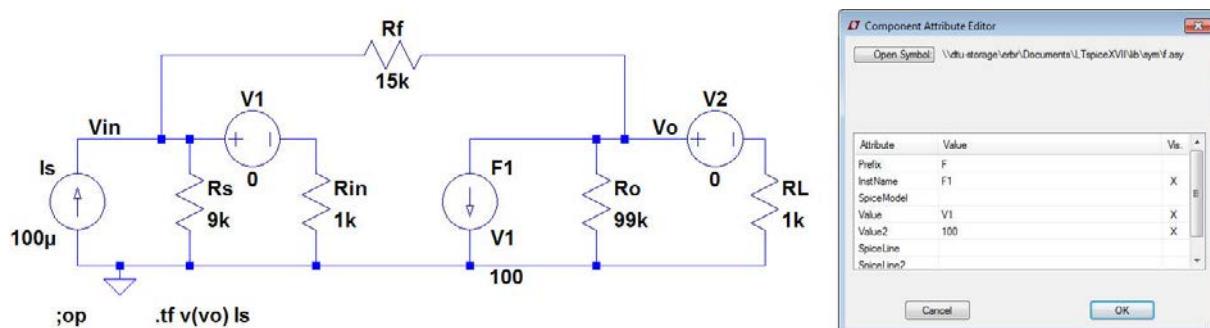


Figure 1.30: Circuit from Fig. 1.29 redrawn with a current-controlled current source instead of an arbitrary-controlled current source.

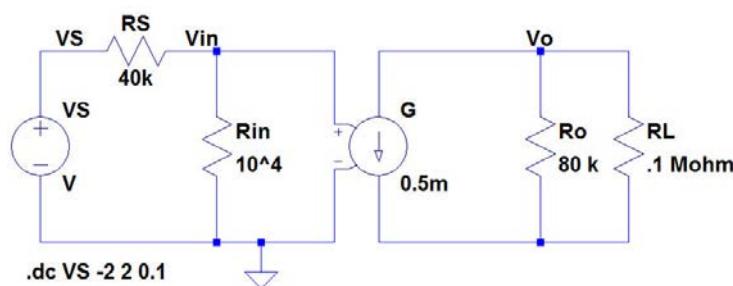
of ‘bi’ and also shows the specification window for ‘f’. In this window, the name of the dc voltage source for the controlling current must be specified in the line ‘Value’, and the current gain must be specified in the line ‘Value2’. In order to make the current gain visible on the schematic, an X has been inserted in the rightmost column (‘Vis.’) in the specification line for ‘Value2’.

### Example 1.4: Debugging a schematic.

Although LTspice is easy to use and you quickly learn how to draw schematics and simulate circuits, you cannot expect to get everything correct every time you try a new circuit. Some errors in the schematic are fatal in the sense that they prevent the simulation from running. Somehow, these are not the worst errors because they are so obvious. Other errors may not prevent the simulation from running but they will lead to incorrect simulation results. Unless you notice such errors, they can be even more detrimental than the fatal errors preventing the simulation. Sometimes warnings appear in the error log file after the simulation, and it is always a good idea to examine the error log file after your simulations.

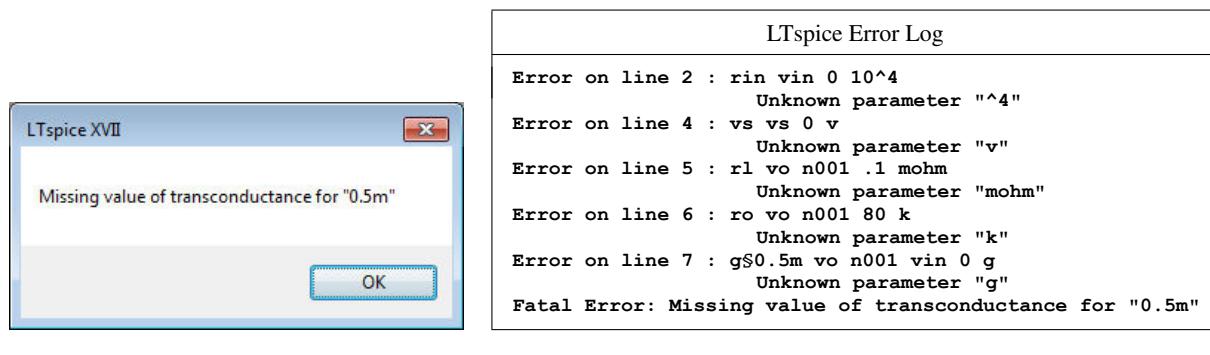
Also, it is always a good idea to consider whether your simulation results seem reasonable, or if some values are way off from what you expected. If so, it may be caused by incorrect inputs to your simulation, e.g. incorrect component values, or as we have seen in Example 1.3, it may be caused by an error such as using a current through a resistor rather than through an independent voltage source to control another voltage or current. This is an error which does not generate a warning in the error log file.

In this example, we show an LTspice schematic with a number of different kinds of errors and we show how the errors are identified and corrected by examining the output files and error log files. Typically, you would not find all these kinds of errors in one schematic. They are shown to illustrate how they are reported in the error log file. The starting point is the inverting transconductance amplifier shown in Fig. 1.17 on page 27. Figure 1.31 shows this amplifier drawn in LTspice but with a number of errors.



**Figure 1.31:** LTspice schematic **WITH ERRORS** for the inverting transconductance amplifier from Fig. 1.17.

Compared to the correct version shown in Fig. 1.18 on page 27, an obvious difference is that the symbol for the controlled current source now has the arrow pointing downwards, just as in Fig. 1.17. This is achieved by selecting the component symbol ‘g2’ when inserting the controlled current source. It has to be rotated twice and mirrored when inserted in order to have the arrow pointing downwards and the input side to the left. The simulation specified is the same dc sweep as in Fig. 1.18.



(a)

(b)

Figure 1.32: Error messages from the simulation of the circuit in Fig. 1.31.

Now, let us try to run the simulation. This just opens the window shown in Fig. 1.32(a), and the simulation does not run. When closing the window, a new window opens with the error log file, see Fig. 1.32(b). From this, we see that a fatal error is ‘Missing value of transconductance for “0.5m”’. Apparently, LTspice does not accept the way, the controlled current source has been specified. What went wrong is that the rotations and the mirroring of the symbol ‘g2’ have swapped the position of the name and the value of the device. In Fig. 1.18, the name appears above the value, but here, it is the opposite. When you have inserted the component, you can actually see which is the name and which is the value: The name by default always has a number, the value does not. Also, you can see on the status bar at the bottom of the LTspice program window if you have placed the cursor on the name of a component or on the value.

# INNOVATIVE LIKE YOU.

If you’re hoping for a truly modern education, one where you’re encouraged to speak your mind and to think long-term, both when it comes to your own future and the future of the planet. Then the University of Gothenburg is the place for you.

Study a Master’s programme in Gothenburg, Sweden | [www.gu.se/education](http://www.gu.se/education)



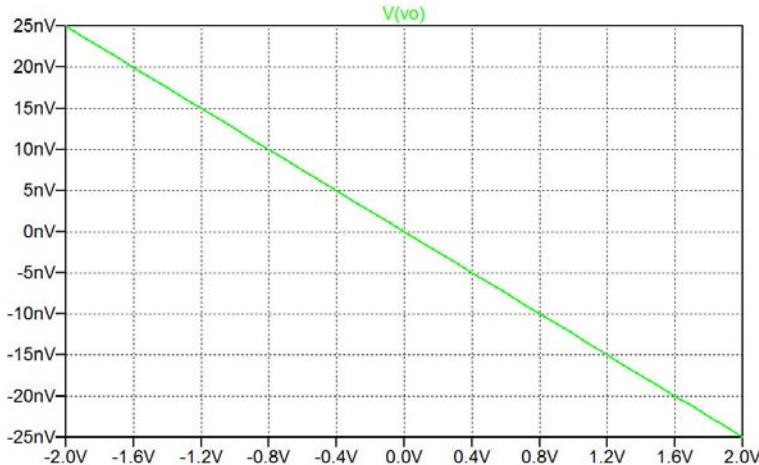


Figure 1.33: Plot of  $v_O$  versus  $v_S$  for the inverting amplifier with errors in the schematic.

As you can see from Fig. 1.32(b), there are some other errors as well, but before considering these, let us correct the fatal error. We simply swap the name and the value of the controlled current source and run the simulation again. This time, the simulation runs and opens a window for plotting the simulation results. But also the error log file opens. However, since the simulation actually did run, we may use the plot window for plotting  $v_O$  versus  $v_S$  in the same way as in Fig. 1.20 on page 28. The resulting plot is shown in Fig. 1.33.

When comparing this plot to Fig. 1.20, it is quite evident that something is still very wrong. The y-axis scaling is very different, so it is a good idea to re-open the error log file. This is done by the command ‘View → SPICE Error Log’ or by typing ‘Ctrl-L’, and the error file shown in Fig. 1.34 appears.

```
LTspice Error Log

Error on line 2 : rin vin 0 10^4
                  Unknown parameter "^\4"
Error on line 4 : vs vs 0 v
                  Unknown parameter "v"
Error on line 5 : rl vo n001 .1 mohm
                  Unknown parameter "mohm"
Error on line 6 : ro vo n001 80 k
                  Unknown parameter "k"
WARNING: Node N001 is floating.

Vs: Missing value, assumed 0V @ DC
```

Figure 1.34: Error messages from the simulation of the circuit in Fig. 1.31 after having corrected the specification of the controlled current source.

All the errors listed in the error log file shown in Fig. 1.32(b) are still there. Obviously, they have to do with the specification of the voltage source  $v_S$  and the resistors  $R_{in}$ ,  $R_o$  and  $R_L$ . For  $v_S$ , the specification of the voltage has been forgotten. It is still just the ‘V’ which appeared when the voltage source symbol was inserted in the schematic. LTspice runs the simulation anyway, assuming a specification of 0 V, and the

value does not really matter for the simulation specified because  $v_S$  is swept from  $-2$  V to  $2$  V. However, if you forget the specification of a resistor value, it is considered a fatal error and the simulation does not run.

For the resistors, the error log file reports unknown parameters. Looking in detail at each resistor, we see that for  $R_{in}$ , the problem is the notation ‘ $10^4$ ’. This is treated by LTspice as a value of  $10 \Omega$  and the following ‘ $^4$ ’ is considered an unknown parameter. The correct way of specifying a value of ‘ $10^4$ ’ is ‘ $1e4$ ’. For the resistor  $R_o$ , the error in the specification is the space between ‘ $80$ ’ and ‘ $k$ ’. This causes LTspice to assume a resistor value of  $80 \Omega$  and the suffix ‘ $k$ ’ is just neglected as an unknown parameter. For  $R_L$ , there is also a space between the value and the suffix, causing LTspice to assume a value of  $0.1 \Omega$ . Notice that it is acceptable to omit the ‘ $0$ ’ before the decimal point. If you try to correct the value of  $R_L$  just by deleting the space before the suffix, you will observe that LTspice changes ‘Mohm’ into ‘mohm’, implying that instead of specifying ‘ $0.1$  Megaohm’, you have specified ‘ $0.1$  milliohm’. The suffix must be changed to ‘Meg’ in order to obtain the desired value.

With all the resistors corrected, you may now run a simulation and it will give you a plot of  $v_o$  versus  $v_S$  looking exactly like the plot in Fig. 1.20, and the error log file is not automatically opened. However, looking in detail at the error log file in Fig. 1.34, you also have a warning that node N001 is floating. It does not prevent LTspice from running the simulation, and since the output voltage appears in the plot window to be the same as in Fig. 1.20, LTspice must have assumed a reasonable value for the floating node. Looking in detail at the schematic in Fig. 1.31, you may identify the problem with the floating node: there is no connection between ground on the input side of the amplifier and ground on the output side of the amplifier.

The impact of the missing ground connection may be analyzed by plotting the voltage of the node N001, ground on the output side. This plot is shown in Fig. 1.35, and you can see that the node is not really at

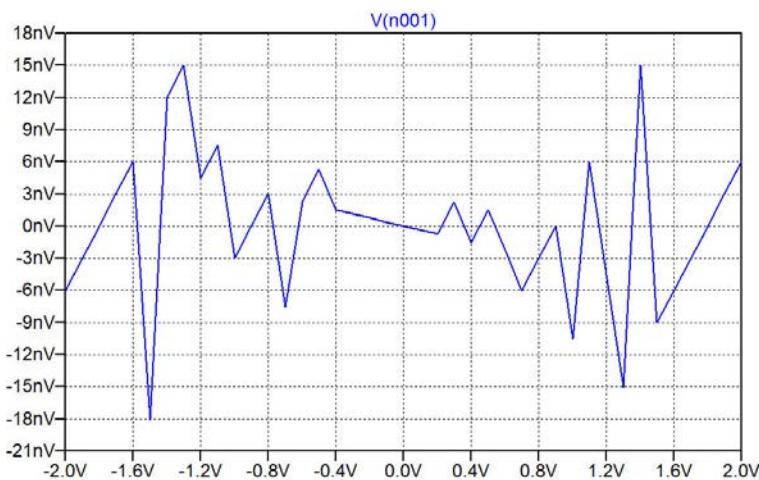
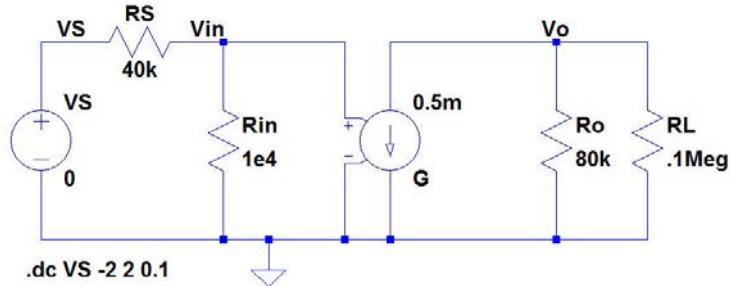


Figure 1.35: Plot of the floating output ground voltage versus  $v_S$  for the inverting amplifier with errors in the schematic.

ground but shows some fluctuations. Using ‘Ctrl-L’ to open the error log file, you would also note that the warning about a floating node is still there, so the final step in the debugging of the circuit is to insert the missing connection to ground on the output side, and the resulting schematic is shown in Fig. 1.36.



**Figure 1.36:** LTspice schematic with all errors from Fig. 1.31 corrected.

Finally, we show here the netlists both for the circuit from Fig. 1.31 and the circuit from Fig. 1.36. You will observe that the differences in the two netlists can all be related to the error messages shown in Figs. 1.32 and 1.34.

| LTspice netlist   | LTspice netlist   |
|---|---|
| <pre>* M:\LTspice\Tutorial01\Fig1_31.asc Rin Vin 0 10^4 RS Vin VS 40k VS VS 0 V RL Vo N001 .1 Mohm Ro Vo N001 80 k G\$0.5m Vo N001 Vin 0 G .dc VS -2 2 0.1 .backanno .end</pre> | <pre>* M:\LTspice\Tutorial01\Fig1_36.asc Rin Vin 0 1e4 RS Vin VS 40k VS VS 0 0 RL Vo 0 .1Meg Ro Vo 0 80k G Vo 0 Vin 0 0.5m .dc VS -2 2 0.1 .backanno .end</pre> |

**Figure 1.37:** LTspice netlists for circuits from Fig. 1.31 (left) and Fig. 1.36 (right).

## Hints and pitfalls

- The suffix for ‘milli’ is ‘m’. The suffix for ‘Mega’ is ‘meg’. After the suffix, you may insert the unit (e.g. A for ampere). An alternative suffix is ‘e’ followed by the power of 10, e.g. ‘e-3’ for ‘milli’. You cannot use ‘\*10^-3’ as a suffix for ‘milli’.
- Do NOT insert a space between a component value and the suffix or unit.
- Always define a ground node in your circuit.
- Many commands can be selected either via a command and subcommand (e.g. ‘Edit → Resistor’), a toolbar symbol (e.g. ) or a hotkey (e.g. R). The assignment of hotkeys can be seen using the command ‘Tools → Control Panel → Drafting Options → Hotkeys’.
- A right-click on the schematic drawing opens a menu with several sub-menus. The ‘Draft’ sub-menu allows you to insert ‘Components’, ‘Wires’, ‘Net Names’, ‘SPICE directives’, etc.
- A right-click in the window for entering a SPICE directive opens a ‘Help me Edit’ option.
- The commands ‘Drag’, ‘Move’, ‘Duplicate’ and ‘Delete’ work not only on single symbols. When you have activated one of the commands, you can define a box by clicking and dragging using the left mouse button. The command works on the entire contents of the box.
- When you have several identical components in your circuit, it is convenient to edit just one instance of the component to the correct value and then use the ‘Duplicate’ command (F6), rather than inserting and editing each component individually.
- See Problem 1.8 on page 45 for more hints on drawing schematics.
- When you move the mouse cursor to a component symbol or text, the status bar at the bottom of the LTspice program window gives information about editing options.
- Color preferences can be edited for both schematics and waveforms using the command ‘Tools → Color Preferences’.
- Font sizes on schematics and waveform plots can be modified using the command ‘Tools → Control Panel’ and the appropriate tab (e.g. ‘Drafting Options’ or ‘Waveforms’).
- If you have closed a window with results (e.g., from a ‘.op’ simulation or a waveform plot), you can re-open it by the command ‘View → Visible Traces’, toolbar symbol .
- In a waveform plot, you can zoom in on details by clicking and dragging to define a box using the left mouse button.
- Schematics and waveform plots can be copied to the clipboard with the command ‘Tools → Copy bitmap to Clipboard’ and then pasted into another program (e.g. Microsoft Word).
- The controlling current for a current-controlled voltage source or a current-controlled current source must be the current through an independent voltage source. Insert a dc voltage source of 0 V in series with the device carrying the controlling current and use the current through this voltage source as the controlling current.

## References

- Hambley, AR. 2014, *Electrical Engineering, Principles and Applications*, Sixth Edition, Pearson Education Ltd., Harlow, UK.
- Sedra, AS. & Smith, KC. 2016, *Microelectronic Circuits*, International Seventh Edition, Oxford University Press, New York, USA.
- Tuinenga, PW. 1995, *Spice: A Guide to Circuit Simulation and Analysis Using PSpice*, Third Edition, Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, USA.
- Vladimirescu, A. 1994, *The SPICE book*, First Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, USA.

**Scholarships**

**Lnu.se**

**Open your mind to new opportunities**

With 31,000 students, Linnaeus University is one of the larger universities in Sweden. We are a modern university, known for our strong international profile. Every year more than 1,600 international students from all over the world choose to enjoy the friendly atmosphere and active student life at Linnaeus University. Welcome to join us!

**Linnæus University**  
Sweden

Bachelor programmes in  
Business & Economics | Computer Science/IT |  
Design | Mathematics

Master programmes in  
Business & Economics | Behavioural Sciences | Computer  
Science/IT | Cultural Studies & Social Sciences | Design |  
Mathematics | Natural Sciences | Technology & Engineering

Summer Academy courses

## Problems

1.1

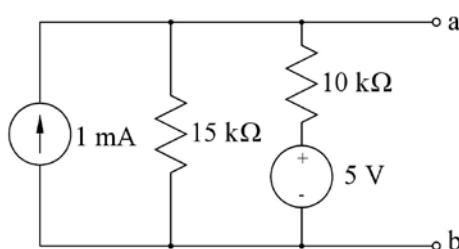


Figure P1.1

1.2

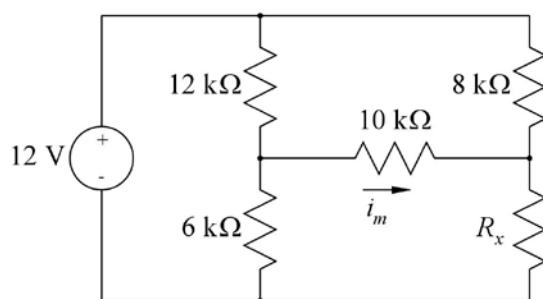


Figure P1.2

1.3

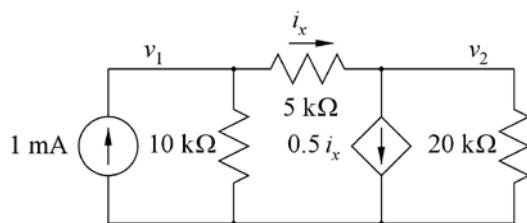


Figure P1.3

1.4

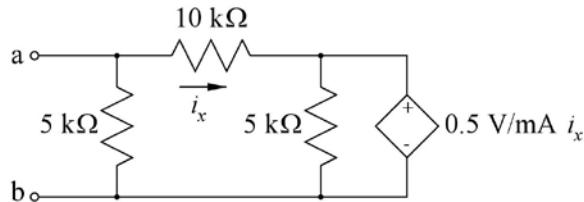


Figure P1.4

For the circuit shown in Fig. P1.1, find the Thévenin voltage  $V_t$  and the Thévenin resistance  $R_t$ . A load resistor of  $R_L = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$  is now connected between the terminals a and b. Find the power dissipated in  $R_L$ .

For the circuit shown in Fig. P1.2, determine the value of resistor  $R_x$  so that the current  $i_m$  in the  $10 \text{ k}\Omega$  resistor is  $30 \mu\text{A}$ .

For the circuit shown in Fig. P1.3, determine the value of the voltages  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  and the current  $i_x$ .

For the circuit shown in Fig. P1.4, find the equivalent resistance looking into terminals a – b.

1.5

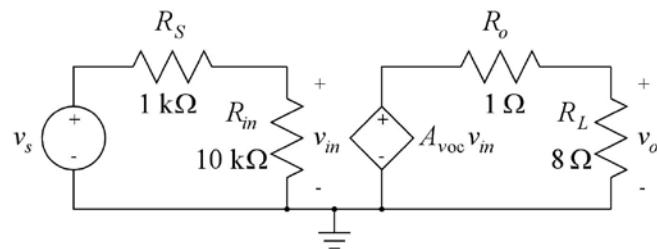
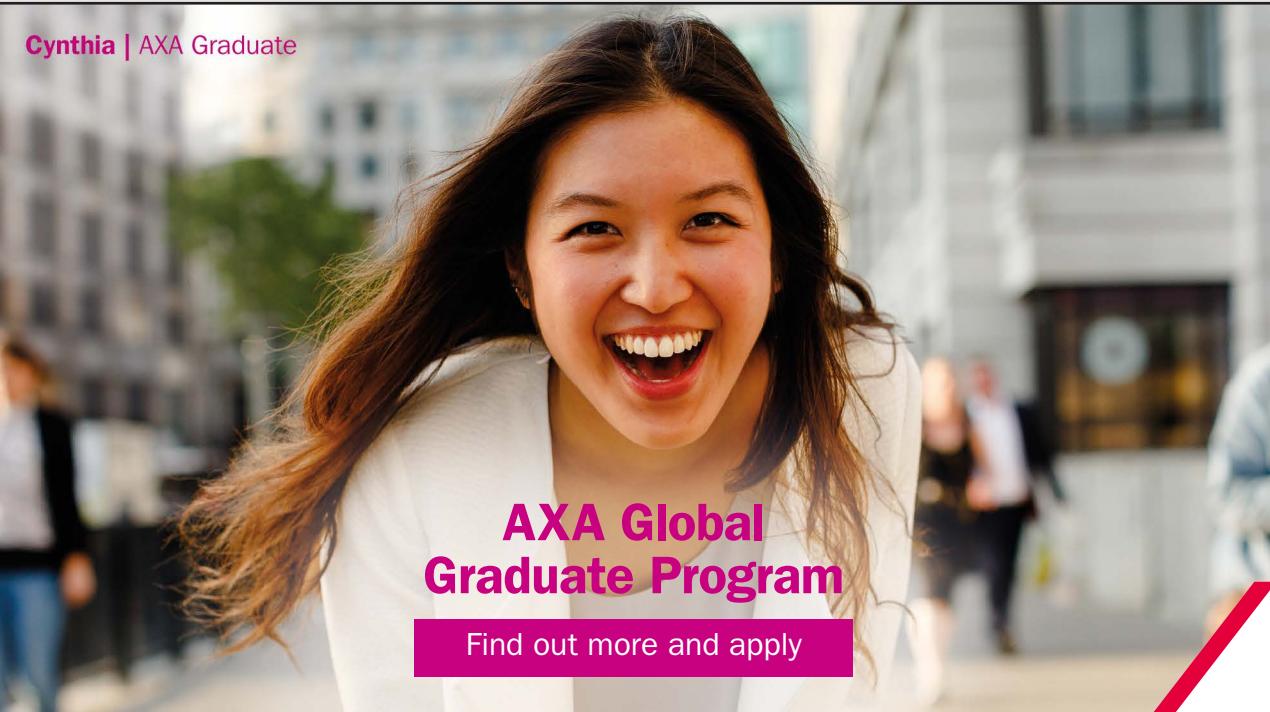


Figure P1.5

For the circuit shown in Fig. P1.5, find the value of the gain  $A_{voc}$  which gives an output power in  $R_L$  of 1 W when the signal voltage  $v_s$  is 50 mV. With this value of  $A_{voc}$ , plot the output power versus the signal voltage  $v_s$  for  $v_s$  in the range from 0 mV to 100 mV.

Also plot the output power versus the input voltage  $v_{in}$  for  $v_s$  in the range from 0 mV to 100 mV.

**Cynthia | AXA Graduate**



**AXA Global  
Graduate Program**

**Find out more and apply**



**redefining / standards**

1.6

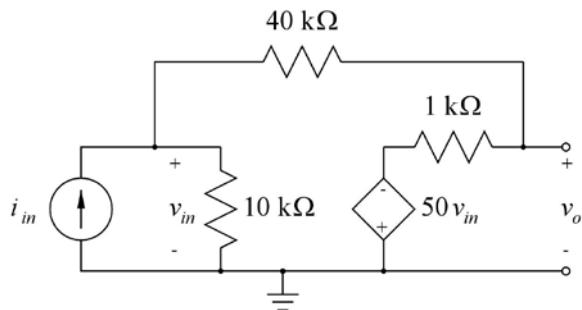


Figure P1.6

The circuit shown in Fig. P1.6 is a transresistance amplifier built from an inverting voltage amplifier with an input resistance of  $10\text{ k}\Omega$ , an output resistance of  $1\text{ k}\Omega$  and an open circuit voltage gain of  $-50\text{ V/V}$  and a feedback resistor with a value of  $40\text{ k}\Omega$ . Find the open circuit transresistance  $R_{moc}$ , the input resistance  $R_{in}$  and the output resistance  $R_o$  of the resulting transresistance amplifier.

1.7

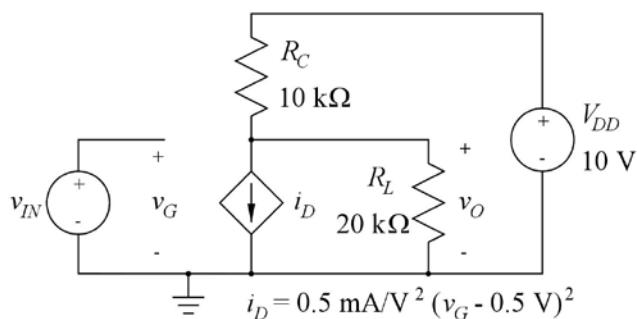


Figure P1.7

Figure P1.7 shows a nonlinear transconductance amplifier. Find the values of bias voltages and currents for an input bias voltage (quiescent voltage) of  $V_{IN} = 1.0\text{ V}$ . Plot the output voltage  $v_O$  for the input voltage in the range from  $0.5\text{ V}$  to  $1.8\text{ V}$ . Find the small-signal voltage gain  $v_o/v_{in}$  for an input bias voltage of  $V_{IN} = 1.0\text{ V}$  and plot the small-signal voltage gain as a function of the input bias voltage for the input bias voltage in the range from  $0.5\text{ V}$  to  $1.8\text{ V}$ .

1.8

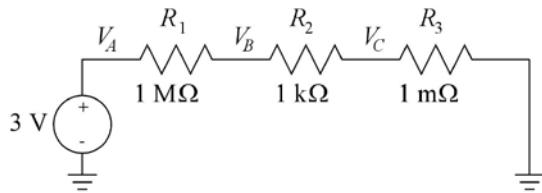


Figure P1.8

Figure P1.8 shows a series connection of three resistors and a voltage source. Try three different ways of drawing the schematic:

- (1): Insert the components and draw the connections between them.
- (2): Insert the components (including the ground symbols) and draw an unbroken wire (hotkey ‘F3’) from the leftmost ground symbol across the components to the rightmost ground symbol.
- (3): Insert the ground symbols, draw an unbroken wire between them, and then insert the component directly on top of the wire.

Observe how LTspice ‘cleans up’ the wiring.

Find the voltages  $V_A$ ,  $V_B$  and  $V_C$ .

1.9

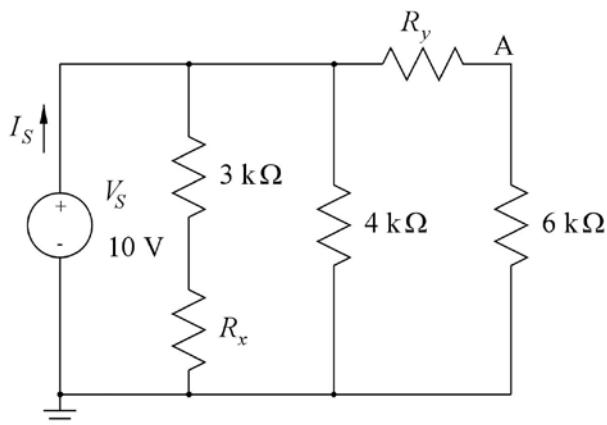


Figure P1.9

Figure P1.9 shows a simple resistive circuit with five resistors where only three of the resistor values are known. However, the voltage of node A is  $V_A = 3 \text{ V}$ , and the current  $I_S$  supplied by the dc voltage source  $V_S$  is  $I_S = 4.25 \text{ mA}$ . Use LTspice to find the values of the two resistors  $R_x$  and  $R_y$ .

## Answers

- 1.1:  $V_t = 9 \text{ V}$ ;  $R_t = 6 \text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $P_{R_L} = 3 \text{ mW}$ .
- 1.2:  $R_x = 3.31 \text{ k}\Omega$ .
- 1.3:  $v_1 = 6 \text{ V}$ ;  $v_2 = 4 \text{ V}$ ;  $i_x = 0.4 \text{ mA}$ .
- 1.4:  $R_{ab} = 3.387 \text{ k}\Omega$ .
- 1.5:  $A_{voc} = 70 \text{ V/V}$ .
- 1.6:  $R_{moc} = -36.28 \text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $R_{in} = 744 \Omega$ ;  $R_o = 90.7 \Omega$ .
- 1.7: Bias point:  $I_D = 0.125 \text{ mA}$ ;  $I_C = 0.417 \text{ mA}$ ;  $I_L = 0.292 \text{ mA}$ ;  $V_O = 5.83 \text{ V}$ .  
Small-signal voltage gain with  $V_{IN} = 1.0 \text{ V}$ :  $v_o/v_{in} = -3.33 \text{ V/V}$ .
- 1.8:  $V_A = 3.0000 \text{ V}$ ;  $V_B = 2.997 \text{ mV}$ ;  $V_C = 2.997 \text{ nV}$ .
- 1.9:  $R_x = 5 \text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $R_y = 14 \text{ k}\Omega$ .

..... Alcatel-Lucent 

[www.alcatel-lucent.com/careers](http://www.alcatel-lucent.com/careers)

What if you could build your future and create the future?

One generation's transformation is the next's status quo. In the near future, people may soon think it's strange that devices ever had to be "plugged in." To obtain that status, there needs to be "The Shift".

# Tutorial 2 – Circuits with Capacitors and Inductors

This tutorial introduces the fundamentals of transient simulations and ac simulations. After having completed the tutorial, you should be able to

- specify a transient simulation in LTspice.
- specify an ac simulation in LTspice.
- use the simulation plots for finding circuit properties such as time constants and  $-3$  dB frequencies.
- use simple components specified by a ‘.model’ directive.
- specify initial conditions for capacitors and inductors.
- use the ‘.measure’ directive for finding circuit properties such as time constants.
- simulate complex impedances.

## Example 2.1: An *RC* network.

The first example is a simple *RC* network with two resistors and a capacitor as shown in Fig. 2.1:

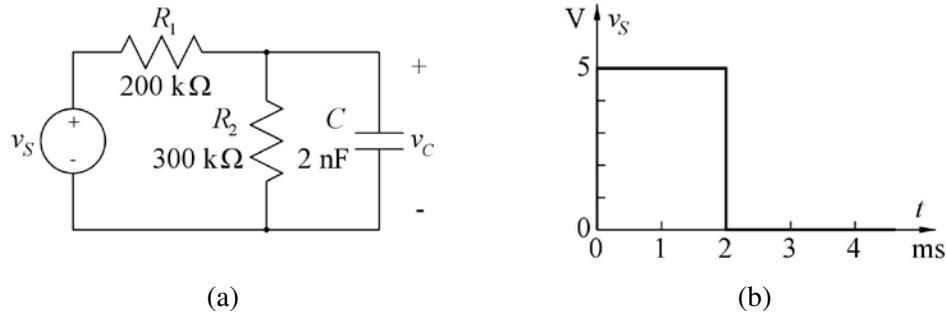


Figure 2.1: *RC* network (a) and input voltage  $v_S$  to the network (b).

**Transient response:** Let us assume that the voltage source  $v_S$  is a time-varying voltage as shown in Fig. 2.1(b). The voltage jumps from 0 V to a value of 5 V at the time  $t = 0$  s and returns to 0 V at the time  $t = 2$  ms. This will cause the capacitor to charge and discharge. For a simulation of the charging and discharging, we will run a transient simulation and specify the voltage source  $v_S$  as a time-varying voltage. The circuit is drawn in LTspice using the selection of editing commands as in Tutorial 1. The capacitor is available both as a command, ‘Edit → Capacitor’, as a toolbar symbol , and as a hotkey ‘C’.

When specifying the voltage source  $v_S$ , you point to the centre of the symbol. This turns the cursor into a hand . A right-click opens a window for specifying the voltage source. In this window, left-click on ‘Advanced’. This opens a dialogue box as shown in Fig. 2.2 where you may select time-varying functions, e.g. PWL, piecewise linear. A series of boxes for entering times and values will appear. Notice that the voltage cannot be changed abruptly, so the vertical edges shown in Fig. 2.1(b) must have a certain slope. Corresponding to the timing in Fig. 2.1(b), you may enter time 1 = 0s, value 1 = 0V, time 2 = 0.1us, value 2 = 5V, time 3 = 2ms, value 3 = 5V, time 4 = 2.0001ms, value 4 = 0V. In this way, the voltage changes between 0 V and 5 V in 0.1  $\mu$ s. An alternative to specifying time 4 as 2.0001ms is to specify time 4 = {2ms+0.1us}. Remember to include the curly brackets ‘{}’, otherwise you will receive an error message and the simulation will not run. Also note that you may include the units (‘s’ for seconds and ‘V’ for volts). This makes it easier to read the specification shown on the schematic. The specification is shown unless you untick the box for ‘Make this information visible on schematic’. This is not recommended. The specification does take up some space on the schematic, but you may move this information to a convenient place in the schematic using the ‘Move’ or ‘Drag’ command.

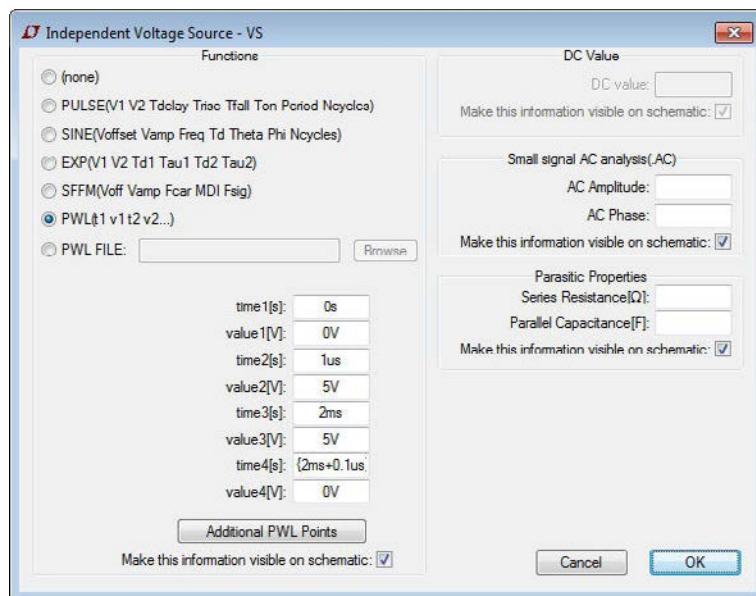


Figure 2.2: Specification window for the voltage source  $v_S$ .

Next, you should specify the simulation. Use the command ‘Simulate → Edit Simulation Cmd’ and open the tab ‘Transient’. For a simulation of the charging and discharging of the capacitor, you can run the simulation starting at time  $t = 0$  and stopping at the time specified in the box for ‘Stop Time’. When inserting a stop time of 4 ms, the transient simulation will show both the charging and the discharging. The circuit is now ready for simulation. If there are no errors, the simulation opens a plot window with a time axis, and by pointing to ‘VC’ on the schematic (the red pointer, ) , the capacitor voltage  $v_C$  is shown in the plot window. Figure 2.3 shows both the LTspice schematic and the resulting plot window.

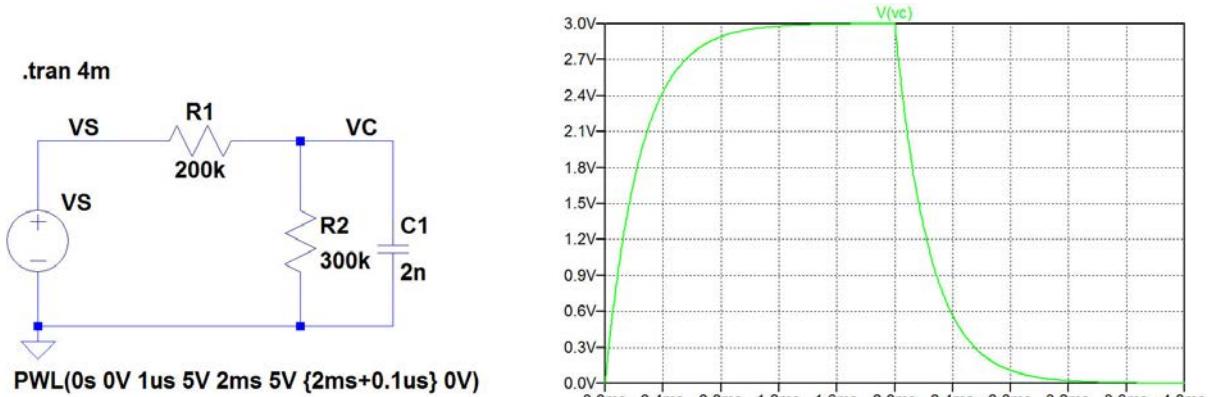


Figure 2.3: LTspice schematic and simulation results for the circuit in Fig. 2.1.

It is evident that the charging and discharging takes place with the same time constant. For the charging, a simple analysis of the circuit gives

$$v_C = V_0 (1 - \exp(-t/\tau)) \quad (2.1)$$

$$V_0 = V_s \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} = 3 \text{ V} \quad (2.2)$$

$$\tau = \frac{1}{(R_1 \parallel R_2)C} = 240 \mu\text{s} \quad (2.3)$$

The time constant can also be found from the simulation of the charging. From  $v_C = V_0 (1 - \exp(-t/\tau))$ , we find that at  $t = \tau$ , the voltage is  $V_0 (1 - 1/e)$ . Therefore, if we scale the output by a factor of  $[V_0 (1 - 1/e)]^{-1}$ , the scaled voltage is 1 V when  $t = \tau$ . By using the command ‘Plot Settings → Add trace’ (or the hotkey ‘Ctrl-A’), you can open a window for selecting traces. In the bottom line, you can enter ‘Expression(s) to add’. In this case, enter ‘ $V(vc)/3/(1-1/e)$ ’ and click ‘OK’. Notice that the waveform editor in LTspice recognizes ‘e’ (or ‘E’) as the base for the natural logarithm. This generates a new trace in the plot, scaled so that the voltage is 1 V for  $t = \tau$ . You can find this time by left-clicking on the trace name above the plot to activate a cursor which follows the trace when you move it around by the mouse. Also, a window opens showing the position of the cursor, so you just move the cursor until the vertical position is 1 V and read the horizontal position of the cursor as the value of  $\tau$ .

Figure 2.4 shows the plot window with the scaled capacitor voltage. In this figure, the x-axis has been scaled to show only the interval from 0 to 2 ms. Also, the grid has been turned off by the command ‘Plot Settings → Grid’ (or ‘Ctrl-G’) in order to make the cursor more visible. The figure also shows the window with the coordinates for the position of the cursor. If this window is moved to be inside the simulation plot window, it is copied together with the plot window using ‘Tools → Copy bitmap to Clipboard’. Alternatively, it can be copied separately to the clipboard using the standard ‘Print screen’ function (‘Alt-PrtScn’). Using the command ‘Plot Settings → Notes & Annotations → Label Curs. Pos.’, you can also directly insert the cursor position in the plot as shown in Fig. 2.4.

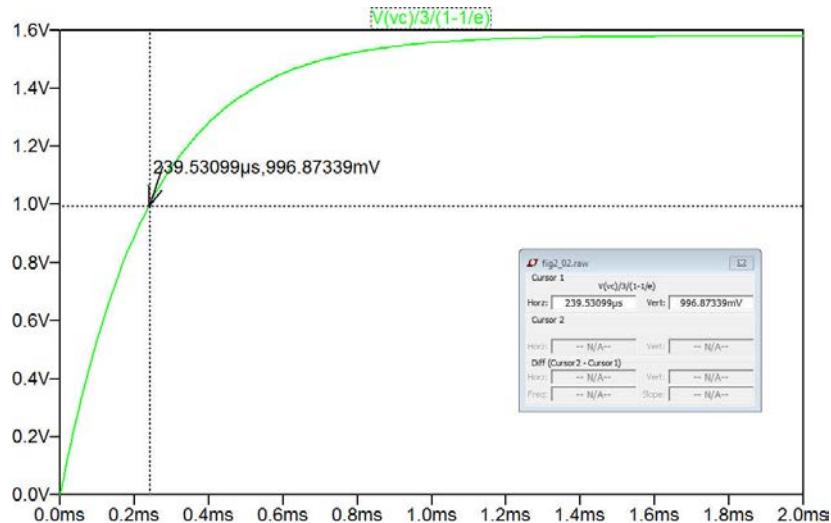


Figure 2.4: Plot window with scaled output for finding the time constant.

Next, we introduce a small change to the circuit: Instead of switching the voltage source  $v_S$  between 0 V and 5 V, we insert a switch as shown in Fig. 2.5. The switch is open for  $t < 0$ , closes when  $t = 0$  s, and re-opens at  $t = 2$  ms. This will cause the capacitor to charge as before, but the discharge will be only through  $R_2$ . In LTspice, the switch can be modeled by the component ‘sw’ from the component selection . This is a voltage-controlled switch, so it requires a control voltage to specify the state of the switch.

Nido

Luxurious accommodation

Central zone 1 & 2 locations

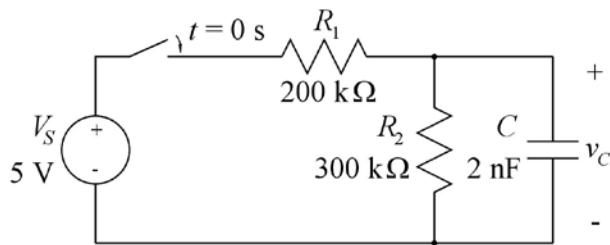
Meet hundreds of international students

BOOK NOW and get a £100 voucher from voucherexpress

**Nido Student Living - London**

Visit [www.NidoStudentLiving.com/Bookboon](http://www.NidoStudentLiving.com/Bookboon) for more info.

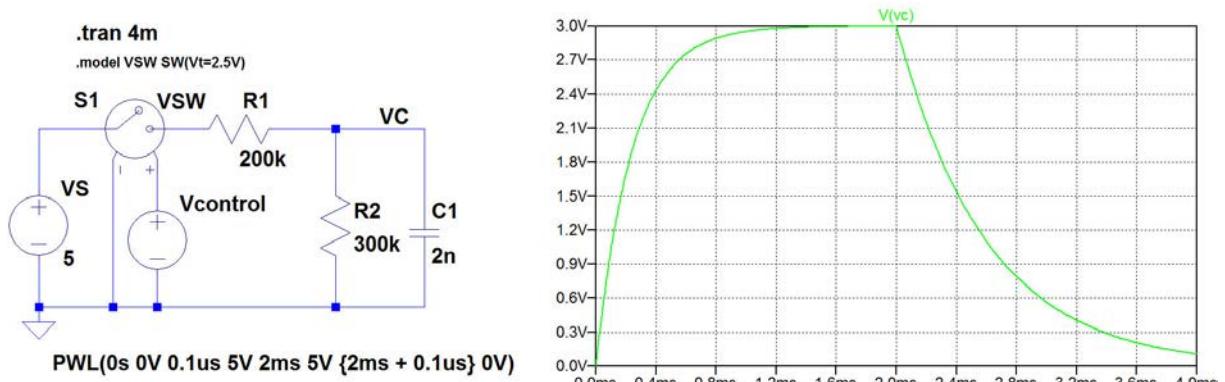
+44 (0)20 3102 1060



**Figure 2.5:** The  $RC$  network from Fig. 2.1 with a switch between the voltage source and the resistor  $R_1$ .

Unlike a resistor or a capacitor, the switch cannot be specified simply by a value. The properties of the switch are given in a ‘.model’ specification in LTspice. You can find the detailed syntax for the required ‘.model’ specification using the ‘Help’ function in LTspice.

When you insert the switch in the schematic, it appears with a reference to a default switch model ‘SW’. You may use the default model without inserting a ‘.model’ specification. If you wish to change some parameters of the switch, you must include a ‘.model’ specification and it is a good idea to use another name for the model, rather than the default ‘SW’.



**Figure 2.6:** LTspice schematic and simulation results for the circuit in Fig. 2.5.

Figure 2.6 shows the LTspice schematic including a ‘.model’ specification which is inserted using the command ‘Edit → SPICE Directive’ (or the toolbar symbol ). The ‘.model’ specification first specifies that the device to be modeled is the device using the model name ‘VSW’ in the schematic. Next, the model used is the standard LTspice model ‘SW’ which is specified by some parameters given in the brackets. In this case, only the threshold of the switch is changed from the default value of 0 V, so that we can use the signal specification from Fig. 2.3 for the control signal to the switch. Also note that the model is named ‘VSW’ to distinguish it from the default name.

The ‘.model’ specification is shown on the schematic with a smaller font size than otherwise used in the schematic. The font size is selected when inserting the specification (or when editing the specification). You can also make a ‘global’ change of the font size on schematics using the command ‘Tools → Control Panel’ and the tab ‘Drafting Options’.

In this schematic, the voltage  $V_s$  is specified as a dc voltage, and the time-varying signal to control the switch is the voltage source ‘Vcontrol’ which is specified as a piecewise-linear voltage source with the same specification as the input voltage for the circuit in Fig. 2.3. Also shown in Fig. 2.6 is the simulation result for  $v_C$ , compare Fig. 2.3.

It is clear from the simulation that the time constant for discharging the capacitor is now larger than the time constant for charging. The time constant for charging is the same as before, i.e. 240  $\mu$ s. The time constant for discharging is now  $\tau = R_2 C = 600 \mu$ s. By scaling the voltage  $v_C$  in the same way as in Fig. 2.4, you can use the cursors in the plot window to find the time constants. Note that two cursors are available, so by placing one cursor at the start time for the discharge (2 ms) and the other so that the vertical difference between the two cursors is 1 V, you can estimate the time constant to be the horizontal difference between the two cursors, see Fig. 2.7.

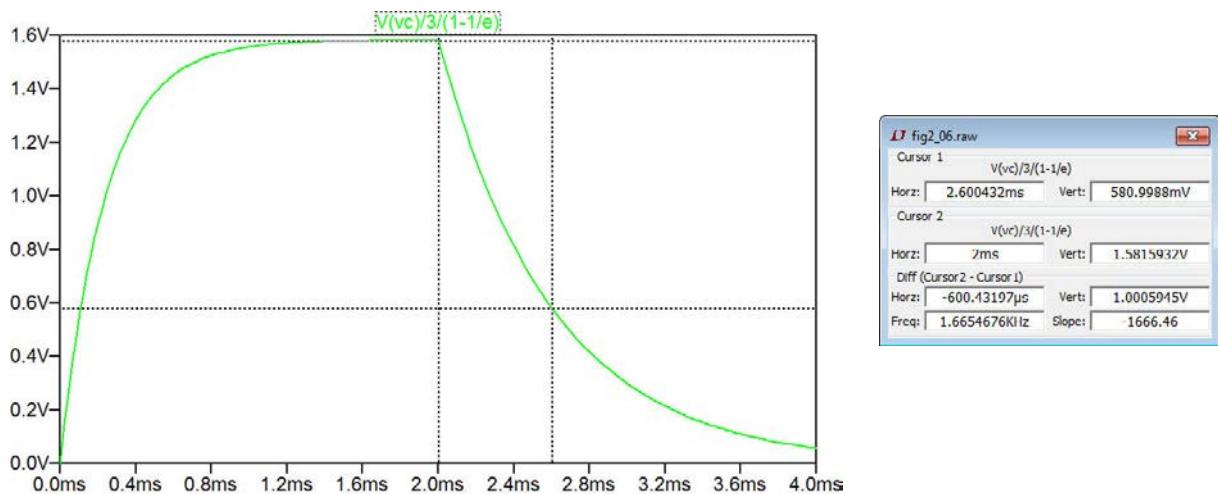


Figure 2.7: Plot window with scaled output for finding the time constant.

**Ac response:** The circuit shown in Fig. 2.1 is a first-order lowpass filter with the transfer function  $V_c(j\omega)/V_s(j\omega) = G_0/(1 + j(\omega/\omega_0))$  where  $G_0 = R_2/(R_1 + R_2) = 0.6$  (or  $-4.44$  dB) is the low frequency gain and  $\omega_0 = 1/\tau = 1/((R_1 \parallel R_2)C) = 4.17 \times 10^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$  (or 663 Hz) is the  $-3$  dB frequency. This frequency response is normally shown in a Bode plot. In LTspice, the transfer function is simulated using the ‘.ac’ simulation command. Use ‘Simulate → Edit Simulation Cmd’ and select the tab ‘AC Analysis’. Here you can specify the type of sweep, start frequency, stop frequency and number of points. For a Bode plot of the frequency response, it would be reasonable to select the type of sweep to be ‘Octave’ or ‘Decade’ starting at 10 Hz and ending at 100 kHz. The number of points per octave or decade may be selected to 10. When you click ‘OK’, the simulation command can be placed on the schematic. If you still have the transient simulation command in your schematic, it is changed into a comment.

Also the voltage source  $V_s$  must be specified. Right-click on the symbol, and in the window with ‘Advanced’ settings, set the ac amplitude for ac small-signal analysis to 1. In this way, when plotting the

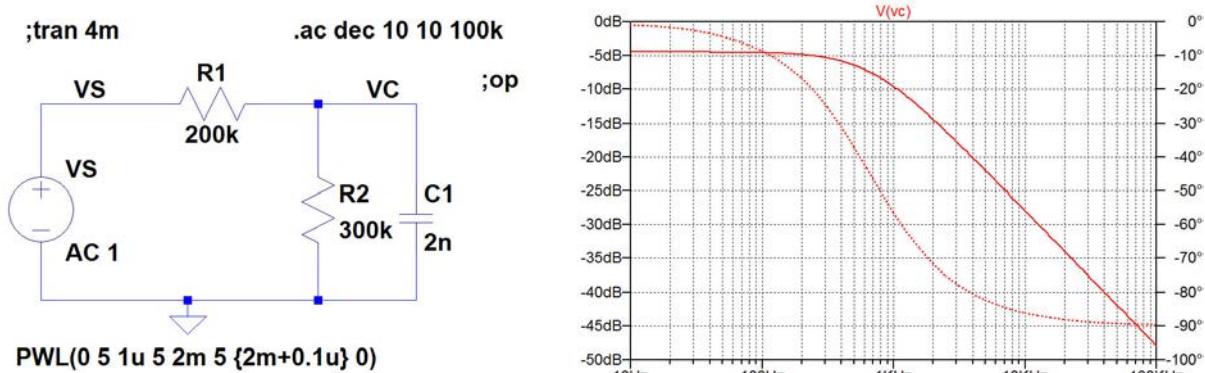


Figure 2.8: LTspice schematic and ac simulation results for the lowpass filter from Fig. 2.1.

output voltage  $V_c$ , the plot will directly show the transfer function. The dc bias point used for the ‘.ac’ simulation is the bias point calculated with the value of  $V_S$  set to the initial value of the transient specification, in this example 0 V. If you need to specify a different dc bias value, you may set the time-varying function to ‘(none)’ in order to open the specification box for a dc value. Sometimes it can be advantageous to split the voltage source  $v_S$  into two separate, series connected voltage sources so that you do not have to change or remove the time-varying signal specification but can set the desired bias value for the ‘.ac’ simulation as the sum of the initial transient value and a series connected dc value.

Running the simulation opens a plot window with a horizontal frequency axis. When selecting ‘ $V(vc)$ ’ as the trace to show, both an amplitude plot and a phase plot appear as shown in Fig. 2.8. In this plot, the color of the curves has been changed from green to red to make the curves more visible and the vertical scales have been modified to the range 0 dB to  $-50$  dB and  $0^\circ$  to  $-100^\circ$ .

The  $-3$  dB frequency is found using the cursors in a way similar to what was done for finding time constants: You may either place one cursor at a very low frequency and move the second cursor until it is  $3$  dB below the first cursor and then read the position of the second cursor. Alternatively, just move a cursor to the frequency where the phase is  $-45^\circ$ . For a first order lowpass filter, this corresponds to the  $-3$  dB frequency.

Be aware that the ac analysis is a small-signal analysis calculated from the bias point of the circuit. For the circuit shown here with only linear components, the bias point is not important, but for circuits with nonlinear components (e.g. MOS transistors), it is important to run the ac analysis from the correct bias point.

### Example 2.2: A half-wave rectifier with a smoothing filter.

The next example is a half-wave rectifier as shown in Fig. 2.9. When drawing the schematic, the diode symbol is selected from the component selection box (). Like the switch in Fig. 2.6, the diode is modeled by a ‘.model’ specification. If you omit the ‘.model’ specification, the diode defaults to the

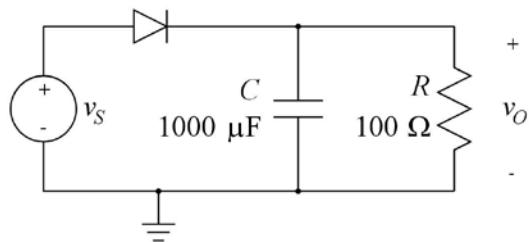


Figure 2.9: A half-wave rectifier with a smoothing filter.

standard Shockley model  $i_D = I_S [\exp(v_D/(nV_T)) - 1]$  (Hambley 2014) where the default value of the saturation current is  $I_S = 10^{-14}$  A and the default value of the emission coefficient is  $n = 1$ .  $V_T$  is the thermal voltage (26 mV at room temperature).

Several models for different commercially available discrete type diodes are included with LTspice and are contained in a library file. When selecting the diode, you point to the centre of the diode symbol. This turns the cursor into a hand . A right-click on the mouse opens a window as shown in Fig. 2.10. By clicking ‘Pick New Diode’, you open a window with a selection of standard component diodes. Selecting a diode and clicking ‘OK’ will insert the diode name on the schematic and insert a link to the appropriate ‘.model’ statement in the LTspice netlist file. If the selected diode is a Zener diode (or another type of diode), the symbol is also changed into the appropriate diode symbol.

SIMPLY CLEVER

ŠKODA

WE WILL TURN YOUR CV INTO AN OPPORTUNITY OF A LIFETIME

Do you like cars? Would you like to be a part of a successful brand? As a constructor at ŠKODA AUTO you will put great things in motion. Things that will ease everyday lives of people all around. Send us your CV. We will give it an entirely new dimension.

Send us your CV on [www.employerforlife.com](http://www.employerforlife.com)

Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)

Click on the ad to read more



Figure 2.10: Window for selecting diode model.

Alternatively, you can specify your own diode model. You can find a description of the parameters for the diode model using LTspice ‘Help’. In addition to the Shockley diode model, LTspice provides the option of using a piecewise-linear diode model in which you can specify the resistance in forward direction and in reverse direction and a forward threshold voltage to enter conduction. You may also specify the reverse breakdown region (particularly useful for a Zener-diode), see the ‘Help’ function in LTspice where you can also find the default values of the parameters. If you specify just one of the parameters for the piecewise-linear model, this model will be used rather than the Shockley model.

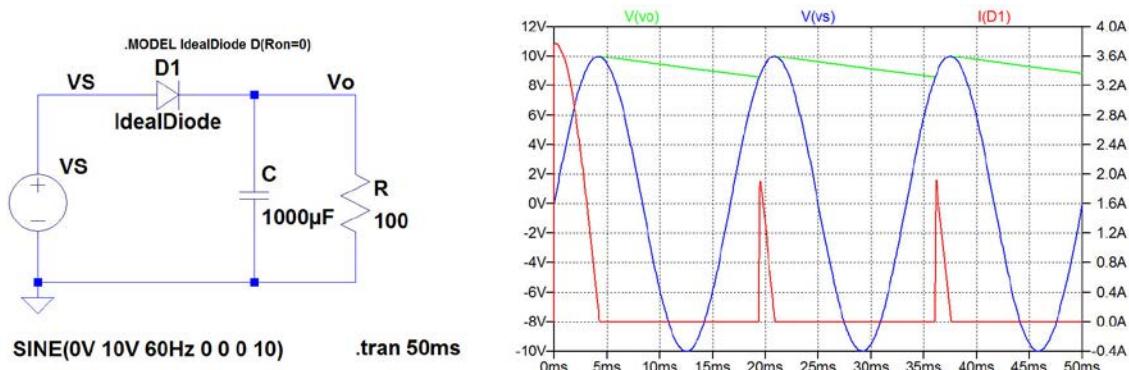


Figure 2.11: LTspice schematic and transient simulation results for the half-wave rectifier from Fig. 2.9.

Figure 2.11 shows the LTspice schematic and the simulation of the rectified voltage and the current through the diode, using an ideal diode model. Notice that the name of the diode model has been changed from the default ‘D’ to ‘IdealDiode’ by right-clicking on ‘D’ in the diode symbol and modifying it to the new name of the diode model. In the simulation plot window, using the cursors, you may find the ripple voltage  $V_r$  (in this case 1.38 V) and the peak current  $i_{D\max}$  after the transient start-up phase (in this case 1.9 A). Notice that the start-up phase leads to a substantially higher value of  $i_D$ . As an exercise, you may compare these values to the approximated analytical expressions found in (Sedra and Smith 2016, pp. 212-213):  $V_r = V_p/(fCR)$  and  $i_{D\max} = (V_p/R)(1 + 2\pi\sqrt{2fCR})$  where  $V_p$  and  $f$  are the amplitude and the frequency of the sinusoidal input voltage, respectively.

Also see what happens if the diode model is replaced by the Shockley default model.

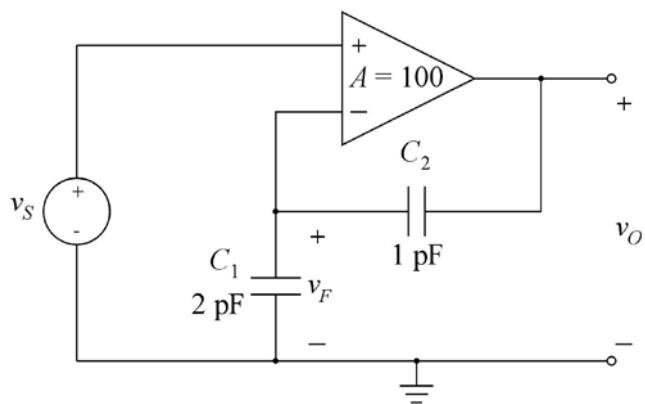
### Example 2.3: An amplifier with a capacitive feedback network.

The third example is a non-inverting amplifier with capacitive feedback, see Fig. 2.12. The amplifier is assumed to be an ideal voltage-controlled voltage source with infinite input resistance, zero output resistance and a gain of  $A = 100 \text{ V/V}$ . A simple ac analysis results in

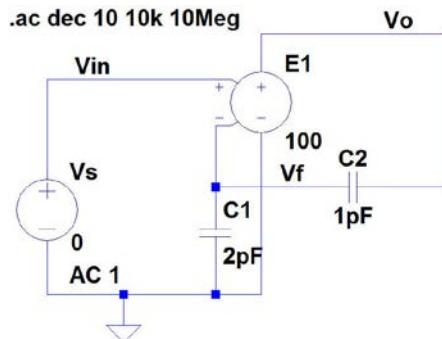
$$V_o(j\omega)/V_s(j\omega) = \frac{1 + C_1/C_2}{1 + (1 + C_1/C_2)/A} \text{ for } \omega > 0. \quad (2.4)$$

Be aware that  $\omega$  has to be positive. For  $\omega = 0$ , the impedance of the capacitors is infinite and the gain is not defined. Figure 2.13 shows the circuit drawn with LTspice and with a simulation command for an ac analysis from 10 kHz to 10 MHz. This simulation results in a simulated gain of 9.286 dB or 2.913 V/V as expected from (2.4). For the ac simulation, you cannot specify the start frequency to be 0. It has to be positive. Analytically, at dc (i.e.  $\omega = 0$ ), the gain cannot be found and the input node to the inverting input of the amplifier is floating. Since at dc, no current can flow from this node, the capacitors  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  may be charged to some arbitrary dc voltages. For the ac simulation, LTspice must calculate a bias point, and for the circuit shown in Fig. 2.13, LTspice assumes a bias value of 0 V for  $v_F$ . After running the simulation, you may view the error log by using the command ‘View → SPICE Error Log’ (or ‘Ctrl-L’) and you will see that you get a warning: ‘Node VF is floating’. In Fig. 2.13, the dc value of  $v_S$  has been specified to 0 V, and running an operating point simulation (‘.op’) on the circuit results in all voltages in the circuit being 0.

If we change the dc value of  $v_S$  to 1 V and run an operating point analysis, we find that the simulated value of the output voltage is now 100 V, i.e. the amplifier just provides the open loop gain  $A$ . This may not be a realistic situation for a practical circuit, and again an examination of the error log gives a warning: ‘Node VF is floating’. One possible solution to the problem of a floating node is to establish a dc path to the node. For the circuit in Fig. 2.13, a very large resistor (many gigaohms) may be connected in parallel with one of the capacitors. If connected in parallel with  $C_1$ , the dc gain is the open loop gain of the amplifier, i.e.  $A = 100 \text{ V/V}$ . If connected in parallel with  $C_2$ , the dc gain of the amplifier is  $A/(1+A) = 0.9901 \text{ V/V}$ .



**Figure 2.12:** An amplifier with capacitive feedback.

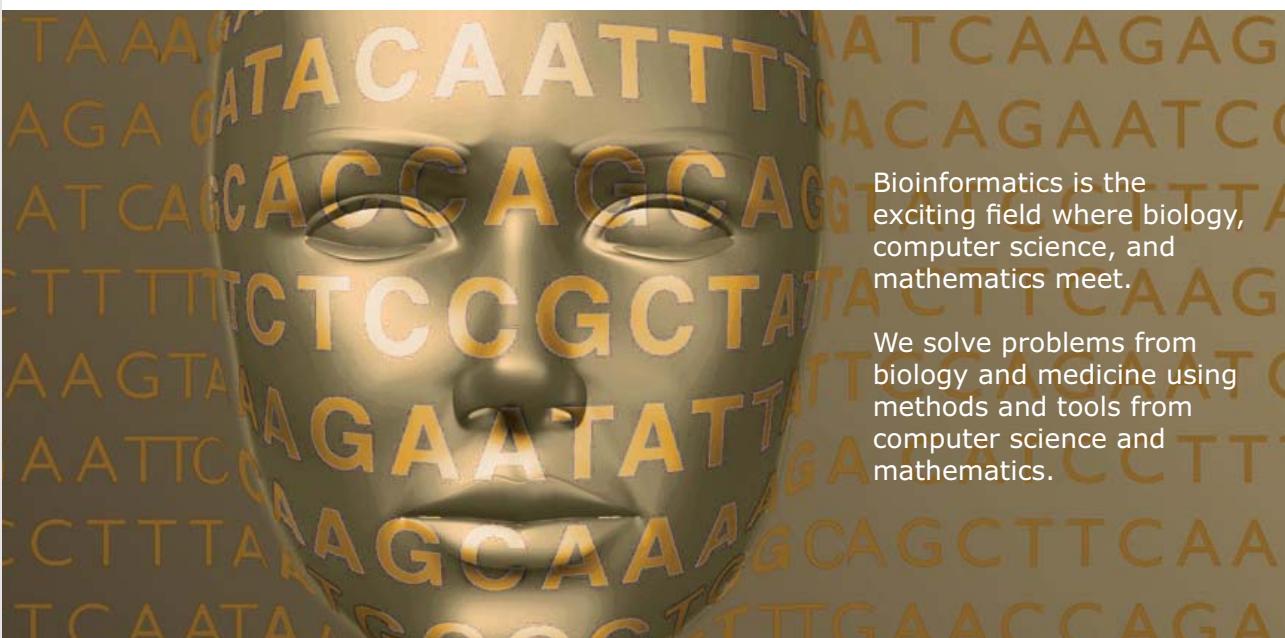
**Figure 2.13:** LTspice schematic for the circuit shown in Fig. 2.12.

There is an alternative way of handling a floating node: The initial value of the node voltage may be specified using a ‘.ic’ SPICE directive. Assume for instance that the circuit of Fig. 2.12 has an initial value of the feedback voltage  $v_F$  of 0.05 V. With an input voltage of  $v_S = 0$  V, this gives an initial value of the output voltage of  $v_O = -A v_F = -5$  V. Assume also that the input voltage  $v_S$  is a periodic triangular voltage with a period of 40  $\mu$ s, an amplitude of 1 V, a mean value of 0 V, and a start value of 0 V at time  $t = 0$ . Figure 2.14 shows the schematic with this specification of  $v_S$ , and the initial value of  $v_F$  is set by the SPICE directive (command ‘Edit → SPICE Directive’) ‘.ic v(VF)=0.05V’. Also shown in Fig. 2.14 is the result of the transient simulation, showing the input voltage and the output voltage. It is evident that the gain of the circuit is about 3 V/V as expected and that the output voltage is offset by  $-5$  V.


UPPSALA  
UNIVERSITET

## Develop the tools we need for Life Science

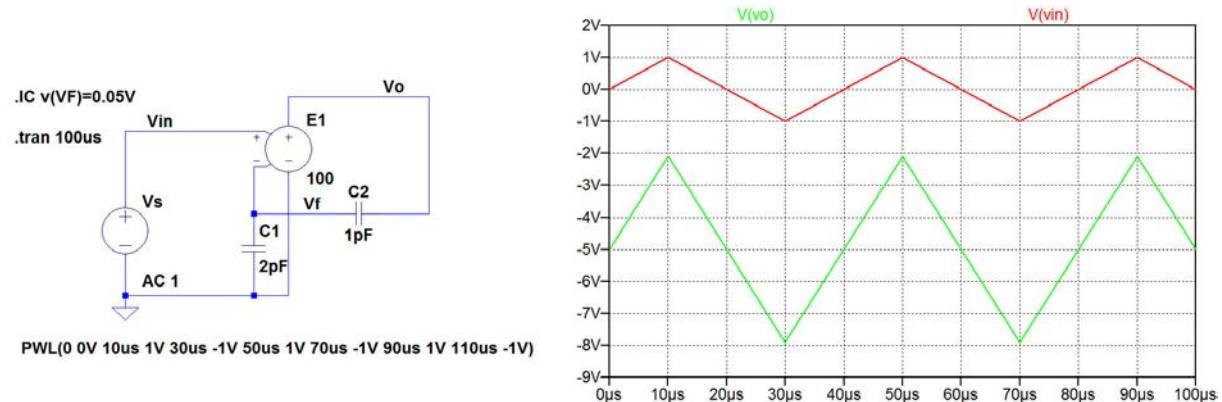
### Masters Degree in Bioinformatics



Bioinformatics is the exciting field where biology, computer science, and mathematics meet.

We solve problems from biology and medicine using methods and tools from computer science and mathematics.

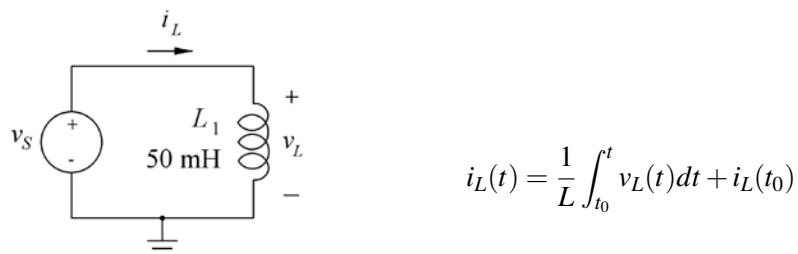
Read more about this and our other international masters degree programmes at [www.uu.se/master](http://www.uu.se/master)



**Figure 2.14:** LTspice schematic for the circuit shown in Fig. 2.12 with specifications for an initial value of  $v_F$  and the simulation result for a transient simulation.

#### Example 2.4: An ideal inductor.

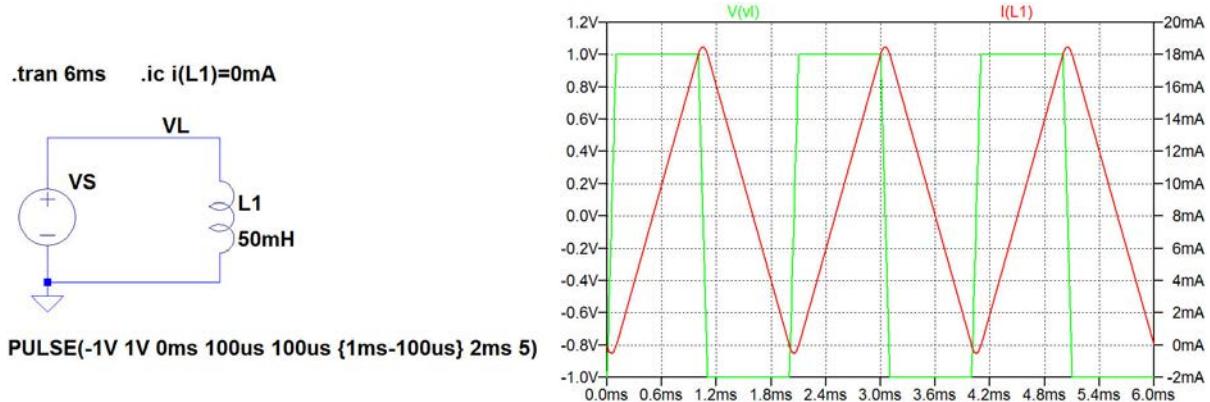
Consider an inductor  $L_1$  connected directly to a voltage source  $v_S$  as shown in Fig. 2.15. The relation between current  $i_L(t)$  and voltage  $v_L(t)$  for the inductor is given by the equation shown in Fig. 2.15 where  $i_L(t_0)$  is the current in the inductor at time  $t = t_0$ . For an ideal inductor with  $v_S = 0$  (i.e. a short-circuited inductor), a constant current may flow in the inductor. When  $v_S$  changes value from an initial value of 0 V, the current in the inductor changes. As an example, assume that  $v_S$  is a square-wave signal with an amplitude of 1 V, a duty cycle of 50% and a period of 2 ms (corresponding to a frequency of 500 Hz). Also assume that the rise time and fall time of the square wave is 100  $\mu$ s and that the mean value of  $v_S(t)$  is 0. If the mean value of  $v_S(t)$  is different from 0, the integral of  $v_S(t)$  will be infinite for  $t \rightarrow \infty$  which is clearly not acceptable.



**Figure 2.15:** An ideal inductor connected to a voltage source.

Even though the circuit is very simple, it does present some challenges to the simulation. First, you may notice that a dc solution only makes sense for  $v_S = 0$  V. If  $v_S$  is a dc voltage with a value different from 0 V, the current in the inductor is infinite. For  $v_S = 0$  V, the dc value of the current in  $L_1$  is  $i_L(t_0)$ . Running a simple ‘.op’ simulation, you will find that LTspice calculates a value of 0 for  $v_L$  and  $i_L$  when  $v_S$  is specified as a dc voltage with a value of 0 V. But if you change the dc value of  $v_S$  to some other value (e.g. 4 V), the ‘.op’ simulation will still run but it will not give a meaningful result for  $i_L$ , and the error log does not give any warnings.

You may specify the value of  $i_L(t_0)$  using the ‘.ic’ SPICE directive. For the ‘.op’ simulation, this turns the inductor into a dc current source with the specified value of  $i_L(t_0)$ , and the ‘.op’ simulation gives the correct result for  $i_L(t_0)$ .



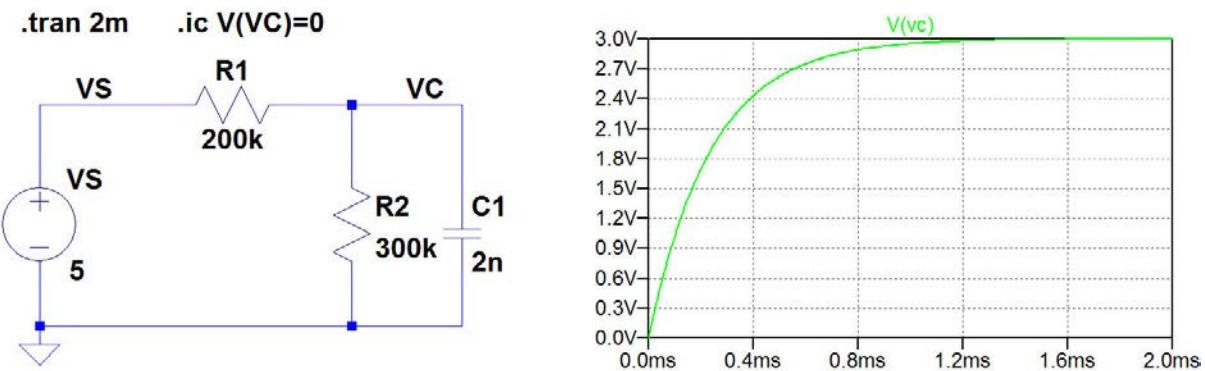
**Figure 2.16:** LTspice schematic for the circuit shown in Fig. 2.15 with specifications for an initial value of  $i_{L_1}$  and the simulation result for a transient simulation with a pulse input.

Next, we will consider a transient simulation with the square-wave voltage signal defined above. We assume that the square wave is defined for all values of  $t$  (starts at  $-\infty$  and continues to  $+\infty$ ). For the transient simulation, we may use the ‘Pulse’ function to specify the square wave. Figure 2.16 shows the LTspice schematic with a ‘Pulse’ specification for  $v_S$ . The syntax for the ‘Pulse’ specification is given in the dialogue box for specifying  $v_S$ . For the transient simulation, LTspice starts by calculating the dc point for  $t = 0$ . With the ‘Pulse’ specification shown, the value of  $v_S$  for  $t = 0$  is  $-1$  V, so LTspice computes a wrong dc value for  $i_L$ . Hence, a ‘.ic’ directive is necessary to specify the initial value of  $i_L$ , also when this initial value is 0. Also note in the ‘Pulse’ specification that the ‘Ton’ time is specified as ‘{1ms-100us}’ in order to ensure that the average value of  $v_S$  is 0. Also shown in Fig. 2.16 is a plot of the simulation result. Both the voltage  $v_L$  and the current  $i_L$  is shown.

As an exercise you may run the same simulation with a different initial value of  $i_L$ . Also, see what happens if you forget the ‘.ic’ directive.

#### Example 2.5: Revisiting the capacitor charging and discharging.

Example 2.1 showed how the charging and discharging of a capacitor via an  $RC$  network could be analyzed using voltage sources defined as time-varying voltages or using voltage-controlled switches. However, as we have learned in Example 2.3, an initial voltage can be defined for a capacitor for a transient analysis. This makes it possible to analyze charging and discharging without introducing the time-varying voltage sources or controlled switches. Thus, the charging of the capacitor in the circuit from Fig. 2.3 on page 49 can be simulated with a dc value of 5 V for  $v_S$  and an initial value of 0 V for the capacitor voltage  $v_C$  as shown in Fig. 2.17.



**Figure 2.17:** Simulation of capacitor charging using a dc voltage source and a specification of the initial capacitor voltage.

Likewise, the discharge can be simulated with a dc value of 0 V for  $v_S$  and an initial value of 3 V for the capacitor voltage  $v_C$ , see Fig. 2.18.

Also the circuit from Fig. 2.6 on page 51 can be simulated without the switch. The simulation of the charging of  $C$  is the same as shown in Fig. 2.17. For the simulation of the discharging, simply remove the voltage source  $v_S$  and specify an initial value of 3 V for the capacitor voltage  $v_C$ , see Fig. 2.19.

Of course, a similar approach can be used for analyzing the magnetization and demagnetization of an inductor using a specification of the initial value of the current in the inductor.

UNIVERSITY OF COPENHAGEN





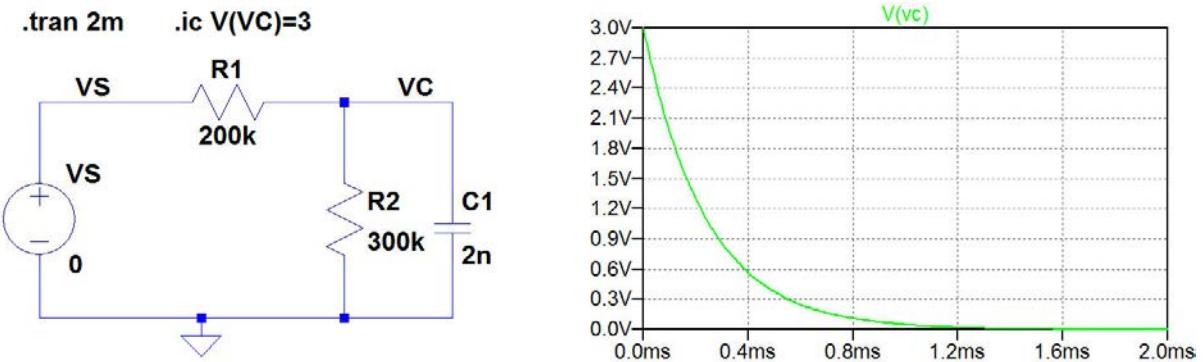
*Copenhagen*  
*Master of Excellence*

Copenhagen Master of Excellence are  
two-year master degrees taught in English  
at one of Europe's leading universities

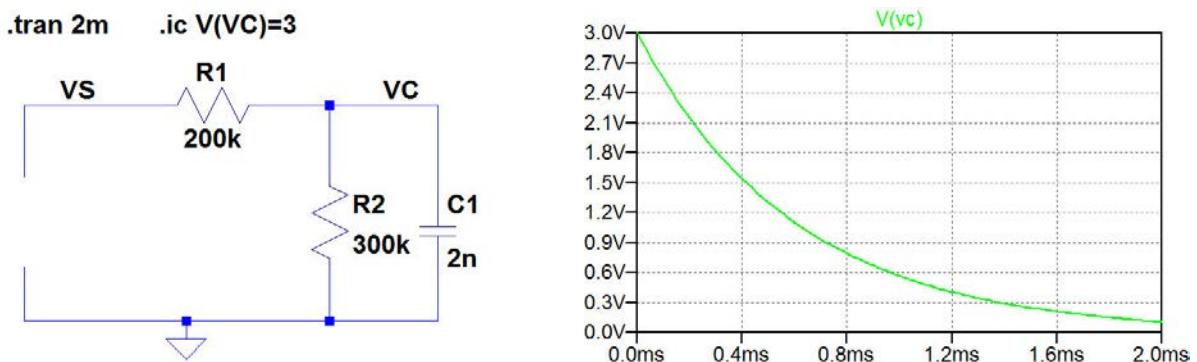
Come to Copenhagen - *and aspire!*

Apply now at  
[www.come.ku.dk](http://www.come.ku.dk)

cultural studies
religious studies
science



**Figure 2.18:** Simulation of capacitor discharging using a dc voltage source of 0 V and a specification of the initial capacitor voltage.



**Figure 2.19:** Simulation of capacitor discharging in the circuit from Fig. 2.6 on page 51.

As an alternative to the simple inspection of the charge and discharge using the waveform plot and the cursor as shown in Fig. 2.4, you can use the SPICE directive ‘.meas’ or ‘.measure’. With this directive, you can find the time for which the value of a variable reaches a specified value. For measuring the time constant for charging, you need the time for which  $v_C$  is equal to the final value multiplied by  $(1 - 1/e)$ . For the circuit in Fig. 2.17, this is achieved by the SPICE directive:

‘.meas tau targ v(VC)=3\*(1-1/e)’.

Here, ‘tau’ is the time constant to be evaluated. By default, the time measurement starts at  $t = 0$  and the time for stopping the time measurement is specified by the condition ‘targ v(VC)=3\*(1-1/e)’. After having run the simulation, the result of the ‘.meas’ directive is found in the error log file (‘Ctrl-L’).

For the circuit in Fig. 2.17, the result is given in the error log file as ‘tau=0.000240194 FROM 0 TO 0.000240194’.

Likewise, for the discharge time constant in Figs. 2.18 and 2.19 you can use the directive:

‘.meas tau targ v(vC)=3/e’.

For Fig. 2.18, the error log file reports ‘tau=0.000239805 FROM 0 TO 0.000239805’ and for Fig. 2.19, the error log file reports ‘tau=0.000599547 FROM 0 TO 0.000599547’.

The SPICE directive ‘.meas’ provides a very versatile possibility for post-processing of the simulation results. For details concerning the syntax of ‘.meas’, use the ‘Help’ function in LTspice or see (Brocard 2013). Also, the ‘Help me Edit’ function available by a right-click in the dialogue box for entering a SPICE directive provides a guide to the syntax of the ‘.meas’ directive.

The command is particularly useful when several identical post-processing operations are to be performed. Examples of this are demonstrated in Tutorials 3 and 6.

### Example 2.6: Determining capacitances and resistances in *RC* networks.

In Tutorial 1 we saw how a simple ‘.op’ simulation can be used to determine the resistance of a network with two terminals, for instance a Thévenin resistance, see Fig. 1.10 on page 20. For a circuit with both capacitors and resistors, a ‘.op’ simulation cannot be used to find the impedance. However, often the basic structure of an impedance is known. This may be the case for the input impedance or the output impedance of an amplifier, and using an ‘*a priori*’ knowledge about the topology of the impedance, a ‘.ac’ simulation can be used to find the values of equivalent capacitances and resistances. In this example, we show how the values of resistors and capacitors can be simulated in a few simple topologies: a series connection of a resistor and a capacitor, a parallel connection of a resistor and a capacitor, and an *RC* network like shown in Example 2.1 on page 47, and we also apply the simulation methods to an amplifier configuration with capacitive feedback.

***RC* series connection:** For the *RC* series connection shown in Fig. 2.20, the relation between the voltage  $v(j\omega)$  and the current  $i(j\omega)$  applied to the series connection is given by

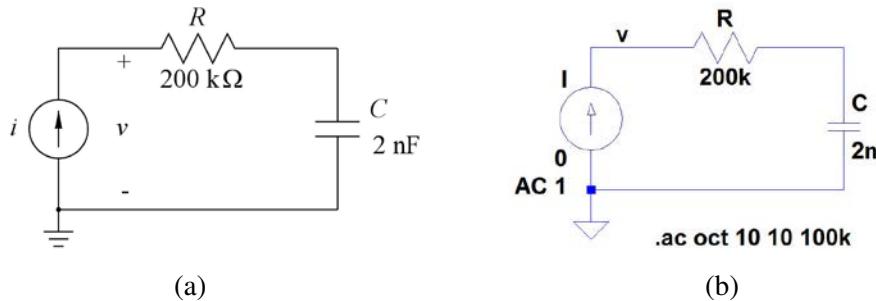
$$v = i(R + \frac{1}{j\omega C}) \quad (2.5)$$

Assuming that the current  $i$  is real, i.e.  $\text{Re}(i) = i$  and  $\text{Im}(i) = 0$ , we find

$$\text{Re}(v) + j\text{Im}(v) = i(R + \frac{1}{j\omega C}) = i(R - \frac{j}{\omega C}) \quad (2.6)$$

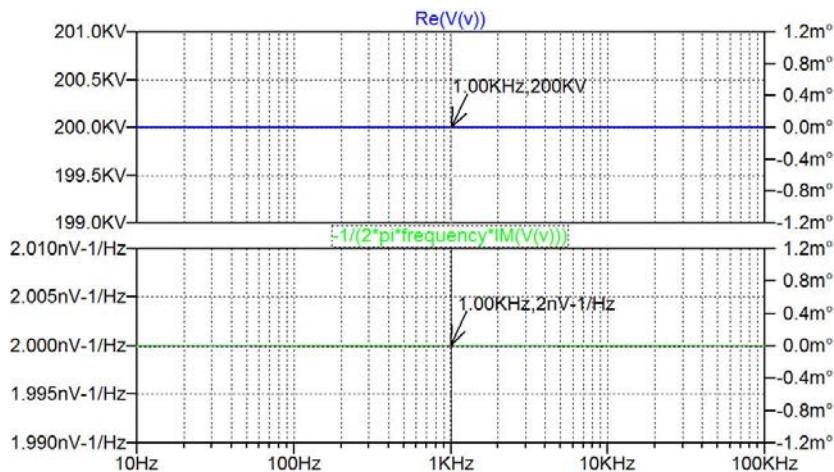
$$\Rightarrow R = \frac{\text{Re}(v)}{i} \quad \wedge \quad C = \frac{-i}{\omega \text{Im}(v)} = \frac{-i}{2\pi f \text{Im}(v)} \quad (2.7)$$

In LTspice, we can just define an ac value of 1 for the current source and plot ‘ $\text{Re}(V(v))$ ’ in order to find  $R$  and ‘ $-1/(2*\text{pi}*\text{frequency}*\text{Im}(V(v)))$ ’ in order to find  $C$  after having run a ‘.ac’ simulation over a suitable frequency range. Notice that the value of  $\pi$  is simply defined as ‘ $\text{pi}$ ’ in the waveform arithmetic and the frequency  $f$  is defined as ‘ $\text{frequency}$ ’. In Fig. 2.20, the component values are taken from Fig. 2.1, so a reasonable frequency range would be from 10 Hz to 100 kHz as for the ‘.ac’ analysis



**Figure 2.20:**  $RC$  series network connected to a current source (a) and the corresponding LTspice schematic with a ‘.ac’ simulation command (b).

shown in Fig. 2.8 on page 53. By default, LTspice opens the plot windows with a logarithmic y-axis. This can be changed to a linear axis by moving the cursor over the y-axis and right-clicking. Figure 2.21 shows the plots corresponding to  $R$  and  $C$ , and using the cursors, you verify that the simulated values correspond to the actual values for the components. In Fig. 2.21, the plots of  $R$  and  $C$  have been shown in two different plot panes. This is achieved by using the command ‘Plot Settings → Add Plot Pane’.



**Figure 2.21:** Plot of  $R$  (top) and  $C$  (bottom) as found from the simulation specified in Fig. 2.20.

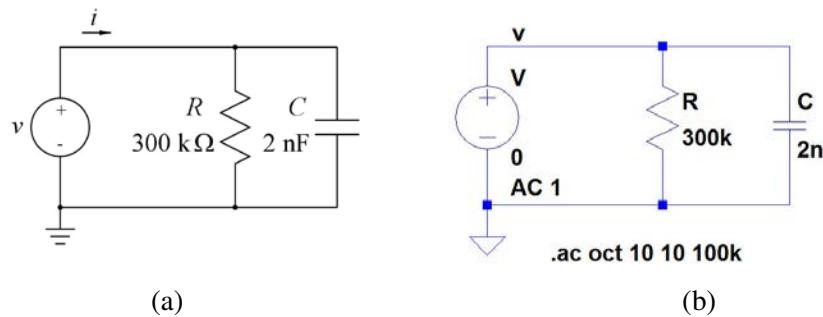
**$RC$  parallel connection:** For an  $RC$  parallel connection, we may find the current  $i(j\omega)$  as a function of an applied voltage  $v(j\omega)$  as shown in Fig. 2.22. Here,  $i(j\omega)$  is given by

$$i = v \left( \frac{1}{R} + j\omega C \right) \quad (2.8)$$

Assuming that the voltage  $v$  is real, i.e.  $\text{Re}(v) = v$  and  $\text{Im}(v) = 0$ , we find

$$\text{Re}(i) + j\text{Im}(i) = v \left( \frac{1}{R} + j\omega C \right) \quad (2.9)$$

$$\Rightarrow R = \frac{v}{\text{Re}(i)} \quad \wedge \quad C = \frac{\text{Im}(i)}{\omega v} = \frac{\text{Im}(i)}{2\pi f v} \quad (2.10)$$



**Figure 2.22:**  $RC$  parallel network connected to a voltage source (a) and the corresponding LTspice schematic with a ‘.ac’ simulation command (b).

In LTspice, we can just define an ac value of 1 for the voltage and plot ‘ $-1/\text{Re}(I(V))$ ’ in order to find  $R$  and ‘ $-\text{Im}(I(V))/(2*\pi*\text{frequency})$ ’ in order to find  $C$  after having run a ‘.ac’ simulation over a suitable frequency range. The minus signs are because ‘ $I(V)$ ’ is defined positive into the voltage source, and this is the opposite direction compared to Fig. 2.22(a). In Fig. 2.22, the component values are taken from Fig. 2.1, so a reasonable frequency range would be from 10 Hz to 100 kHz as for the ‘.ac’ analysis shown in Fig. 2.8 on page 53.

**Brain power**

By 2020, wind could provide one-tenth of our planet's electricity needs. Already today, SKF's innovative know-how is crucial to running a large proportion of the world's wind turbines.

Up to 25 % of the generating costs relate to maintenance. These can be reduced dramatically thanks to our systems for on-line condition monitoring and automatic lubrication. We help make it more economical to create cleaner, cheaper energy out of thin air.

By sharing our experience, expertise, and creativity, industries can boost performance beyond expectations.

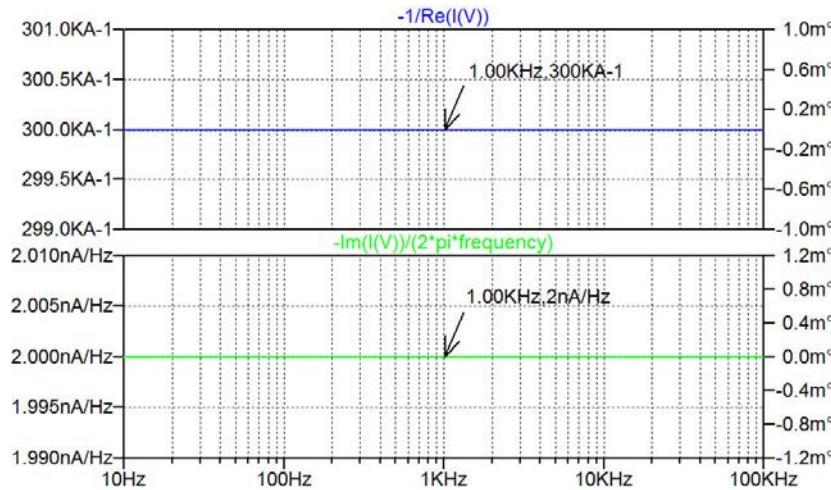
Therefore we need the best employees who can meet this challenge!

The Power of Knowledge Engineering

Plug into The Power of Knowledge Engineering.  
Visit us at [www.skf.com/knowledge](http://www.skf.com/knowledge)

**SKF**

Figure 2.23 shows the plots corresponding to  $R$  and  $C$  (with linear y-axes), and using the cursors, you verify that the simulated values correspond to the actual values for the components. In Fig. 2.23, the plots of  $R$  and  $C$  have been shown in two different plot panes in the same way as for Fig. 2.21.



**Figure 2.23:** Plot of  $R$  (top) and  $C$  (bottom) as found from the simulation specified in Fig. 2.22.

Alternatively, we may apply a current source  $i(j\omega)$  and find  $R$  and  $C$  from a simulation of the voltage across the  $RC$  parallel connection. Using (2.8) with  $\text{Re}(i) = i$  and  $\text{Im}(i) = 0$ , we find

$$i = (\text{Re}(v) + j\text{Im}(v)) \left( \frac{1}{R} + j\omega C \right) = \frac{\text{Re}(v)}{R} - \omega C \text{Im}(v) + j \left( \frac{\text{Im}(v)}{R} + \omega C \text{Re}(v) \right) \quad (2.11)$$

Considering the real part and the imaginary part separately, we obtain

$$Ri = \text{Re}(v) - \omega CR \text{Im}(v) \quad (2.12)$$

$$\omega CR = -\frac{\text{Im}(v)}{\text{Re}(v)} \quad (2.13)$$

Inserting (2.13) in (2.12), we find

$$Ri = \text{Re}(v) + \frac{(\text{Im}(v))^2}{\text{Re}(v)} = \frac{(\text{Re}(v))^2}{\text{Re}(v)} + \frac{(\text{Im}(v))^2}{\text{Re}(v)} = \frac{|v|^2}{\text{Re}(v)} \quad (2.14)$$

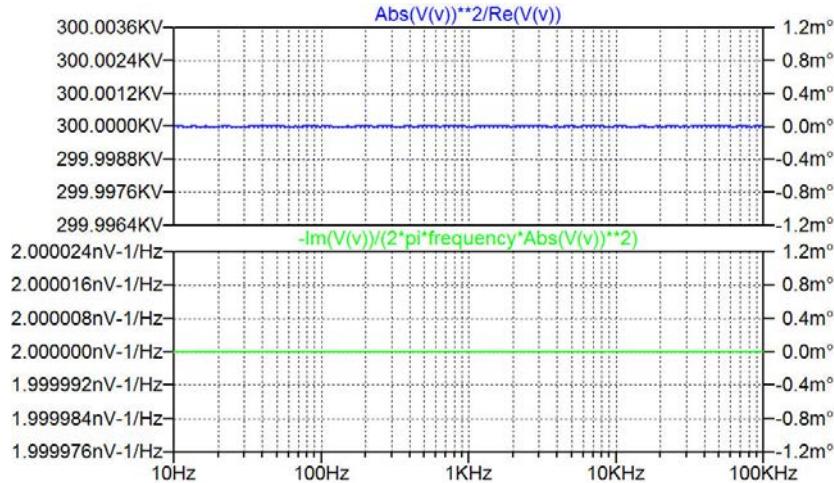
$$\Rightarrow R = \frac{|v|^2}{i \text{Re}(v)} \quad (2.15)$$

Inserting (2.15) in (2.13), we find

$$C = -\frac{i \text{Im}(v)}{\omega |v|^2} \quad (2.16)$$

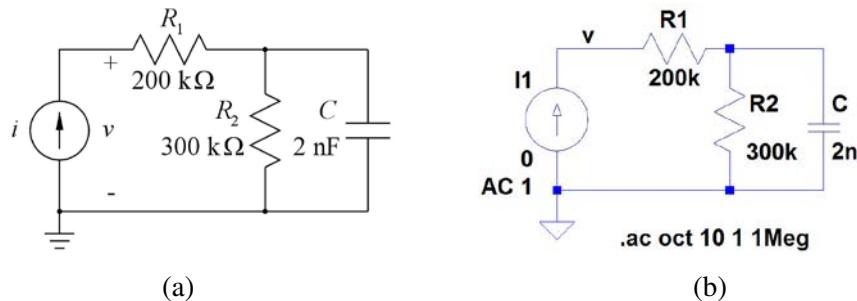
In LTspice, we define an ac value of 1 for the current and plot ‘ $\text{Abs}(V(v))^{**2}/\text{Re}(V(v))$ ’ in order to find  $R$  and ‘ $-\text{Im}(V(v))/(2*\pi*\text{frequency}*\text{Abs}(V(v))^{**2})$ ’ in order to find  $C$ .

Figure 2.24 shows the plots corresponding to  $R$  and  $C$  (with linear y-axes) for the circuit from Fig. 2.22 with the voltage source replaced by a current source. Evidently, this simulation returns the same values of  $R$  and  $C$  as the simulation with a voltage source as the input.



**Figure 2.24:** Plot of  $R$  (top) and  $C$  (bottom) for the circuit in Fig. 2.22 with the voltage source replaced by a current source.

**The  $RC$  network from figure 2.1:** Also for an  $RC$  network as shown in Fig. 2.1 with two resistors and a capacitor, the values of the capacitor and the resistors can be found from a simulation of the relation between current and voltage at the input of the network. Figure 2.25 shows the circuit redrawn with a current source  $i(j\omega)$  connected to the network.



**Figure 2.25:**  $RC$  network from Fig. 2.1 connected to a current source (a) and the corresponding LTspice schematic with a '.ac' simulation command (b).

Again we assume that  $i(j\omega)$  is real. For this circuit, we find

$$v(j\omega) = i \left( R_1 + \frac{R_2}{1 + j\omega R_2 C} \right) = i \left( R_1 + \frac{R_2 (1 - j\omega R_2 C)}{1 + (\omega R_2 C)^2} \right) \quad (2.17)$$

Equating the real parts and the imaginary parts, we find for  $i = 1$

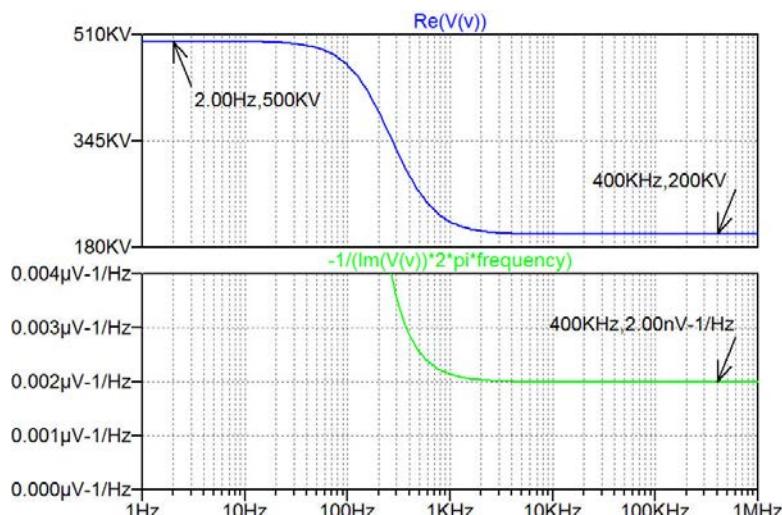
$$\text{Re}(v) = R_1 + \frac{R_2}{1 + (\omega R_2 C)^2} \quad (2.18)$$

$$\text{Im}(v) = \frac{-\omega (R_2)^2 C}{1 + (\omega R_2 C)^2} \quad (2.19)$$

From (2.18), we find that for  $\omega \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $\text{Re}(v) \rightarrow R_1$  and for  $\omega \rightarrow 0$ ,  $\text{Re}(v) \rightarrow R_1 + R_2$ . This means that  $R_1$  and  $R_1 + R_2$  can be found from a plot of ‘ $\text{Re}(V(v))$ ’, provided the ‘.ac’ simulation sweeps over a frequency range showing both very high frequencies and very low frequencies. This is not surprising: By inspecting the circuit, you see that at high frequencies where the capacitor approaches a short circuit, the impedance is  $R_1$ , and at low frequencies where the capacitor approaches an open circuit, the impedance is  $R_1 + R_2$ .

From (2.19), we find that for  $\omega \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $\text{Im}(v) \rightarrow -1/(\omega C)$ , implying that  $C$  can be found as  $-1/(\text{Im}(v)\omega)$ . So from a plot of ‘ $-1/(\text{Im}(V(v))*2*pi*frequency$ ’,  $C$  is found at a frequency high enough that the curve saturates.

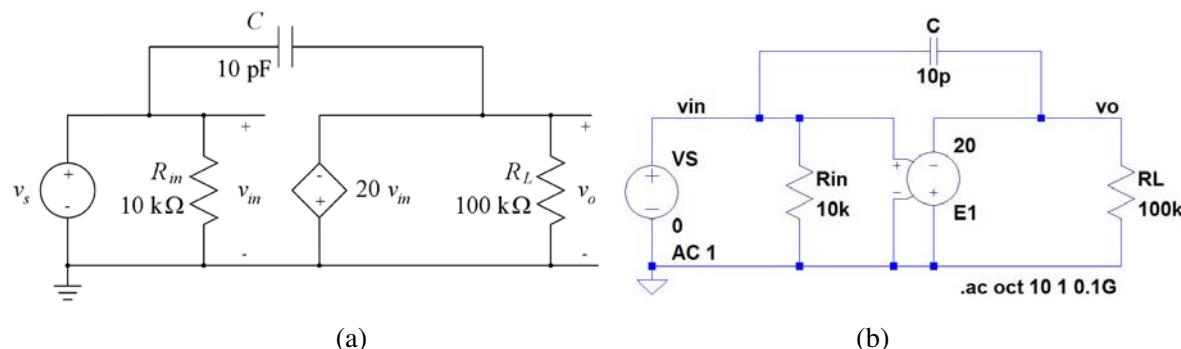
Figure 2.26 shows these plots from which we verify that the simulated values correspond to the actual values for the components. Notice that the frequency sweep has been extended to start at 1 Hz in order to show the low frequency saturation of  $\text{Re}(v)$ , corresponding to  $R_1 + R_2$ . In Fig. 2.26, the phase plots are not shown. They are disabled by moving the cursor to the right-hand y-axis, right-clicking and selecting ‘Don’t plot phase’.



**Figure 2.26:** Plot of  $R_1$  and  $R_1 + R_2$  (top) and  $C$  (bottom) as found from the simulation specified in Fig. 2.25.

**Input impedance of an inverting amplifier:** For the previous circuits shown in this example, it was easy to recognize the values of resistors and capacitors because they were inserted directly in the LTspice schematics. This is not always the case. Consider the inverting amplifier shown in Fig. 2.27.

This amplifier has a feedback path with a capacitor  $C$  so we must expect the input impedance to have both a capacitive element from the feedback capacitor  $C$  and a resistive element from the input resistor  $R_{in}$ .



**Figure 2.27:** An inverting amplifier with capacitive feedback (a) and the corresponding LTspice schematic with a '.ac' simulation command (b).

Let us assume that the capacitive element appears as an input capacitance in parallel with  $R_{in}$ . In this case, the input impedance can be found using the approach from Figs. 2.22 and 2.23. So after running the '.ac' simulation specified in the LTspice schematic in Fig. 2.27, we should plot ' $-1/\text{Re}(I(Vs))$ ' in order to find the input resistance and ' $-\text{Im}(I(Vs))/(2\pi\text{frequency})$ ' in order to find the input capacitance.

Figure 2.28 shows these plots. From the plots, we find an input resistance of  $10 \text{ k}\Omega$  as expected, and we see that the input capacitance is  $210 \text{ pF}$ . You may recognize this value of the input capacitance as  $(1 + |A|)C$  where  $A = -20 \text{ V/V}$  is the gain of the inverting amplifier. The large input capacitance is caused by the Miller effect on the capacitor  $C$  (Sedra & Smith 2016).

## Trust and responsibility

NNE and Pharmaplan have joined forces to create NNE Pharmaplan, the world's leading engineering and consultancy company focused entirely on the pharma and biotech industries.

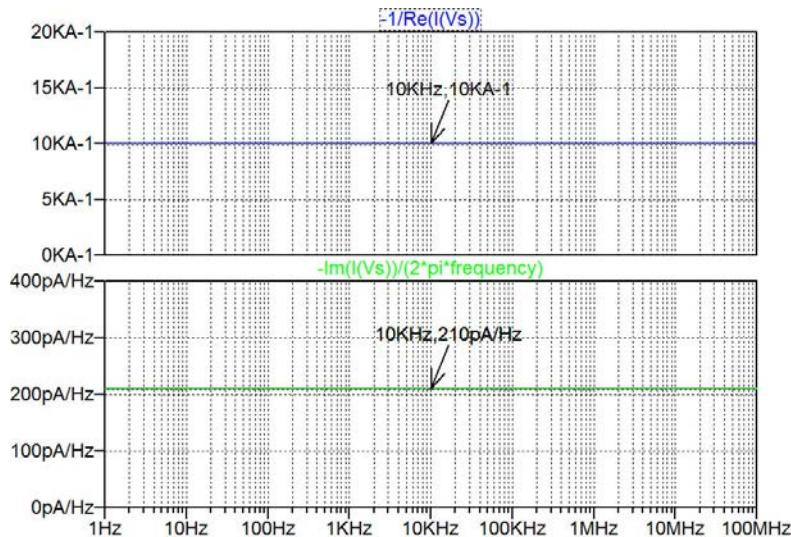
Inés Aréizaga Esteva (Spain), 25 years old  
Education: Chemical Engineer

– You have to be proactive and open-minded as a newcomer and make it clear to your colleagues what you are able to cope. The pharmaceutical field is new to me. But busy as they are, most of my colleagues find the time to teach me, and they also trust me. Even though it was a bit hard at first, I can feel over time that I am beginning to be taken seriously and that my contribution is appreciated.

NNE Pharmaplan is the world's leading engineering and consultancy company focused entirely on the pharma and biotech industries. We employ more than 1500 people worldwide and offer global reach and local knowledge along with our all-encompassing list of services.

nne pharmaplan<sup>®</sup>

[nnepharmaplan.com](http://nnepharmaplan.com)



**Figure 2.28:** Plot of input resistance (top) and input capacitance (bottom) as found from the simulation specified in Fig. 2.27.

### Hints and pitfalls

- Capacitors may give rise to floating nodes for dc voltages.
- The voltage of a floating node may be controlled by connecting a very large resistor from a non-floating node to the floating node.
- Alternatively, the initial value of a floating node may be specified using a ‘.ic’ SPICE directive.
- Likewise, the initial value of the current in an inductor can be specified by a ‘.ic’ SPICE directive.
- You cannot independently specify a dc voltage and a time-varying signal for a voltage source or current source.
- It can be a good idea to insert a signal source (voltage or current) as a combination of a dc bias source and a time-varying signal source so that the dc bias value and the time-varying waveform can be specified separately.
- In many textbooks, including (Hambley 2014) and (Sedra & Smith 2016), dc values, time-varying signals and small-signal values are distinguished by appropriate combinations of uppercase and lowercase letters and subscripts. LTspice is case insensitive. Thus, in LTspice, you cannot use uppercase and lowercase letters and subscripts to distinguish between dc values, time-varying signals and small-signal values.
- The SPICE Error Log (‘Ctrl-L’) provides warnings about floating nodes.
- When specifying component values in the schematic, ‘e’ (or ‘E’) is used for specifying the suffix, e.g. ‘e6’ for ‘Mega’.
- When specifying mathematical expressions in the waveform viewer, ‘e’ (or ‘E’) is the base of the natural logarithm.
- Text (comments) can be placed in a schematic using the command ‘Edit → Text’, toolbar symbol  or hotkey ‘T’.
- Text and other annotations (e.g. cursor position) can be placed in a simulation plot using the command ‘Plot Settings → Notes & Annotations’.
- In a simulation plot, additional plot panes can be opened using the command ‘Plot Settings → Add Plot Pane’.
- Curly brackets { } can be used to indicate expressions to be calculated by LTspice when specifying values, for instance, ‘{2ms + 0.2us}’ is equivalent to ‘2.0002ms’.
- The SPICE directive ‘.measure’ is very useful for calculating design parameters from simulations.
- The results of a ‘.measure’ SPICE directive are found in the error log file (‘Ctrl-L’).

## References

- Brocard, G. 2013, *The LTspice IV Simulator – Manual, Methods and Applications*, First Edition, Swiridoff Verlag, Künzelsau, Germany.
- Hambley, AR. 2014, *Electrical Engineering, Principles and Applications*, Sixth Edition, Pearson Education Ltd., Harlow, UK.
- Sedra, AS. & Smith, KC. 2016, *Microelectronic Circuits*, International Seventh Edition, Oxford University Press, New York, USA.

This e-book  
*is made with*  
**SetaPDF**



PDF components for PHP developers

[www.setasign.com](http://www.setasign.com)



Click on the ad to read more

## Problems

2.1

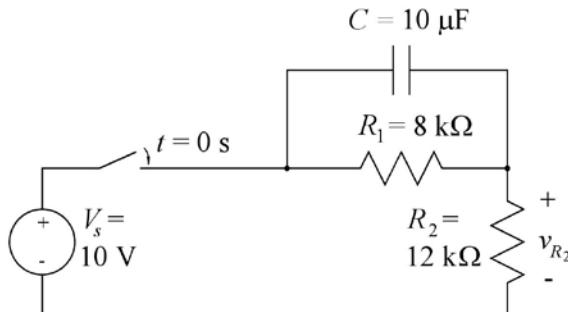


Figure P2.1

For the circuit shown in Fig. P2.1, assume that the switch is closed at time  $t = 0$  and re-opened at time  $t = 100 \text{ ms}$ . Find the value of the voltage  $v_{R_2}$  immediately after the switch is closed. Find the value of  $v_{R_2}$  immediately before the switch is re-opened. Find the value of  $v_{R_2}$  immediately after the switch is re-opened. Plot  $v_{R_2}$  versus time for  $0 \leq t \leq 200 \text{ ms}$ . Plot the capacitor voltage versus time and find the time constants for the charging and discharging of the capacitor  $C$ .

2.2

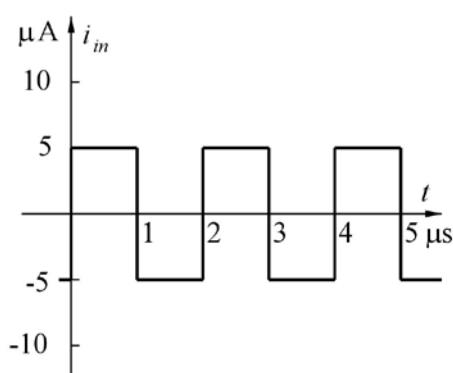
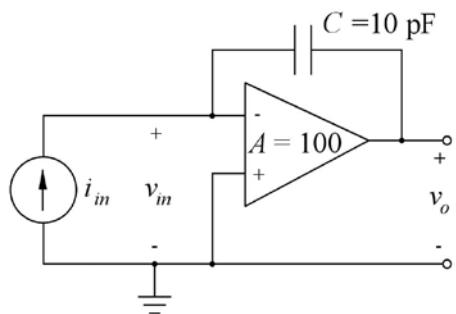


Figure P2.2

For the circuit shown in Fig. P2.2, plot the output voltage  $v_o$  versus time  $t$  for  $0 \leq t \leq 5 \text{ } \mu\text{s}$ . You may assume that the amplifier has infinite input resistance and zero output resistance. Also, assume that the initial value of the input and output voltage at  $t = 0$  is  $0 \text{ V}$ . Which initial value of the input voltage  $v_{in}$  will result in a mean value of  $0 \text{ V}$  for the output voltage  $v_o$ ?

2.3

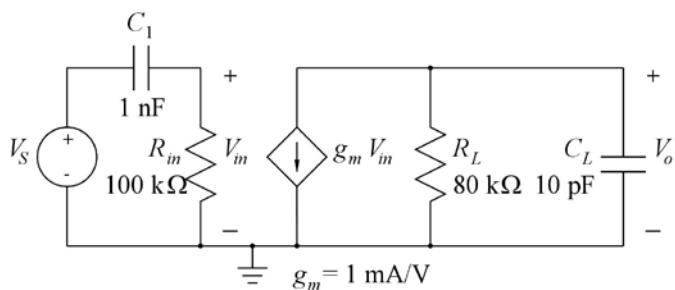


Figure P2.3

For the circuit shown in Fig. P2.3, find the midband gain, the upper and lower half-power ( $-3$  dB) frequencies and the 3-dB bandwidth. Plot the output voltage  $V_o$  versus frequency in a Bode plot covering a frequency range which extends from approximately one decade below the lower half-power frequency to approximately one decade above the upper half-power frequency.

## Sharp Minds - Bright Ideas!

Employees at FOSS Analytical A/S are living proof of the company value - First - using new inventions to make dedicated solutions for our customers. With sharp minds and cross functional teamwork, we constantly strive to develop new unique products - Would you like to join our team?

FOSS works diligently with innovation and development as basis for its growth. It is reflected in the fact that more than 200 of the 1200 employees in FOSS work with Research & Development in Scandinavia and USA. Engineers at FOSS work in production, development and marketing, within a wide range of different fields, i.e. Chemistry, Electronics, Mechanics, Software, Optics, Microbiology, Chemometrics.

### We offer

A challenging job in an international and innovative company that is leading in its field. You will get the opportunity to work with the most advanced technology together with highly skilled colleagues.

Read more about FOSS at [www.foss.dk](http://www.foss.dk) - or go directly to our student site [www.foss.dk/sharpmind](http://www.foss.dk/sharpmind)s where you can learn more about your possibilities of working together with us on projects, your thesis etc.

# FOSS

The Family owned FOSS group is the world leader as supplier of dedicated, high-tech analytical solutions which measure and control the quality and production of agricultural, food, pharmaceutical and chemical products. Main activities are initiated from Denmark, Sweden and USA with headquarters domiciled in Hillerød, DK. The products are marketed globally by 23 sales companies and an extensive net of distributors. In line with the corevalue to be 'First', the company intends to expand its market position.



### Dedicated Analytical Solutions

FOSS  
Slangerupgade 69  
3400 Hillerød  
Tel. +45 70103370

[www.foss.dk](http://www.foss.dk)



2.4

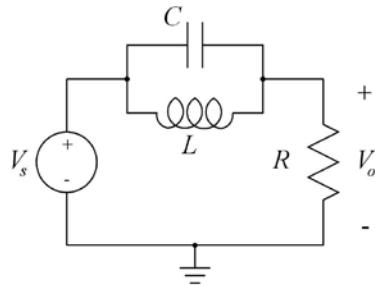


Figure P2.4

2.5

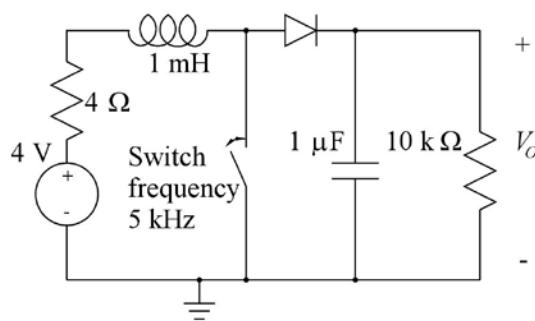


Figure P2.5

For the notch filter shown in Fig. P2.4, plot  $V_o$  versus frequency in a frequency range showing the notch and the 3-dB bandwidth. Assume  $L = 1 \mu\text{H}$ ,  $C = 5 \text{ pF}$  and  $R = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$ . From the plot, find the notch frequency, the bandwidth and the quality factor  $Q$ .

The circuit shown in Fig. P2.5 is a dc-dc converter which converts a dc voltage of 4 V into a high voltage  $V_O$ . The switch is an electronic switch which opens and closes with a frequency of 5 kHz and a duty cycle of 50%, starting at time  $t = 0$ . The diode can be assumed to be modeled by the default Shockley diode model. Initially, the current in the inductor is 0 and the output voltage  $V_O$  is 0. Find the dc output voltage for  $t \rightarrow \infty$  and find the time required for  $V_O$  to reach 90% of the final value.

2.6

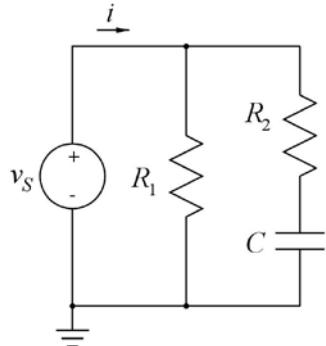


Figure P2.6

For the circuit shown in Fig. P2.6, assume that the voltage  $v_S$  is real and has an ac amplitude of 1. Derive expressions for finding  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  and  $C$  from a ‘.ac’ simulation over a suitable range of the frequency  $f$ , using asymptotic values for  $f \rightarrow 0$  and  $f \rightarrow \infty$ . Verify your results by simulating the circuit with  $R_1 = 300 \text{ k}\Omega$ ,  $R_2 = 200 \text{ k}\Omega$  and  $C = 2 \text{ nF}$ .

2.7

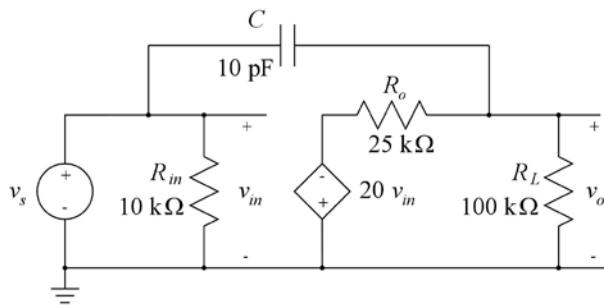


Figure P2.7

Figure P2.7 shows an inverting amplifier similar to the amplifier from Fig. 2.27 on page 68 but with a finite output resistance  $R_o = 25 \text{ k}\Omega$  for the controlled voltage source. Assuming that the input impedance has a topology as shown in Fig. P2.6, find the values of  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  and  $C$  in the input impedance.

2.8

For the amplifier shown in Fig. P2.7, use a ‘.ac’ simulation to find the output impedance by resetting the input voltage and replacing the load resistor  $R_L$  with an ac voltage source. Assume that the output impedance is a parallel connection of a resistor and a capacitor.

## Answers

2.1:  $v_{R_2}(t=0) = 10 \text{ V}$ ;  $v_{R_2}(t=100 \text{ ms}^-) = 6.5 \text{ V}$ ;  $v_{R_2}(t=100 \text{ ms}^+) = 0 \text{ V}$ ;  $\tau^+ = 48 \text{ ms}$ ;  $\tau^- = 80 \text{ ms}$ .

2.2:  $v_{in} = -2.5 \text{ mV}$ .

2.3: Midband gain: 38 dB. Lower half-power frequency: 1.59 kHz. Upper half-power frequency: 199 kHz.  
3-dB bandwidth: 197.4 kHz.

2.4: Notch frequency: 71.2 MHz, bandwidth: 3.18 MHz, quality factor  $Q = 22.4$ .

2.5:  $V_O(t \rightarrow \infty) = 51 \text{ V}$ . Rise time: 7.5 ms.

2.6:  $R_1 = V_s/\text{Re}(i) = -1/\text{Re}(\mathcal{I}(Vs))$  for  $f \rightarrow 0$ .

$R_{eq} = R_1 \parallel R_2 = V_s/\text{Re}(i) = -1/\text{Re}(\mathcal{I}(Vs))$  for  $f \rightarrow \infty$ . From this,  $R_2 = R_1 R_{eq}/(R_1 - R_{eq})$ .  
 $C = \text{Im}(i)/(\omega V_s) = -\text{Im}(\mathcal{I}(Vs))/(2\pi f)$  for  $f \rightarrow 0$ .

2.7:  $R_1 = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $R_2 = 1.17 \text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $C = 170 \text{ pF}$ .

2.8:  $R_o = 25 \text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $C_o = 10 \text{ pF}$ .

**“I studied English for 16 years but...  
...I finally learned to speak it in just six lessons”**

Jane, Chinese architect

ENGLISH OUT THERE

Click to hear me talking before and after my unique course download

# Tutorial 3 – MOS Transistors

This tutorial introduces the fundamentals of MOS transistor modeling in LTspice. After having completed the tutorial, you should be able to

- specify MOS transistors using the basic Shichman-Hodges transistor model.
- use advanced transistor models obtained from textbooks or process foundries.
- simulate transistor input characteristics and output characteristics.
- find transistor small-signal parameters from a dc operating point analysis.
- estimate basic transistor parameters from a dc operating point analysis.
- simulate transistor small-signal parameters using a dc transfer ('.tf') simulation.
- simulate transistor small-signal parameters using an ac ('.ac') simulation.

Example 3.1: Different MOS transistor symbols and models in LTspice.

In LTspice, several symbols are available for a MOS transistor. They are all inserted using the command ‘Edit → Component’ (or toolbar symbol  or hotkey ‘F2’) which opens the component selection box. Here you find the components ‘nmos’, ‘nmos4’, ‘pmos’ and ‘pmos4’ which are shown in Fig. 3.1. The MOS transistor is a device requiring a ‘.model’ statement for the specification.

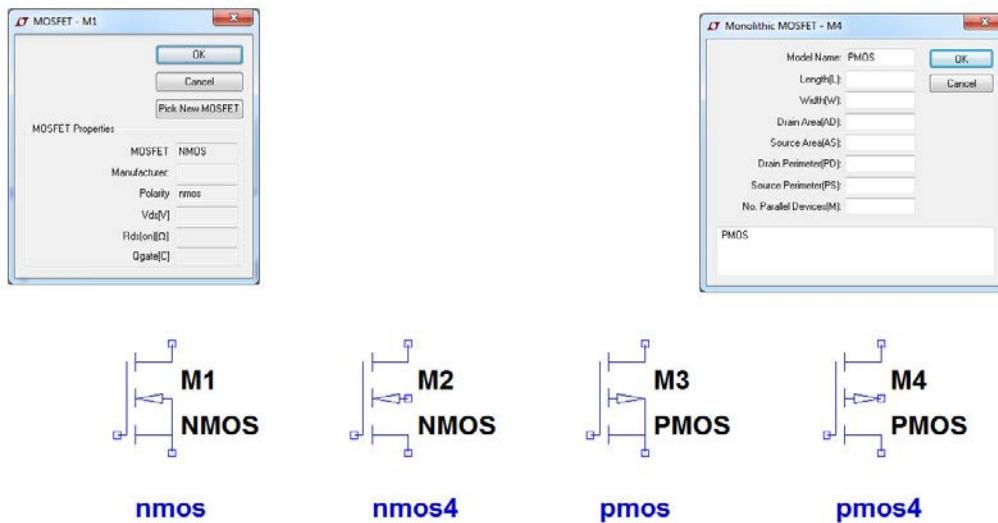
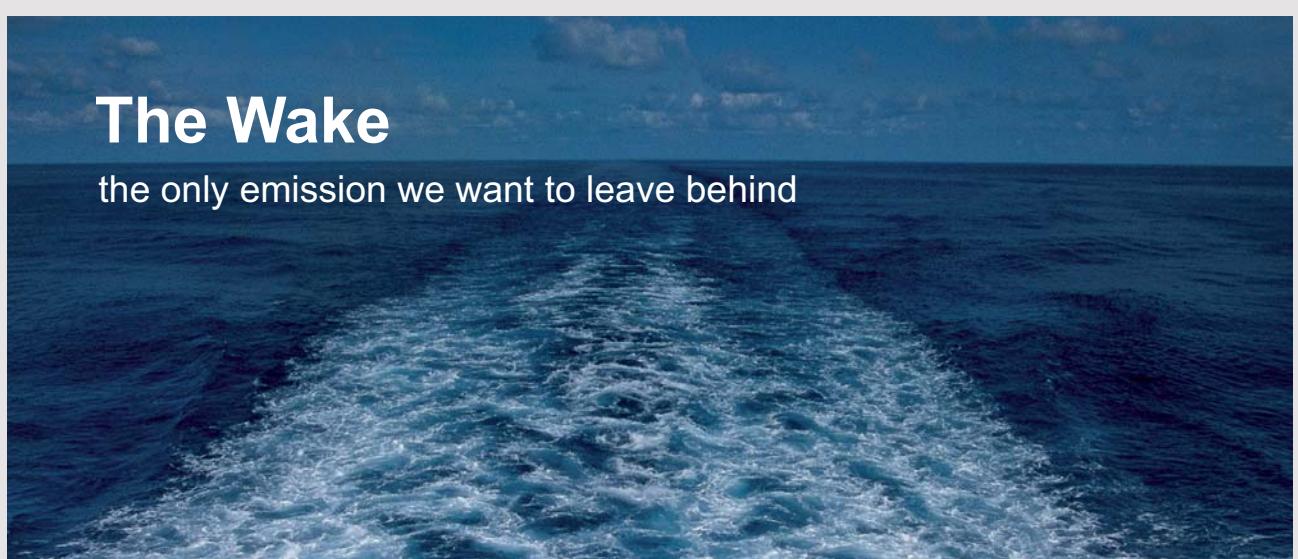


Figure 3.1: MOS transistor symbols and specification windows in LTspice.

Models for different discrete type MOS transistors are included with LTspice and are contained in a library file. Discrete type MOS transistors normally have their source and bulk contact connected, and for these components, you use the symbols ‘nmos’ and ‘pmos’ with only three terminals. When specifying the component, you point to the centre of the transistor symbol. This turns the cursor into a hand . A right-click opens a window as shown in the top left part of Fig. 3.1. By clicking ‘Pick New MOSFET’, you open a window with a selection of standard component MOS transistors. Selecting a transistor and clicking ‘OK’ will insert the transistor name on the schematic and insert a link to the appropriate ‘.model’ statement in the LTspice netlist file.

Models for MOS transistors in integrated circuits are not included with LTspice. For MOS transistors in integrated circuit design there is flexibility with respect to the bulk connection, so here you should use the symbols ‘nmos4’ and ‘pmos4’ with four terminals. When right-clicking on these symbols, a specification window as shown in the top right part of Fig. 3.1 opens. Notice that the specification window explicitly defines a ‘Monolithic MOSFET’. The specification window contains entries for a model name and for the layout parameters of the MOSFET. LTspice has possibilities for specifying MOS models of different complexity, including the most basic Shichman-Hodges model (Shichman & Hodges 1968) and several advanced models such as the BSIM models (Sheu et al. 1987) and the EKV model (Enz & Vittoz 2006). The ‘Help’ function in LTspice provides an overview of the models. A shortcut (hotkey) to the ‘Help’ function is ‘F1’ which opens the ‘LTspiceHelp’. Look for ‘M. MOSFET’ in the index and click ‘Display’ to find the description of MOS transistors.



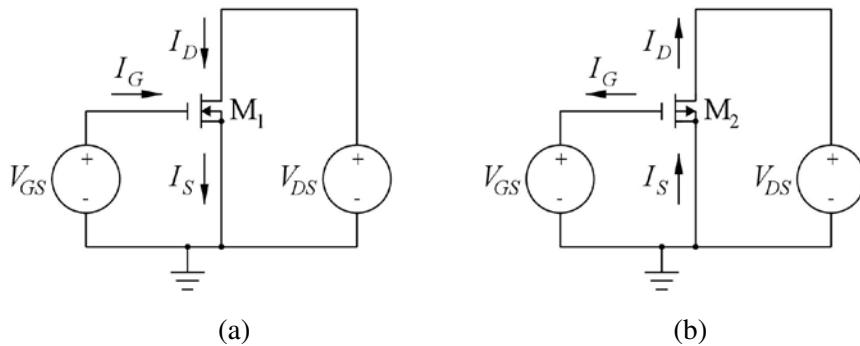
The Wake  
the only emission we want to leave behind

Low-speed Engines Medium-speed Engines Turbochargers Propellers Propulsion Packages PrimeServ

The design of eco-friendly marine power and propulsion solutions is crucial for MAN Diesel & Turbo. Power competencies are offered with the world's largest engine programme – having outputs spanning from 450 to 87,220 kW per engine. Get up front! Find out more at [www.mandieselturbo.com](http://www.mandieselturbo.com)

Engineering the Future – since 1758.  
**MAN Diesel & Turbo**





**Figure 3.2:** Normal textbook definitions of sign conventions for transistor currents and voltages. (a) NMOS transistor. (b) PMOS transistor.

Notice the netlist syntax for a MOS transistor:

'`Mxx drain-node gate-node source-node bulk-node model-name layout-parameters'`'.

This syntax is generated from the specifications entered in the schematic using the specification window for a ‘Monolithic MOSFET’. A ‘.model’ statement must also be included with the parameters for the specific MOS transistor model to be used for the simulation.

We will start by considering the very simple circuits shown in Fig. 3.2. This is just to illustrate the sign conventions for voltages and currents and to illustrate how the ‘.model’ statements can be included.

**Standard textbook conventions:** Most textbooks use the sign conventions for the transistor currents shown in Fig. 3.2. This assures that all currents are positive (or zero) in the normal operating regions of the transistors for both n-channel transistors and p-channel transistors. Using the Shichman-Hodges model for an n-channel transistor, we find

$$I_D = 0; V_{GS} \leq V_t \quad (3.1)$$

$$I_D = \mu_n C_{ox} \left( \frac{W}{L} \right) [(V_{GS} - V_t)V_{DS} - V_{DS}^2/2](1 + \lambda V_{DS}); 0 \leq V_{DS} \leq V_{GS} - V_t \quad (3.2)$$

$$I_D = \frac{\mu_n C_{ox}}{2} \left( \frac{W}{L} \right) (V_{GS} - V_t)^2 (1 + \lambda V_{DS}); 0 \leq V_{GS} - V_t \leq V_{DS} \quad (3.3)$$

where  $\mu_n$  is the electron mobility,  $C_{ox}$  is the gate oxide capacitance per unit area,  $W$  and  $L$  are the channel width and length, respectively,  $V_{GS}$  is the gate-source voltage,  $V_{DS}$  is the drain-source voltage,  $V_t$  is the threshold voltage and  $\lambda$  is the channel-length modulation parameter. The threshold voltage  $V_t$  depends on the source-bulk voltage  $V_{SB}$  and is found from

$$V_t = V_{to} + \gamma(\sqrt{V_{SB} + |2\Phi_F|} - \sqrt{|2\Phi_F|}) \quad (3.4)$$

where  $V_{to}$  is the threshold voltage with  $V_{SB} = 0$ ,  $\gamma$  is the bulk threshold parameter (or body effect constant) and  $|\Phi_F|$  is the Fermi potential of the body.

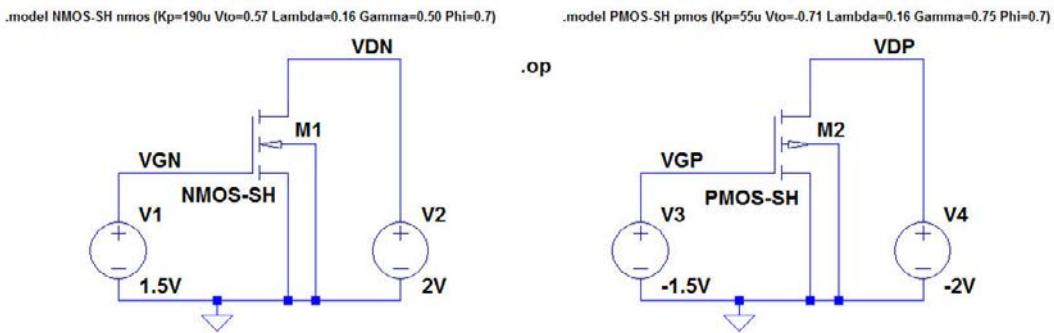


Figure 3.3: LTspice schematic for the circuits from Fig. 3.2.

For this simple model, the process parameters specifying the transistor model are  $\mu_n C_{ox}$ ,  $V_{to}$ ,  $\lambda$ ,  $\gamma$  and  $|2\Phi_F|$ . The lay-out parameters required for the transistor model are channel length  $L$  and width  $W$ .

The three regions of operation are termed cut-off ( $V_{GS} \leq V_t$ ), triode region ( $0 \leq V_{DS} \leq V_{GS} - V_t$ ) and active region ( $0 \leq V_{GS} - V_t \leq V_{DS}$ ), and for the n-channel transistor (NMOS transistor), both  $V_{GS}$ ,  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_t$  (assuming an enhancement NMOS transistor) are positive in the triode region and in the active region. The active region is also called the saturation region, and the minimum value of  $V_{DS}$  for which the transistor is in the saturation region is called  $V_{DS\text{sat}}$ .

For a PMOS transistor, the voltages  $V_{GS}$ ,  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_t$  and the three regions are defined as follows:

$$\text{Cut-off region: } V_t \leq V_{GS} \text{ (or } |V_{GS}| \leq |V_t|\text{).} \quad (3.5)$$

$$\text{Triode region: } V_{GS} - V_t \leq V_{DS} \leq 0 \text{ (or } 0 \leq |V_{DS}| \leq |V_{GS} - V_t|\text{).} \quad (3.6)$$

$$\text{Active region: } V_{DS} \leq V_{GS} - V_t \leq 0 \text{ (or } 0 \leq |V_{GS} - V_t| \leq |V_{DS}|\text{).} \quad (3.7)$$

With the sign conventions for current given in Fig. 3.2, the equations given above for the currents can be used for both NMOS transistors and PMOS transistors provided the numeric values of  $V_{GS}$ ,  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_t$  are used.

**LTspice conventions:** Figure 3.3 shows the transistors from Fig. 3.2 redrawn in LTspice with the symbols ‘nmos4’ and ‘pmos4’. Also shown in the figure are model statements specifying the process parameters for each of the transistors. The model used is the simple Shichman-Hodges model and only the parameters corresponding to  $\mu_n C_{ox}$ ,  $V_{to}$ ,  $\lambda$ ,  $\gamma$  and  $|2\Phi_F|$  are specified. In LTspice, they are named ‘Kp’, ‘Vto’, ‘Lambda’, ‘Gamma’ and ‘Phi’, respectively. These names are used for both NMOS transistors and PMOS transistors as shown in Fig. 3.3. The models are named NMOS-SH and PMOS-SH, respectively, and the parameters are representative for a 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS process (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012). The value of  $\lambda$  has been calculated for  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ . For the Shichman-Hodges model,  $\lambda$  is assumed to be inversely proportional to the channel length  $L$ . A dc operating point analysis is specified by the ‘.op’ directive. The transistor geometries are specified using the specification window shown in Fig. 3.1, and for both transistors,  $L$  is 1  $\mu\text{m}$  and  $W$  is 10  $\mu\text{m}$ . This specification is not visible on the schematic. To see this specification, use the command ‘View → SPICE Netlist’ which brings up the window shown

| SPICE Netlist   | Output file   |
|---|---|
| <pre>* M:\LTspice\MyCircuits\Tutorial03\Fig3_03.asc M1 VDN VGN 0 0 NMOS-SH l=1um w=10um V1 VGN 0 1.5V V2 VDN 0 2V V3 VGP 0 -1.5V M2 VDP VGP 0 0 PMOS-SH l=1u w=10u V4 VDP 0 -2V .model NMOS NMOS .model PMOS PMOS .lib \\dtu-storage\erbr\Documents\LTspiceXVII\lib\cmp\standard.mos .model NMOS-SH nmos (Kp=190u Vto=0.57 Lambda=0.16 Gamma=0.50 Phi=0.7) .op .model PMOS-SH pmos (Kp=55u Vto=-0.71 Lambda=0.16 Gamma=0.75 Phi=0.7) .backanno .end</pre> | <pre>--- Operating Point ---  V(vdn) : 2 voltage V(vgn) : 1.5 voltage V(vgp) : -1.5 voltage V(vdp) : -2 voltage Id(M2) : -0.000226548 device_current Ig(M2) : -0 device_current Ib(M2) : 2.01e-012 device_current Is(M2) : 0.000226548 device_current Id(M1) : 0.00108458 device_current Ig(M1) : 0 device_current Ib(M1) : -2.01e-012 device_current Is(M1) : -0.00108458 device_current I(V4) : 0.000226548 device_current I(V3) : 0 device_current I(V2) : -0.00108458 device_current I(V1) : 0 device_current</pre> |

Figure 3.4: Netlist file and output file for the circuit from Fig. 3.3.

in the left part of Fig. 3.4. Notice that in addition to the circuit specification, the netlist includes references to the standard LTspice MOS models and the library file for standard MOS transistors. This file ('standard.mos') has been placed in a default folder during the installation of LTspice.

Running the '.op' simulation produces the output file shown in right part of Fig. 3.4. From this, you see that the drain current is positive for the NMOS transistor and negative for the PMOS transistor. Also, the source current is negative for the NMOS transistor and positive for the PMOS transistor. The reason for this is that LTspice uses the convention that the positive direction of current flow is *into* the transistor, regardless of transistor type and transistor terminal.



## Technical training on *WHAT* you need, *WHEN* you need it

At IDC Technologies we can tailor our technical and engineering training workshops to suit your needs. We have extensive experience in training technical and engineering staff and have trained people in organisations such as General Motors, Shell, Siemens, BHP and Honeywell to name a few.

Our onsite training is cost effective, convenient and completely customisable to the technical and engineering areas you want covered. Our workshops are all comprehensive hands-on learning experiences with ample time given to practical sessions and demonstrations. We communicate well to ensure that workshop content and timing match the knowledge, skills, and abilities of the participants.

We run onsite training all year round and hold the workshops on your premises or a venue of your choice for your convenience.

**For a no obligation proposal, contact us today at [training@idc-online.com](mailto:training@idc-online.com) or visit our website for more information: [www.idc-online.com/onsite/](http://www.idc-online.com/onsite/)**

**OIL & GAS  
ENGINEERING**

**ELECTRONICS**

**AUTOMATION &  
PROCESS CONTROL**

**MECHANICAL  
ENGINEERING**

**INDUSTRIAL  
DATA COMMS**

**ELECTRICAL  
POWER**



**Small-signal transistor parameters:** Very important in the design of analog CMOS circuits are the small-signal properties of the transistors. At low frequencies, a small-signal transistor model can be derived from the nonlinear large-signal model by differentiation. For the Shichman-Hodges model for the NMOS transistor in the active region, see (3.3) and (3.4), we find the following small-signal parameters:

$$\begin{aligned} g_m = \frac{\partial i_D}{\partial v_{GS}} &= \mu_n C_{ox} \left( \frac{W}{L} \right) (V_{GS} - V_t)(1 + \lambda V_{DS}) = \frac{2 I_D}{V_{GS} - V_t} \\ &= \sqrt{2 \mu_n C_{ox} \left( \frac{W}{L} \right) I_D (1 + \lambda V_{DS})} \simeq \sqrt{2 \mu_n C_{ox} \left( \frac{W}{L} \right) I_D} \end{aligned} \quad (3.8)$$

$$g_{ds} = 1/r_{ds} = \frac{\partial i_D}{\partial v_{DS}} = \lambda \frac{\mu_n C_{ox}}{2} \left( \frac{W}{L} \right) (V_{GS} - V_t)^2 = \frac{\lambda I_D}{1 + \lambda V_{DS}} \simeq \lambda I_D \quad (3.9)$$

$$g_{mb} = \frac{\partial i_D}{\partial v_{BS}} = \frac{\partial i_D}{\partial V_t} \frac{\partial V_t}{\partial v_{BS}} = \frac{\gamma g_m}{2 \sqrt{V_{SB} + |2\Phi_F|}} = \chi g_m \quad (3.10)$$

Corresponding to (3.8) - (3.10), we have the small-signal model shown in Fig. 3.5. This model also applies to PMOS transistors, and  $g_m$ ,  $g_{ds}$  and  $g_{mb}$  are positive for both NMOS transistors and PMOS transistors.

The small-signal parameters are always calculated assuming a specific bias point (operating point) for the transistor. In Spice, a calculation of the small-signal parameters is carried out with an operating point analysis, the ‘.op’ simulation. LTspice does not show the small-signal parameters in the output file. However, the ‘SPICE Error Log’ provides the small-signal parameters. So using the command ‘View → SPICE Error Log’ or the hotkey ‘Ctrl-L’, you can open the error log with the small-signal parameters. Doing so for the circuit from Fig. 3.3 results in the error log shown in Fig. 3.6. Notice that the error log gives both the values of bias voltages and currents for the transistors and the values of the small-signal parameters. Also note that the error log provides warnings that the transistor dimensions are smaller than what is recommended for the Spice transistor models used for the simulation. This is an indication that the simple Shichman-Hodges model is a rather inaccurate transistor model for sub-micron transistor technologies. The main reason for using it here is its simplicity and also the fact that it is a transistor model often used for initial manual analysis of transistor circuits.

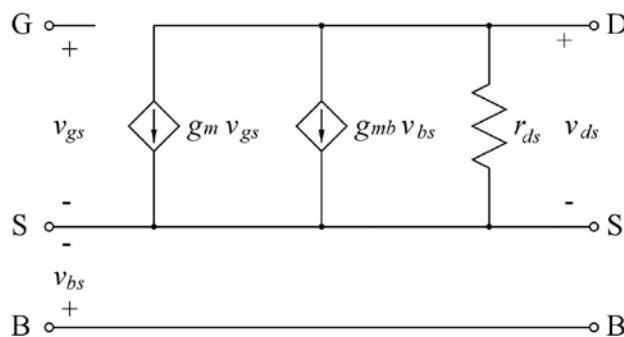


Figure 3.5: Low frequency small-signal MOS transistor model.

| SPICE Error Log  |   |
|--|---|
| Circuit: * M:\LTspice\Tutorial03\Fig3_03.asc                         |   |
| Instance "m2": Length shorter than recommended for a level 1 MOSFET. |   |
| Instance "m2": Width narrower than recommended for a level 1 MOSFET. |   |
| Instance "m1": Length shorter than recommended for a level 1 MOSFET. |   |
| Instance "m1": Width narrower than recommended for a level 1 MOSFET. |   |
| Direct Newton iteration for .op point succeeded.                     |   |
| Semiconductor Device Operating Points:                               |   |
| --- MOSFET Transistors ---   |   |
| Name:  | m2                                m1    |
| Model:   | pmos-sh                        nmos-sh  |
| Id:  | -2.27e-04                      1.08e-03 |
| Vgs:   | -1.50e+00                      1.50e+00 |
| Vds:   | -2.00e+00                      2.00e+00 |
| Vbs:   | 0.00e+00                      0.00e+00  |
| Vth:   | -7.10e-01                      5.70e-01 |
| Vdsat:   | -7.90e-01                      9.30e-01 |
| Gm:  | 5.74e-04                      2.33e-03  |
| Gds:   | 2.75e-05                      1.31e-04  |
| Gmb:   | 2.57e-04                      6.97e-04  |
| Cbd:   | 0.00e+00                      0.00e+00  |
| Cbs:   | 0.00e+00                      0.00e+00  |
| Cgsov:   | 0.00e+00                      0.00e+00  |
| Cgdov:   | 0.00e+00                      0.00e+00  |
| Cgbov:   | 0.00e+00                      0.00e+00  |
| Cgs:   | 0.00e+00                      0.00e+00  |
| Cgd:   | 0.00e+00                      0.00e+00  |
| Cgb:   | 0.00e+00                      0.00e+00  |

Figure 3.6: SPICE Error Log with bias point values and small-signal parameters from the simulation of the circuit from Fig. 3.3.

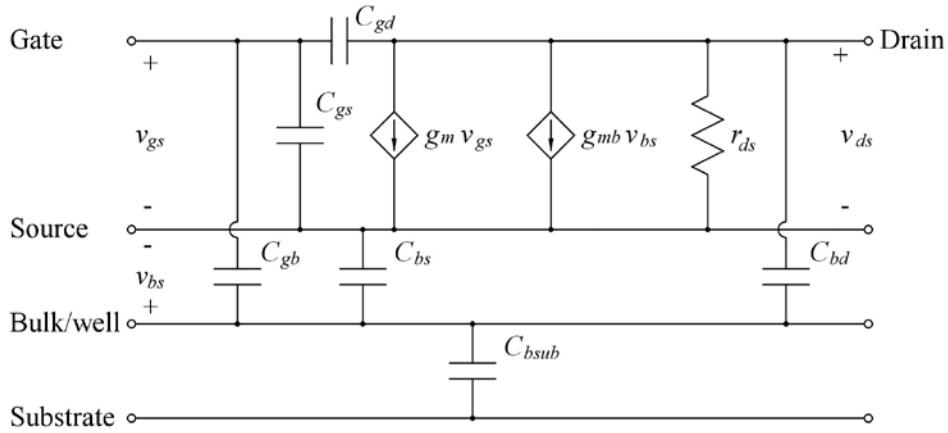


Figure 3.7: High frequency small-signal MOS transistor model.

At high frequencies, the small-signal model must be augmented with the internal capacitors of the transistor as shown in Fig. 3.7. The size of the capacitors is calculated from the transistor dimensions, including the channel length, the channel width and the dimensions of source diffusion and drain diffusion. Also gate overlap is considered. You will see that in Fig. 3.6, all the capacitors have a value of 0. In order to make it possible for LTspice to calculate the capacitances, the transistor models must include parameters describing junction capacitances and oxide capacitance per unit area and also overlap capacitances per unit length. The parameters are defined as shown in the ‘LTspiceHelp’, and Fig. 3.8 shows Fig. 3.3 redrawn with ‘.model’ specifications for the capacitances. The ‘.model’ specifications extend over more than one line with a ‘+’ to indicate that a line is a continuation of the specification. The specifications are adapted from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012, chapter 1.5).

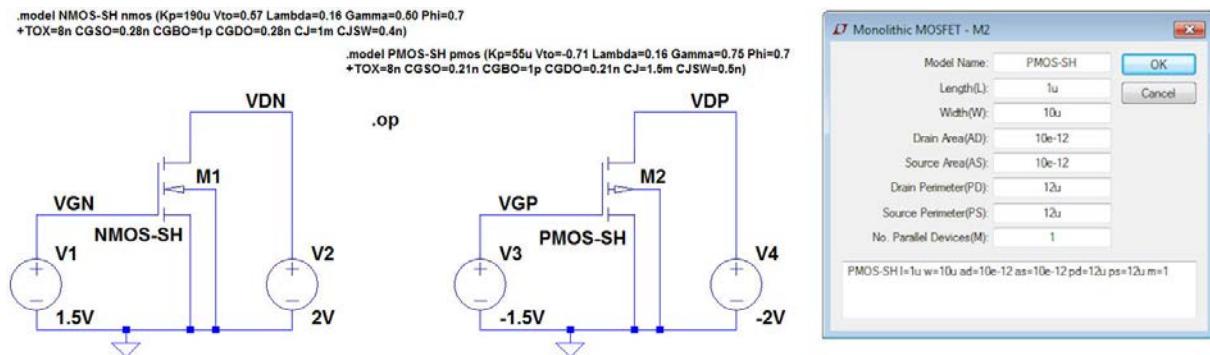
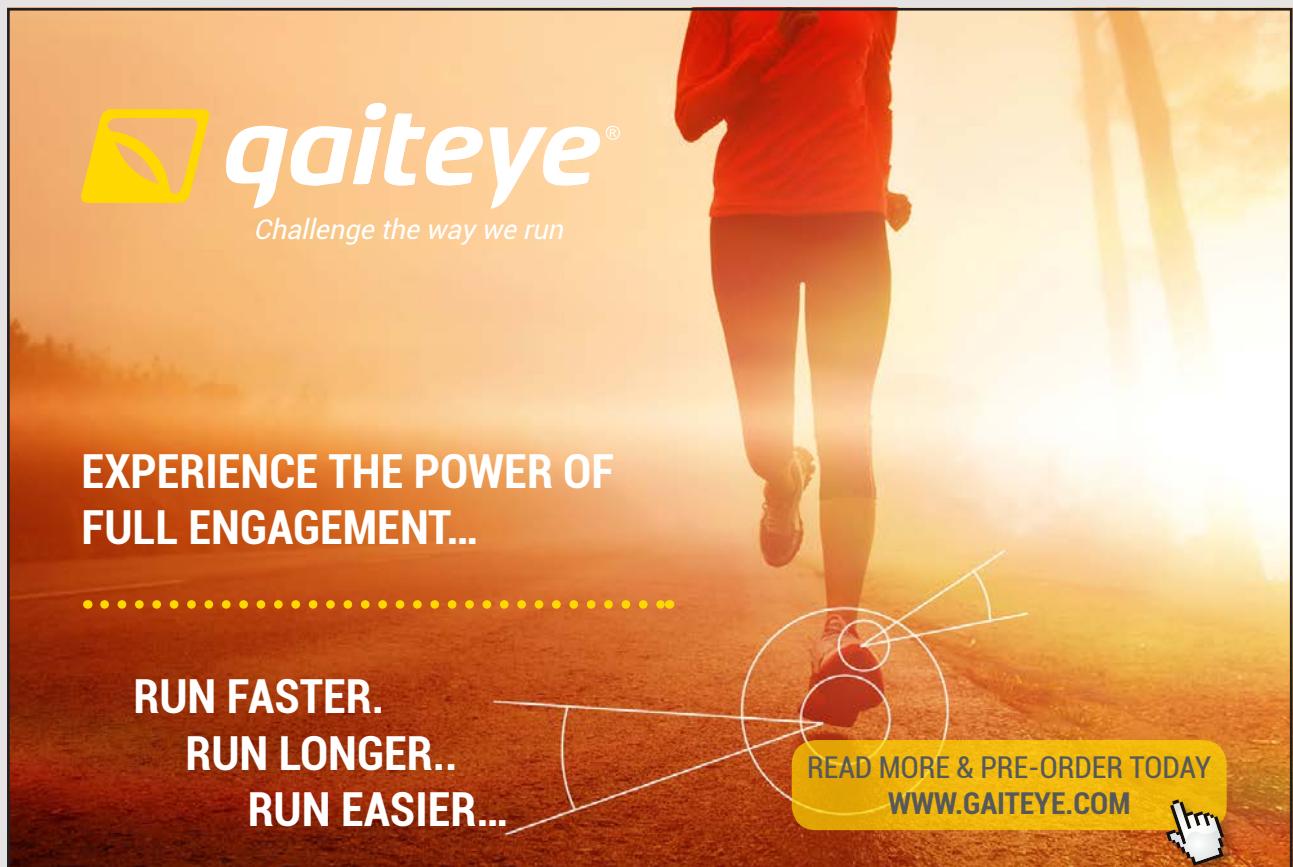


Figure 3.8: LTspice schematic including model parameters for capacitances for the circuits from Fig. 3.2.

Also, the transistor specification must include areas and perimeters of source and drain diffusions. This is done using the specification window shown in Fig. 3.8. The areas of source and drain diffusion will typically have a minimum dimension of approximately  $W$  times 2.75 times the minimum length which is 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  for the process assumed for Fig. 3.8. The perimeter of the drain and source diffusion will typically have a minimum dimension of  $W$  plus 5.5 times the minimum length (Sedra & Smith 2016, Appendix B). The multiplier  $M$  in the specification window is used to specify multiple devices in parallel.

The capacitance from well to substrate ( $C_{bsub}$  in Fig. 3.7) is not part of the transistor model in LTspice since a well may be common to several transistors, so  $C_{bsub}$  must be inserted separately if it is needed in the circuit analysis.



|   |
|---|
| SPICE Netlist   |
| <pre>* M:\LTspice\Tutorial03\Fig3_08.asc M1 VDN VGN 0 0 NMOS-SH l=1um w=10um ad=10e-12 as=10e-12 pd=12u ps=12u m=1 V1 VGN 0 1.5V V2 VDN 0 2V V3 VGP 0 -1.5V M2 VDP VGP 0 0 PMOS-SH l=1u w=10u ad=10e-12 as=10e-12 pd=12u ps=12u m=1 V4 VDP 0 -2V .model NMOS NMOS .model PMOS PMOS .lib \\dtu-storage\erbr\Documents\LTspiceXVII\lib\cmp\standard.mos .model NMOS-SH nmos (Kp=190u Vto=0.57 Lambda=0.16 Gamma=0.50 Phi=0.7 +TOX=8n CGSO=0.28n CGBO=1p CGDO=0.28n CJ=1m CJSW=0.4n) .op .model PMOS-SH pmos (Kp=55u Vto=-0.71 Lambda=0.16 Gamma=0.75 Phi=0.7 +TOX=8n CGSO=0.21n CGBO=1p CGDO=0.21n CJ=1.5m CJSW=0.5n) .backanno .end</pre>  |
| Spice Error Log   |
| <pre>Circuit: * M:\LTspice\Tutorial03\Fig3_08.asc  Model "pmos-sh": Oxide thickness thinner than recommended for a level 1 MOSFET. Instance "m2": Length shorter than recommended for a level 1 MOSFET. Instance "m2": Width narrower than recommended for a level 1 MOSFET. Model "nmos-sh": Oxide thickness thinner than recommended for a level 1 MOSFET. Instance "m1": Length shorter than recommended for a level 1 MOSFET. Instance "m1": Width narrower than recommended for a level 1 MOSFET. Direct Newton iteration for .op point succeeded. Semiconductor Device Operating Points:     --- MOSFET Transistors --- Name:      m2          m1 Model:     pmos-sh      nmos-sh Id:        -2.27e-04    1.08e-03 Vgs:       -1.50e+00    1.50e+00 Vds:       -2.00e+00    2.00e+00 Vbs:       0.00e+00     0.00e+00 Vth:       -7.10e-01    5.70e-01 Vdsat:    -7.90e-01    9.30e-01 Gm:        5.74e-04    2.33e-03 Gds:       2.75e-05    1.31e-04 Gmb:       2.57e-04    6.97e-04 Cbd:       1.12e-14    7.91e-15 Cbs:       2.10e-14    1.48e-14 Cgsov:    2.10e-15    2.80e-15 Cgdov:    2.10e-15    2.80e-15 Cgbv:     1.00e-18    1.00e-18 Cgs:       2.88e-14    2.88e-14 Cgd:       0.00e+00    0.00e+00 Cgb:       0.00e+00    0.00e+00</pre> |

**Figure 3.9:** Netlist file and error log file for the circuit from Fig. 3.8.

The netlist corresponding to Fig. 3.8 and the error log with the operating point information and small-signal parameters are shown in Fig. 3.9. Comparing to Fig. 3.6, it is seen that  $g_m$ ,  $g_{ds}$  and  $g_{mb}$  remain unchanged, but now the small-signal capacitances are computed. Note that each of these capacitances may have an overlap component (e.g. ‘ $C_{gsov}$ ’) and a junction capacitance or gate oxide capacitance component (e.g. ‘ $C_{gs}$ ’).

### Example 3.2: Advanced transistor models.

The basic Shichman-Hodges model presented in the previous example is primarily used for manual calculations and for establishing simple overviews of the relation between transistor parameters and circuit performance. For simulations required to provide accurate results, more complex transistor models must be applied. Generic models are available together with several textbooks such as (Sedra & Smith 2016), (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012) and (Baker 2010). For submicron processes, BSIM3 or BSIM4 models are often the preferred choice.

Models for specific CMOS processes can be obtained from foundries or from MPW (Multi-Project Wafer) service providers such as MOSIS (MPW) Integrated Circuit (IC) Fabrication Service Provider (The MOSIS Service 2014). However, most foundries require non-disclosure agreements in order to provide detailed design information.

| Generic BSIM3 model for 0.35 μm CMOS process. Adapted from (Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014).   |  |
|---|--|
| <pre>*BSIM3_035.lib .MODEL NMOS-BSIM NMOS LEVEL = 49 +VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 27 TOX = 7.8E-9 +XJ = 1E-07 NCH = 2.18E+17 VTH0 = 0.48 +K1 = 6.07E-01 K2 = 1.24E-03 K3 = 9.68E+01 +K3B = -9.84E+00 W0 = 2.02E-05 NLX = 1.62E-07 +DVT0W = 0 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0 +DVT0 = 2.87E+00 DVT1 = 5.86E-01 DVT2 = -1.26E-01 +U0 = 360 UA = -8.48E-10 UB = 2.27E-18 +UC = 3.27E-11 VSAT = 1.87E+05 A0 = 1.22E+00 +AGS = 2.06E-01 B0 = 9.60E-07 B1 = 4.95E-06 +KETA = -1.67E-04 A1 = 0 A2 = 3.49E-01 +RDSW = 8.18E+02 PRWG = 2.35E-02 PRWB = -8.12E-02 +WR = 9.98E-01 WINT = 1.55E-07 LINT = 4.51E-10 +DWG = -4.27E-09 +DWB = 4.07E-09 VOFF = -4.14E-02 NFACTOR = 1.61E+00 +CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.39E-04 CDSCD = 0.00E+00 +CDSCB = 0 ETA0 = 1 ETAB = -1.99E-01 +DSUB = 1 PCLM = 1.32E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.42E-04 +PDIBLC2 = 8.27E-03 PDIBLCB = -9.99E-04 DROUT = 9.72E-04 +PSCBE1 = 7.24E+08 PSCBE2 = 9.96E-04 PVAG = 1.00E-02 +DELTA = 1.01E-02 RSH = 3.33E+00 MOBMOD = 1 +PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.11E-01 +KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.22E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09 +UB1 = -7.56E-18 UC1 = -5.62E-11 AT = 3.31E+04 +WV = 0 WL = 9.95E-01 WW = 0 +WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0 +LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWN = 1 +LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2 XPART = 0.5 +CGDO = 2.76E-10 CGSO = 2.76E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12 +CJ = 9e-4 PB = 7.95E-01 MJ = 3.53E-01 +CJSW = 2.8e-10 PBSW = 7.98E-01 MJSW = 1.73E-01 +CJSWG = 1.81E-10 PBSWG = 7.96E-01 MJSWG = 1.74E-01 +CF = 0 PVTH0 = -1.80E-02 PRDSW = -7.56E+01 +PK2 = 4.48E-05 WKETA = -1.33E-03 LKETA = -8.91E-03</pre> | <pre>.MODEL PMOS-BSIM PMOS LEVEL = 49 +VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 2.69E+01 TOX = 7.8E-9 +XJ = 1.00E-07 NCH = 8.44E+16 VTH0 = -0.6 +K1 = 4.82E-01 K2 = -2.13E-02 K3 = 8.27E+01 +K3B = -5 W0 = 5.24E-06 NLX = 2.49E-07 +DVT0W = 0.00E+00 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0 +DVT0 = 3.54E-01 DVT1 = 7.52E-01 DVT2 = -2.98E-01 +U0 = 150 UA = 1E-10 UB = 1.75E-18 +UC = -2.27E-11 VSAT = 2.01E+05 A0 = 1.04E+00 +AGS = 2.90E-01 B0 = 1.94E-06 B1 = 5.01E-06 +KETA = -3.85E-03 A1 = 4.20E-03 A2 = 1.00E+00 +RDSW = 4000 PRWG = -9.54E-02 PRWB = -1.92E-03 +WR = 1 WINT = 1.47E-07 LINT = 1.04E-10 +DWG = -1.09E-08 +DWB = 1.14E-08 VOFF = -1.29E-01 NFACTOR = 2.01E+00 +CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.40E-04 CDSCD = 0 +CDSCB = 0 ETA0 = 4.07E-02 ETAB = 6.84E-03 +DSUB = 3.21E-01 PCLM = 5.96E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.89E-03 +PDIBLC2 = -1.45E-06 PDIBLCB = -1E-03 DROUT = 9.93E-04 +PSCBE1 = 7.88E+10 PSCBE2 = 5E-10 PVAG = 15 +DELTA = 9.96E-03 RSH = 2.6 MOBMOD = 1 +PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.09E-01 +KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.19E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09 +UB1 = -7.62E-18 UC1 = -5.63E-11 AT = 3.28E+04 +WV = 0 WL = 0 LWN = 0 +WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0 +LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWN = 1 +LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2.01E+00 XPART = 0.5 +CGDO = 2.10E-10 CGSO = 2.12E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12 +CJ = 14e-4 PB = 9.83E-01 MJ = 5.79E-01 +CJSW = 3.2e-10 PBSW = 9.92E-01 MJSW = 3.60E-01 +CJSWG = 4.41E-11 PBSWG = 9.85E-01 MJSWG = 3.58E-01 +CF = 0 PVTH0 = 2.58E-02 PRDSW = -3.98E+01 +PK2 = 2.02E-03 WKETA = 2.72E-03 LKETA = -7.14E-03</pre> |

**Figure 3.10:** Library file with BSIM3 models for a generic 0.35 μm CMOS process, adapted from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014).

As an example, Fig. 3.10 shows BSIM3 models derived from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014) for a generic 0.35 μm process. The two models NMOS-BSIM and PMOS-BSIM are contained in a single file named BSIM3\_035.lib. This makes it possible to include the models in the schematic simply by giving a reference to this file. The SPICE directive for including the library file is ‘.include BSIM3\_035.lib’ (or ‘.inc BSIM3\_035.lib’). The library file should be placed in the same folder as the circuit schematic file or in a folder dedicated specifically for library files. If the file is placed in a folder dedicated to library files (e.g. ‘MOS models’), you must define a search path to this folder using the command ‘Tools → Control Panel → Sym. & Lib. Search Paths’, see Fig. 3.11. Alternatively, the full path to the file may be specified.

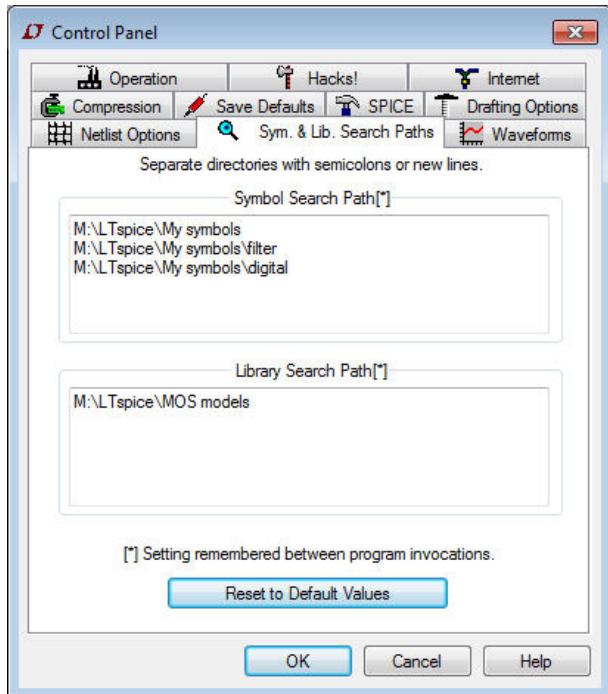


Figure 3.11: Window for defining search paths to symbol folders and library folders.

I joined MITAS because  
I wanted **real responsibility**

The Graduate Programme  
for Engineers and Geoscientists  
[www.discovermitas.com](http://www.discovermitas.com)

A woman in a blue dress stands in front of a large, illuminated oil rig at night. The background is a dark blue sea under a clear sky. The text on the right side reads:

**Month 16**  
I was a construction supervisor in the North Sea advising and helping foremen solve problems

Real work  
International opportunities  
Three work placements

[www.discovermitas.com](http://www.discovermitas.com)

MAERSK

|   |
|---|
| SPICE Netlist   |
| <pre>* M:\LTspice\Tutorial03\Fig3_12.asc M1 VDN VGN 0 0 NMOS-BSIM l=1um w=10um ad=10e-12 as=10e-12 pd=12u ps=12u m=1 V1 VGN 0 1.5V V2 VDN 0 2V V3 VGP 0 -1.5V M2 VDP VGP 0 0 PMOS-BSIM l=1u w=10u ad=10e-12 as=10e-12 pd=12u ps=12u m=1 V4 VDP 0 -2V .model NMOS NMOS .model PMOS PMOS .lib \\dtu-storage\erbr\Documents\LTspiceXVII\lib\cmp\standard.mos .op .include BSIM3_035.lib .backanno .end</pre>   |
| Spice Error Log   |
| <pre>Circuit: * M:\LTspice\Tutorial03\Fig3_12.asc  Direct Newton iteration for .op point succeeded. Semiconductor Device Operating Points: --- BSIM3 MOSFETS --- Name:          m2           m1 Model:         pmos-bsim   nmos-bsim Id:            -1.60e-04   5.48e-04 Vgs:           -1.50e+00   1.50e+00 Vds:           -2.00e+00   2.00e+00 Vbs:           0.00e+00   0.00e+00 Vth:            -6.79e-01   5.43e-01 Vdsat:         -6.96e-01   6.21e-01 Gm:             3.39e-04   9.92e-04 Gds:            7.31e-06   1.03e-05 Gmb:            7.54e-05   2.63e-04 Cbd:            8.14e-15   7.70e-15 Cbs:             1.52e-14   1.14e-14 Cgsov:          2.06e-15   2.67e-15 Cgdov:          2.04e-15   2.67e-15 Cgbov:          1.00e-18   9.99e-19 dQgdVgb:        3.81e-14   3.99e-14 dQgdVdb:        -1.99e-15  -2.68e-15 dQgdVsb:        -3.43e-14  -3.59e-14 dQddVgb:        -1.64e-14  -1.70e-14 dQddVdb:        1.02e-14   1.04e-14 dQddVsb:        1.79e-14   1.90e-14 dQbdVgb:        -5.36e-15  -6.01e-15 dQbdVdb:        -8.14e-15  -7.71e-15 dQbdVsb:        -1.88e-14  -1.62e-14</pre> |

Figure 3.12: Netlist file and error log file for the circuit from Fig. 3.8 simulated with the device models included in BSIM3\_035.lib.

The file shown in Fig. 3.10 is adapted from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014). You may get the input to the file BSIM3\_035.lib from this reference. You can open (and edit) simple text files such as BSIM3\_035.lib in LTspice using the command ‘Files → Open’ and specify ‘Files of type → All Files’. Appendix B shows how to generate LTspice-compatible library files from the BSIM files in (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014).

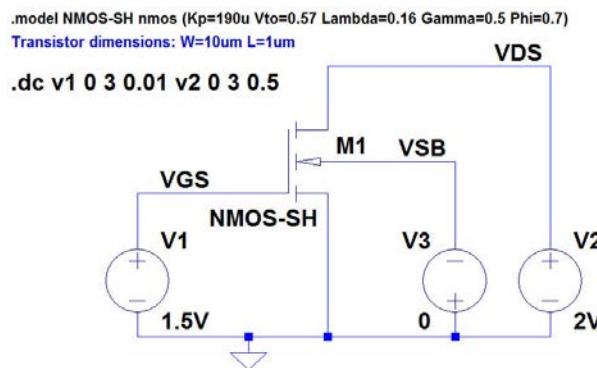
Using more advanced models will generally give more precise simulation results, and often it is useful to compare the results obtained from a simple model with the results from an advanced model in order to explain deviations in circuit behavior from the manual calculations based on the Shichman-Hodges model. As a very simple example illustrating the differences, the circuit from Fig. 3.8 may be re-simulated with the models from the library file shown in Fig. 3.10. This results in the netlist and error log file shown in Fig. 3.12 which can be compared to Fig. 3.9 on page 85.

You may observe that there are quite significant differences between the small-signal parameters shown in Figs. 3.9 and 3.12, and it can be difficult to reach a reasonable degree of agreement between simulated results and results based on a calculation from the Shichman-Hodges model. For comparison, (3.8) and (3.9) gives  $g_m = 2.33 \text{ mA/V}$  and  $g_{ds} = 131 \mu\text{A/V}$  for the NMOS transistor and  $g_m = 0.574 \text{ mA/V}$  and  $g_{ds} = 27.5 \mu\text{A/V}$  for the PMOS transistor, corresponding exactly to the simulation results from Fig. 3.9 but rather different from the values shown in Fig. 3.12.

This illustrates a need for deriving useful Shichman-Hodges parameters from a transistor simulation based on advanced models in order to be able to calculate analytical results which are useful for circuit design. Also note that the BSIM3 model does not result in values for the small-signal capacitances in the same way as the Shichman-Hodges model. Rather, derivatives of charge with respect to signal voltages are specified. For a definition of the corresponding capacitances, see for instance (Tsividis & McAndrew 2010).

### Example 3.3: MOS transistor input characteristics.

The input characteristics of a MOS transistor show the drain current versus the gate-source voltage for fixed values of drain-source voltage and source-bulk voltage. Figure 3.13 shows an NMOS transistor drawn with LTspice and with the relevant voltage sources connected to the transistor. The transistor is defined by a simple Shichman-Hodges model for a  $0.35 \mu\text{m}$  process with typical parameters, compare Fig. 3.3. The transistor dimensions are shown in the figure in blue. They have been defined in the specification window for transistor M1, compare Fig. 3.1 on page 77, but as this specification does not by default appear on the schematic, it has been inserted using the command ‘Edit → Text’, toolbar symbol or hotkey ‘T’.



**Figure 3.13:** LTspice schematic for simulation of transistor characteristics.

In the LTspice netlist, the text appears as a comment, i.e. a line starting with an asterix (\*). This is a ‘quick and dirty’ way of showing the transistor dimensions because there is nothing to ensure that the comment matches the transistor specification, but it will do for now when we are considering just a single transistor. In circuits with more transistors, it is highly advisable to show the transistor specification in a way that annotates to the netlist. On page 117, it is explained how to do this.

When simulating the transistor characteristics for a transistor to be applied in a circuit design, it is important to use transistor dimensions, in particular channel length, corresponding to the dimensions planned to be used for the circuit design, and when modifying the channel length, the value of  $\lambda$  should also be re-calculated since  $\lambda$  is inversely proportional to the channel length  $L$ .

First, the drain current is simulated versus the gate-source voltage with  $V_{SB} = 0$  and with  $V_{DS}$  varying in steps of 0.5 V from 0 to 3 V. The simulation command for this is the ‘.dc’ directive with the voltage source ‘V1’ as the first source and ‘V2’ as the second source. The voltage ‘V1’ is specified to sweep from 0 to 3 V with an increment of 0.01 V in order to obtain a reasonably smooth curve showing  $I_D$  and the derivative of  $I_D$  with respect to  $V_{GS}$ . The resulting plot of  $I_D$  versus  $V_{GS}$  is shown in Fig. 3.14.

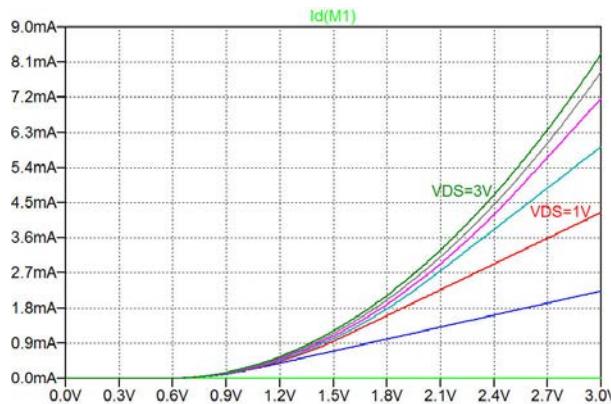


Figure 3.14: Plot of  $I_D$  versus  $V_{GS}$  for different values of  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{SB} = 0$  V.

The plot shows seven curves corresponding to  $V_{DS} = 0, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5$  and  $3.0$  V, respectively. In the plot, labels have been inserted for two of the curves using the command ‘Plot Settings → Notes & Annotations → Place Text’. You may notice that the plot does not give specific information about which quantity is used for the horizontal axis. By default, the horizontal axis is the first parameter stepped by the ‘.dc’ directive, i.e. ‘V1’ (or  $V_{GS}$ ) for the plot in Fig. 3.14. If you wish to indicate this on the plot, you may either insert the information using the command ‘Plot Settings → Notes & Annotations → Place Text’, or you may change the ‘Quantity Plotted’ from ‘V1’ to ‘v( $V_{GS}$ )’ by moving the cursor to the x-axis and applying a right-click on the mouse, compare Fig. 1.21 on page 29.

For the two curves corresponding to  $V_{DS} = 2.5$  V and  $3.0$  V, the transistor is in the active region for the simulated range of  $V_{GS}$ , and the curves show a parabolic relation between  $I_D$  and  $V_{GS}$ . For the other values of  $V_{DS}$ , the transistor is in the triode region for large values of  $V_{GS}$ , leading to a linear relation between  $I_D$  and  $V_{GS}$ .

As explained for Fig. 2.4 on page 50, a cursor can be activated by a left-click on the trace label above the plot window. The cursor opens with a horizontal value in the middle of the plot (i.e.  $V_{GS} = 1.5$  V) and is attached to the first trace, i.e. the trace corresponding to  $V_{DS} = 0$  V. The cursor may be moved to the other traces by positioning the mouse over the cursor (a ‘1’ will appear on the plot) and entering the ‘up’

arrow key on the keyboard. By using the arrow keys ‘up’ and ‘down’, the cursor can be moved between the traces. A right-click when the mouse is positioned over the cursor opens a window with cursor step information, i.e. information about the trace where the cursor is attached. Also, when a cursor is included in the plot, a window is open with information about the position of the cursor, compare Fig. 2.4 (page 50).

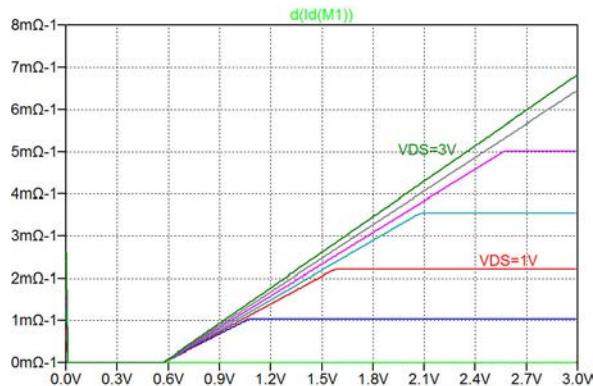


Figure 3.15: Plot of  $\partial I_D / \partial V_{GS}$  versus  $V_{GS}$  for different values of  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{SB} = 0$  V.

Next, Fig. 3.15 shows the derivative of  $I_D$  with respect to  $V_{GS}$  versus  $V_{GS}$ . This is obtained from the same simulation, just by editing the variable to be plotted: A right-click on the trace label above the plot opens a window with the ‘Expression Editor’. The window shows the current expression being plotted. For Fig. 3.14, this is ‘ $Id(M1)$ ’. By modifying this to ‘ $d(Id(M1))$ ’ and clicking ‘OK’, the plot window

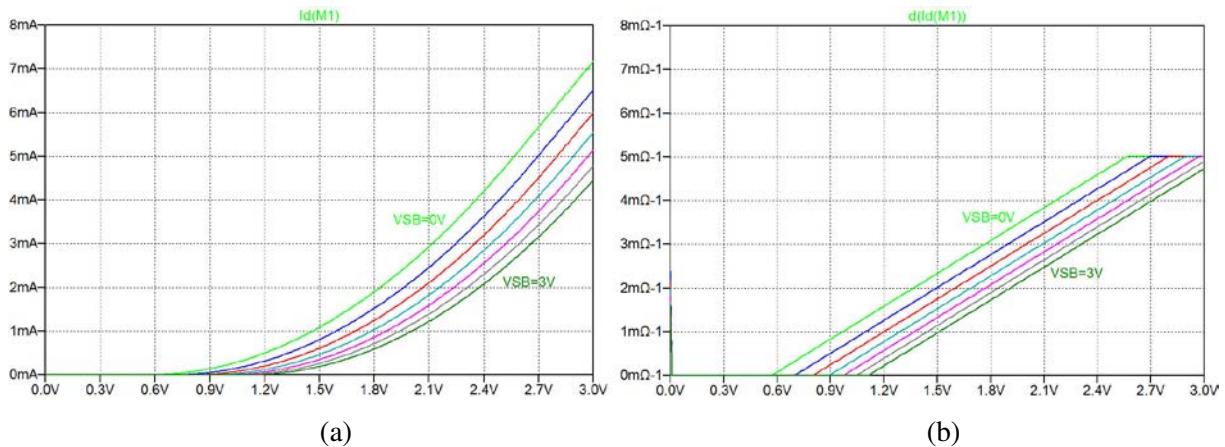
The advertisement features a collage of professional scenes: a man working at a computer, two women in business attire, a modern building at night, and a man holding a tablet. Overlaid on these images are blue and white swooshes. At the bottom left is the website [www.job.oticon.dk](http://www.job.oticon.dk). At the bottom right is the **oticon** logo with the tagline 'PEOPLE FIRST'.

shown in Fig. 3.15 appears. The function ‘d()’ computes a difference-based derivative, see the LTspice ‘Help’ function (Waveform Arithmetic).

The derivative of  $I_D$  with respect to  $V_{GS}$  is the transconductance  $g_m$ . In the active region,  $g_m$  increases linearly with  $V_{GS}$  as found from (3.8), and in the triode region,  $g_m$  is found from (3.2) as

$$g_m = \mu_n C_{ox} \left( \frac{W}{L} \right) V_{DS} (1 + \lambda V_{DS}) \quad (3.11)$$

This relation shows that the Shichman-Hodges transistor model leads to a constant value of  $g_m$  in the triode region as also clearly seen in Fig. 3.15.

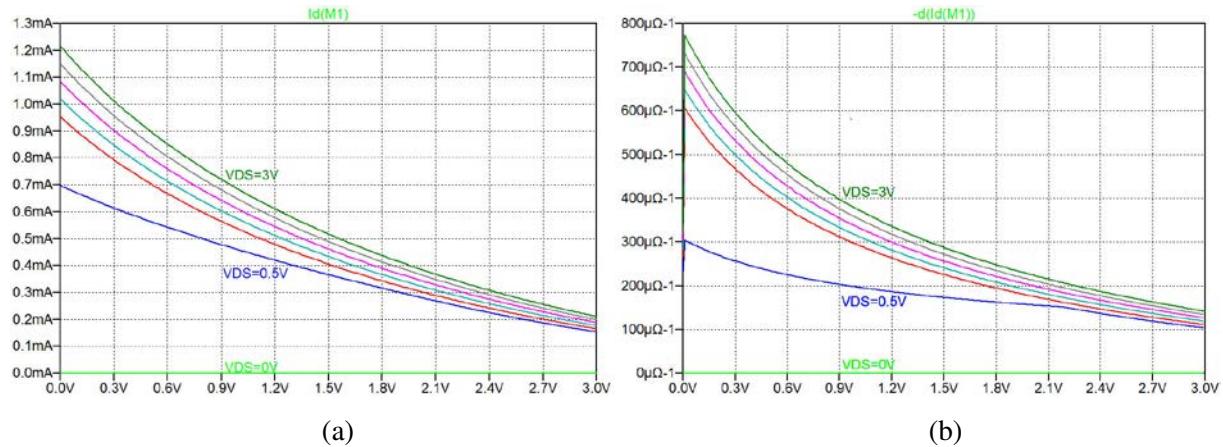


**Figure 3.16:** Plot of  $I_D$  (a) and  $\partial I_D / \partial V_{GS}$  (b) versus  $V_{GS}$  for different values of  $V_{SB}$  and  $V_{DS} = 2$  V.

Next, we may investigate the influence of the source-bulk voltage  $V_{SB}$ . For the previous simulations,  $V_{SB}$  was equal to 0 but as indicated by (3.4), a positive value of  $V_{SB}$ , reverse biasing the channel-bulk junction, will lead to an increase in the threshold voltage  $V_t$ . Figure 3.16 shows a plot of  $I_D$  and  $\partial I_D / \partial V_{GS}$  versus  $V_{GS}$  with a fixed value of 2 V for  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{SB}$  swept from 0 to 3 V in steps of 0.5 V. The shift of the curves caused by the increase of the threshold voltage is evident.

As indicated by (3.10), the bulk terminal may also be used as the input signal to the transistor instead of the gate terminal. An increase in  $V_{SB}$  causes a decrease in  $I_D$  for a fixed value of  $V_{GS}$  and  $V_{DS}$ . The small-signal parameter  $g_{mb}$  is given by  $g_{mb} = \partial I_D / \partial V_{BS} = -\partial I_D / \partial V_{SB}$ , and you may find input characteristics for the transistor with the bulk as the input terminal in a similar way as the input characteristics with the gate as the input terminal. Figure 3.17 shows a plot of  $I_D$  versus  $V_{SB}$  for  $V_{GS} = 1.5$  V and  $V_{DS}$  swept from 0 to 3 V in steps of 0.5 V. Also shown is the bulk transconductance  $g_{mb}$  as a plot of ‘-d(iD(M1))’. Notice that for  $V_{DS} = 0$  (the green traces), the transistor is off, and for  $V_{DS} = 0.5$  V (the blue traces), the transistor is in the triode region for small values of  $V_{SB}$ . Otherwise, the transistor is in the active region.

**PMOS transistors:** The input characteristics shown above were all simulated for an NMOS transistor. Of course, similar input characteristics may be simulated for a PMOS transistor. Some care is needed in order to avoid confusion of signs for the PMOS transistor currents and voltages. Recall that LTspice



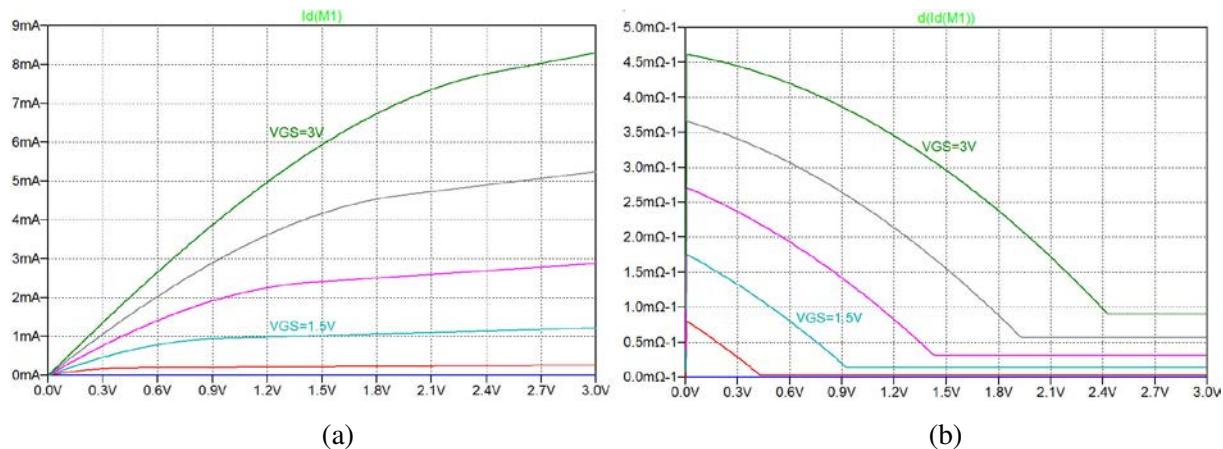
**Figure 3.17:** Plot of  $I_D$  (a) and  $\partial I_D / \partial V_{SB}$  (b) versus  $V_{SB}$  for different values of  $V_{DS}$  and  $V_{GS} = 1.5$  V.

assumes the positive direction of current to be into the transistor, so in LTspice notation, the drain current of a PMOS transistor is negative as described earlier in this tutorial, see page 81.

#### Example 3.4: MOS transistor output characteristics.

The output characteristics of a MOS transistor show the drain current versus the drain-source voltage for fixed values of gate-source voltage and source-bulk voltage. The output characteristics are obtained from the circuit from Fig. 3.13 by a dc sweep with ‘V2’ as the first source (increment 0.01 V) and ‘V1’ as the second source (increment 0.5 V). The resulting plot of  $I_D$  versus  $V_{DS}$  is shown in Fig. 3.18(a).

Notice that for the first two traces corresponding to  $V_{GS} = 0$  V and  $V_{GS} = 0.5$  V, respectively, the transistor is off and  $I_D = 0$ . The following five traces show the transistor in the triode region for small values of  $V_{DS}$  and in the active region for large values of  $V_{DS}$ .



**Figure 3.18:** Output characteristics: plot of  $I_D$  (a) and  $\partial I_D / \partial V_{DS}$  (b) versus  $V_{DS}$  for different values of  $V_{GS}$  with  $V_{SB} = 0$  V.

Observe the slope of the characteristics in the active region caused by the channel-length modulation specified by the non-zero value of  $\lambda$ , see (3.3). This causes a non-zero value of  $g_{ds}$  which may be plotted as ‘ $d(Id(M1))$ ’, see Fig. 3.18(b). You will see that  $g_{ds}$  saturates at a constant level for the transistor in the active region and that it increases with increasing value of  $V_{GS}$  as expected from (3.9).

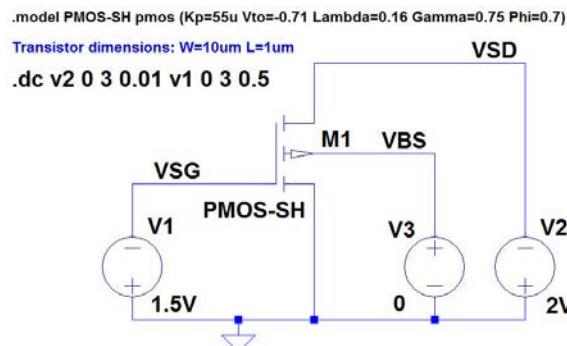


Figure 3.19: LTspice schematic for simulation of PMOS transistor characteristics.

**PMOS transistors:** As for the input characteristics, some care is needed in order to avoid confusion of signs when simulating the characteristics for a PMOS transistor. Figure 3.19 shows the schematic for simulating the characteristics of a PMOS transistor. Observe that the voltages have been reversed compared to Fig. 3.13.

In the past four years we have drilled

# 81,000 km

That's more than **twice** around the world.

**Who are we?**  
We are the world's leading oilfield services company. Working globally—often in remote and challenging locations—we invent, design, engineer, manufacture, apply, and maintain technology to help customers find and produce oil and gas safely.

**Who are we looking for?**  
We offer countless opportunities in the following domains:

- **Engineering, Research, and Operations**
- **Geoscience and Petrotechnical**
- **Commercial and Business**

If you are a self-motivated graduate looking for a dynamic career, apply to join our team.

[careers.slb.com](http://careers.slb.com)

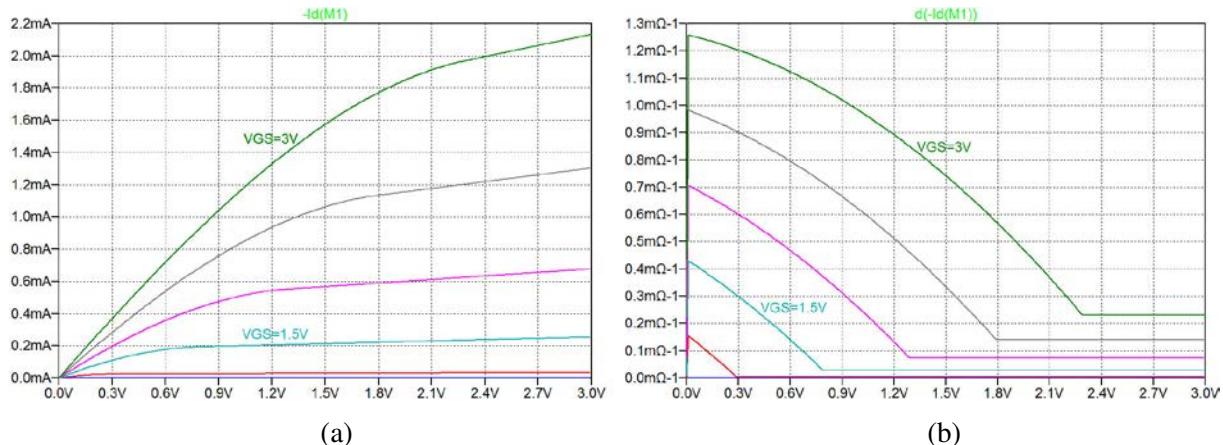
**What will you be?**

**Schlumberger**

Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)

Click on the ad to read more

94



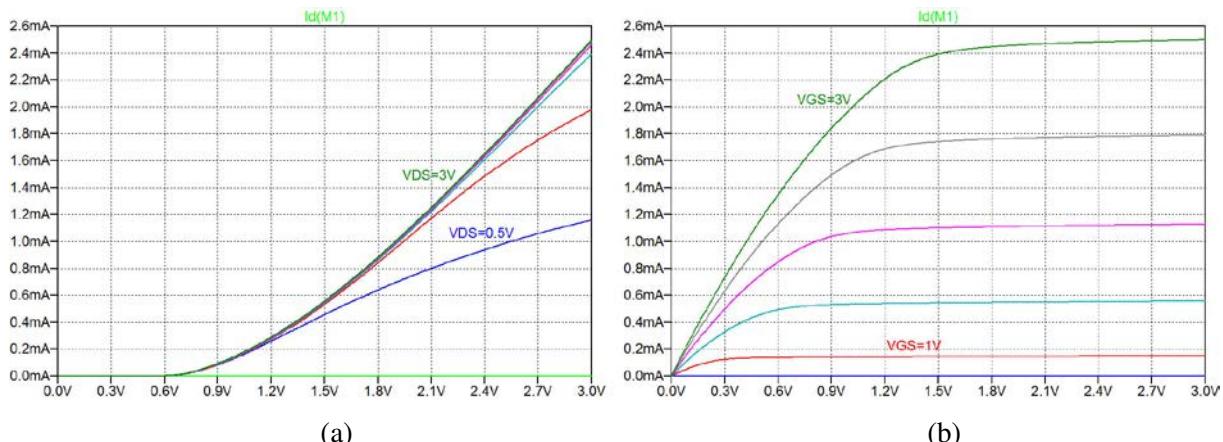
**Figure 3.20:** Plot  $I_D$  (a) and  $\partial I_D / \partial V_{SD}$  (b) versus  $V_{SD}$  for different values of  $V_{SG}$  and  $V_{BS} = 0$  V for the PMOS transistor from Fig. 3.19.

Figure 3.20 shows the output characteristics of the PMOS transistor. In order to comply with the normal textbook sign definition for the drain current, the plot shows ‘ $-Id(M1)$ ’ and ‘ $d(-Id(M1))$ ’ rather than ‘ $Id(M1)$ ’ and ‘ $d(Id(M1))$ ’.

#### Example 3.5: Deriving transistor parameters from input and output characteristics.

The characteristics simulated in the previous examples were all based on the simple Shichman-Hodges model. Using more accurate models may result in major discrepancies from the characteristics in the previous examples. Replacing the Shichman-Hodges transistor models with the models from Fig. 3.10 results in input characteristics and output characteristics for the NMOS transistor as shown in Fig. 3.21.

Clearly, there are major differences between the curves in Fig. 3.21 and Figs. 3.14 and 3.18. Not only is the scale of the y-axis different (by a factor of more than 3). Also the shape of the input characteristics



**Figure 3.21:** Input characteristics,  $I_D$  versus  $V_{GS}$ , (a), and output characteristics,  $I_D$  versus  $V_{DS}$ , (b), simulated for an NMOS transistor using the BSIM3 transistor model from Fig. 3.10.

is different. The major reason for this difference is the mobility degradation, causing  $\mu_n$  to decrease for large values of  $V_{GS} - V_t$  (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012). The mobility degradation causes the drain current to increase almost linearly with  $V_{GS} - V_t$ , rather than the square-law relation predicted by (3.3), and this also implies that the transconductance in the active region does not increase linearly with  $V_{GS} - V_t$  but tends to saturate. The shape of output characteristics in Fig. 3.21 resembles the shape in Fig. 3.18, but apparently with a significantly higher output resistance in the active region, corresponding to a smaller value of the channel length parameter  $\lambda$ .

In this example, we will show how the LTspice model parameters for the Shichman-Hodges model can be modified so that a somewhat better match of the input and output characteristics to those shown in Fig. 3.21 is obtained, leading to somewhat better results when performing hand calculations using the Shichman-Hodges model during a circuit design.

We will use a simple, heuristic approach. More advanced methods (e.g., using linear regression techniques) can be found in the literature, e.g. (Allen & Holberg 2012, Appendix B), but with the large discrepancies which cannot be avoided, a few simple methods may be sufficient in many cases.

In order to be able to compare the simulation results for the Shichman-Hodges model and an advanced model, it is useful to simulate the two models in parallel using the circuit configuration shown in Fig. 3.22. This figure shows the circuit from Fig. 3.13 augmented with an extra transistor ‘M2’ connected in parallel with ‘M1’ and specified with the model ‘NMOS-BSIM’ from the library BSIM3\_035.lib. This parallel connection is achieved without drawing wires between the two transistors. The labels defining the names of the nodes is enough to establish the correct connections in the LTspice netlist.

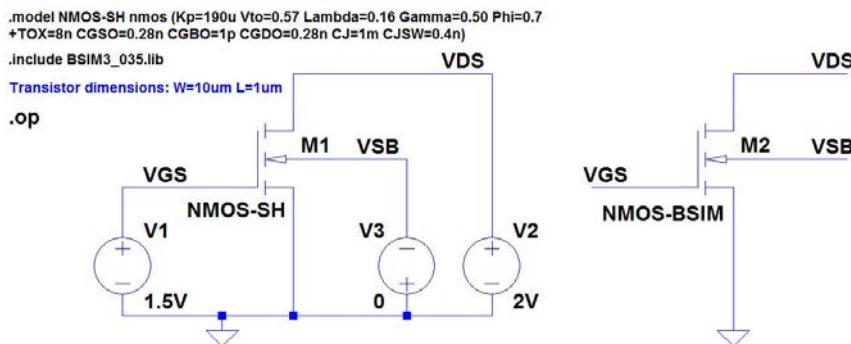


Figure 3.22: LTspice schematic for simulation of transistor characteristics for two different transistor models.

**Matching small-signal parameters:** If the transistor is known to operate with small-signal variations from a specific bias point, a simple approach to finding values for the Shichman-Hodges parameters is to derive them from the information about the operating point and the small-signal parameters in the operating point provided by a ‘.op’ simulation in LTspice. For the transistors in Fig. 3.22, the dc values specified for ‘V1’, ‘V2’ and ‘V3’ define an operating point  $V_{GS} = 1.5$  V,  $V_{DS} = 2.0$  V and  $V_{SB} = 0$  V with

| Output file  |  | SPICE Error Log  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| <pre>--- Operating Point --- V(vds) : 2 voltage V(vgs) : 1.5 voltage V(vsb) : 0 voltage Id (M2) : 0.000548031 device_current Ig (M2) : 0 device_current  Ib (M2) : -2.001e-012 device_current Is (M2) : -0.000548031 device_current Id (M1) : 0.00108458 device_current Ig (M1) : 0 device_current  Ib (M1) : -2.01e-012 device_current Is (M1) : -0.00108458 device_current I (V3) : -4.011e-012 device_current I (V2) : -0.00163262 device_current I (V1) : 0 device_current</pre> |  | <pre>Semiconductor Device Operating Points: --- MOSFET Transistors --- Name: m1 Model: nmos-sh Id: 1.08e-03 Vgs: 1.50e+00 Vds: 2.00e+00 Vbs: 0.00e+00 Vth: 5.70e-01 Vdsat: 9.30e-01 Gm: 2.33e-03 Gds: 1.31e-04 Gmb: 6.97e-04 Cbd: 7.91e-15 Cbs: 1.48e-14 Cgsov: 2.80e-15 Cgdov: 2.80e-15 Cgbov: 1.00e-18 Cgs: 2.88e-14 Cgd: 0.00e+00 Cgb: 0.00e+00 --- BSIM3 MOSFETS --- Name: m2 Model: nmos-bsim Id: 5.48e-04 Vgs: 1.50e+00 Vds: 2.00e+00 Vbs: 0.00e+00 Vth: 5.43e-01 Vdsat: 6.21e-01 Gm: 9.92e-04 Gds: 1.03e-05 Gmb: 2.63e-04 Cbd: 7.70e-15 Cbs: 1.14e-14 Cgsov: 2.67e-15 Cgdov: 2.67e-15 Cgbov: 9.99e-19 Cgs: 3.99e-14 dQgdVgb: -2.68e-15 dQgdVdb: -3.59e-14 dQgdVsb: -1.70e-14 dQddVdb: 1.04e-14 dQddVsb: 1.90e-14 dQbdVgb: -6.01e-15 dQbdVdb: -7.71e-15 dQbdVsb: -1.62e-14</pre> |  |
|  |  |  |  |

**Figure 3.23:** Operating point information from output file and from SPICE Error Log, Shichman-Hodges model (transistor M1) and BSIM3 model (transistor M2) for the circuit from Fig. 3.22.

the transistor in the active region. Running a ‘.op’ simulation results in an output file with the operating point information shown in Fig. 3.23, and the error log file displayed when entering ‘Ctrl-L’ provides the information about the small-signal parameters also shown in Fig. 3.23.

The advertisement features a large, bold text 'INDEPENDENT MINDED' stacked above 'LIKE YOU' in a white, sans-serif font. Below the text, there is a photograph of four diverse young adults (three women and one man) smiling and taking a selfie with a smartphone. The background shows a city skyline under a clear sky. In the top right corner, there is a blue rectangular logo containing the university's crest and the text 'UNIVERSITY OF GOTHEBORG'. At the bottom right, the website 'www.gu.se/education' is displayed. A green circular button at the bottom right contains the text 'Click on the ad to read more'.

From the small-signal parameters, the transistor parameters may be calculated as follows, using (3.9), (3.8) and (3.3):

$$\lambda = \frac{g_{ds}}{I_D - g_{ds}V_{DS}} \quad (3.12)$$

$$V_t = V_{GS} - \frac{2I_D}{g_m} \quad (3.13)$$

$$K_p = \frac{g_m}{(W/L)(V_{GS} - V_t)(1 + \lambda V_{DS})} = \left(\frac{g_m}{I_D}\right)^2 \left(\frac{I_D - g_{ds}V_{DS}}{2(W/L)}\right) \quad (3.14)$$

Assuming a value of 0.7 V for  $|2\Phi_F|$ , the bulk effect parameter  $\gamma$  may be calculated using (3.10) with  $V_{SB} = 0$ :

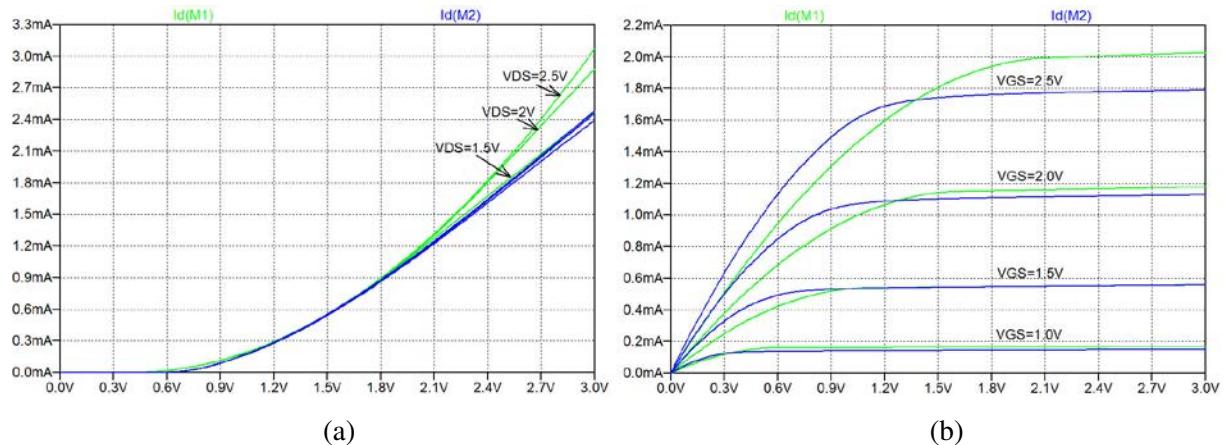
$$\gamma = 2\sqrt{|2\Phi_F|} \left(\frac{g_{mb}}{g_m}\right) = 1.67 \times \frac{g_{mb}}{g_m} \quad (3.15)$$

For the simulation results from Fig. 3.23, this results in  $\lambda = 0.0195 \text{ V}^{-1}$ ,  $V_t = 0.395 \text{ V}$ ,  $K_p = 86.4 \mu\text{A/V}^2$  and  $\gamma = 0.44 \sqrt{\text{V}}$ .

With these model parameters inserted for the model NMOS-SH, the ‘.op’ analysis gives the operating point information shown in Fig. 3.24. Obviously, there is a close match between the bias point information and small-signal parameters for ‘M1’ and ‘M2’.

| Output file   |  | SPICE Error Log  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| <pre>--- Operating Point --- V(vds):      2          voltage V(vgs):     1.5         voltage V(vsb):      0          voltage Id(M2):    0.000548031 device_current Ig(M2):     0           device_current Ib(M2):   -2.001e-012 device_current Is(M2):   -0.000548031 device_current Id(M1):    0.000548055 device_current Ig(M1):     0           device_current Ib(M1):   -2.01e-012  device_current Is(M1):   -0.000548055 device_current I(V3):    -4.011e-012 device_current I(V2):    -0.00109609 device_current I(V1):      0           device_current</pre> |  | <pre>Semiconductor Device Operating Points: --- MOSFET Transistors --- Name:        m1 Model:       nmos035 Id:         5.48e-04 Vgs:        1.50e+00 Vds:        2.00e+00 Vbs:        0.00e+00 Vth:        3.95e-01 Vdsat:     1.11e+00 Gm:         9.92e-04 Gds:        1.03e-05 Gmb:        2.61e-04 Cbd:        7.91e-15 Cbs:        1.48e-14 Cgsov:     2.00e-21 Cgdov:     2.00e-21 Cgbov:     2.00e-22 Cgs:        2.88e-14 Cgd:        0.00e+00 Cgb:        0.00e+00 --- BSIM3 MOSFETS --- Name:        m2 Model:       nmos-bsim Id:         5.48e-04 Vgs:        1.50e+00 Vds:        2.00e+00 Vbs:        0.00e+00 Vth:        5.43e-01 Vdsat:     6.21e-01 Gm:         9.92e-04 Gds:        1.03e-05 Gmb:        2.63e-04 Cbd:        7.70e-15 Cbs:        1.14e-14 Cgsov:     2.67e-15 Cgdov:     2.67e-15 Cgbov:     9.99e-19 dQgdVgb:  3.99e-14 dQgdVdb: -2.68e-15 dQgdVsb: -3.59e-14 dQddVgb: -1.70e-14 dQddVdb:  1.04e-14 dQddVsb:  1.90e-14 dQbdVgb: -6.01e-15 dQbdVdb: -7.71e-15 dQbdVsb: -1.62e-14</pre> |  |
|   |  |  |  |

**Figure 3.24:** Operating point information from output file and from SPICE Error Log with adjusted model parameters for the Shichman-Hodges model (transistor M1).



**Figure 3.25:** Input characteristics,  $I_D$  versus  $V_{GS}$ , (a), and output characteristics,  $I_D$  versus  $V_{DS}$ , (b), simulated for both Shichman-Hodges model with adjusted parameters (green traces) and BSIM3 model (blue traces).

While the transistor parameters have been adjusted to match in the bias point, this does not necessarily ensure a good match over a range of variations. This is illustrated in Fig. 3.25, showing simulated input characteristics and output characteristics for both transistors in the same plot. For simplicity, the input characteristics are shown only for  $V_{DS} = 1.5, 2.0$  and  $2.5$  V, and the output characteristics are shown only for  $V_{GS} = 1.0, 1.5, 2.0$  and  $2.5$  V. Evidently, the match between the two transistors is reasonable for variations around the bias point but is less good when the transistors operate in the triode region and for large values of  $V_{GS}$  and  $V_{DS}$  where the mobility degradation is important.



Linköping University –  
innovative, highly ranked,  
European



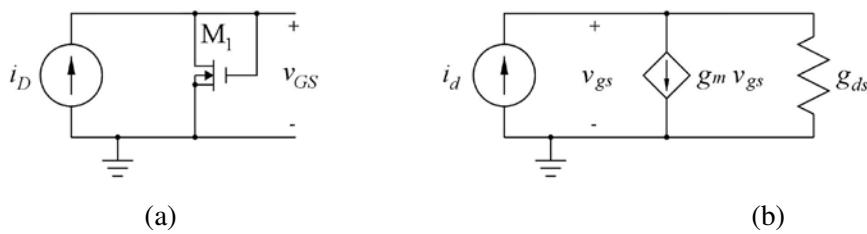
Interested in Engineering and its various branches? Kick-start your career with an English-taught master's degree.

→ [Click here!](#)

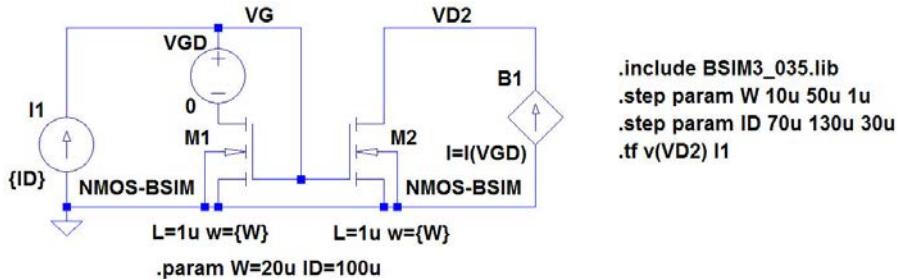


### Example 3.6: Simulating small-signal parameters using the ‘.tf’ simulation.

In the previous examples, the small-signal parameters  $g_m$  and  $g_{ds}$  have been simulated directly as derivatives of the drain current, Figs. 3.15 and 3.18. However, when designing CMOS circuits, it may be useful to have the small-signal parameters also versus the bias current and versus the layout parameters channel width  $W$  and channel length  $L$ . For the Shichman-Hodges model, the small-signal parameters can be expected to rescale according to (3.8) and (3.9), but for the BSIM models, these equations are only fairly rough approximations. In this example, we show some simple circuits which make it possible to simulate the small-signal parameters using the ‘.tf’ simulation. By defining a design variable as a parameter in the circuit and sweeping the parameter using a ‘.step’ directive, the small-signal parameter can be plotted versus the design variable. As a starting point, we consider a diode-connected transistor as shown in Fig. 3.26. With  $V_{GS} = V_{DS}$ , the transistor is in the active region, and from the small-signal diagram, we find an input resistance of  $(g_m + g_{ds})^{-1}$ . Simulating the small-signal transfer function  $v_{gs}/i_d$  results in both the transfer function, the input resistance and the output resistance being equal to  $(g_m + g_{ds})^{-1}$ . With  $g_{ds} \ll g_m$ , this can be used as an approximate value for  $1/g_m$ .

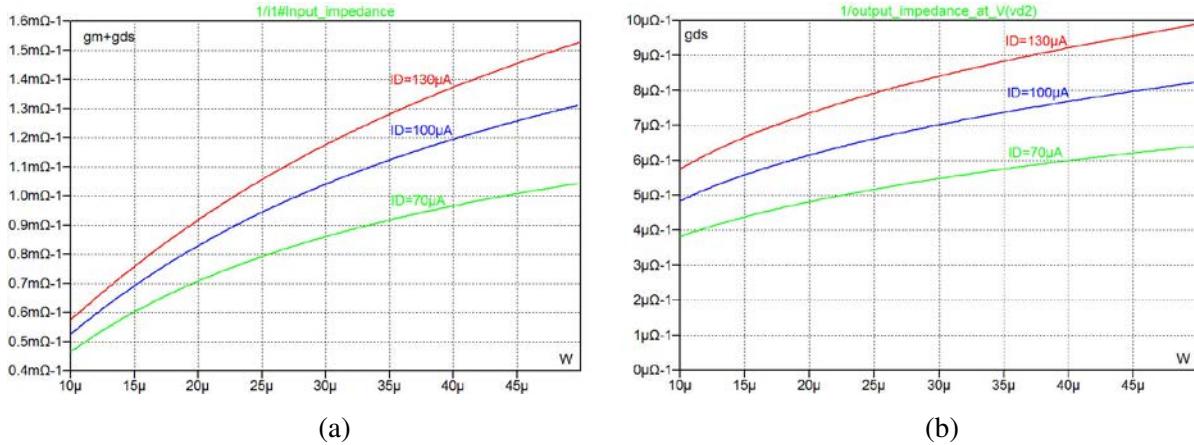


**Figure 3.26:** Diode-connected NMOS transistor (a) and small-signal diagram for the diode-connected transistor (b).



**Figure 3.27:** NMOS current mirror for simulating both  $g_{ds}$  and  $g_m + g_{ds}$ .

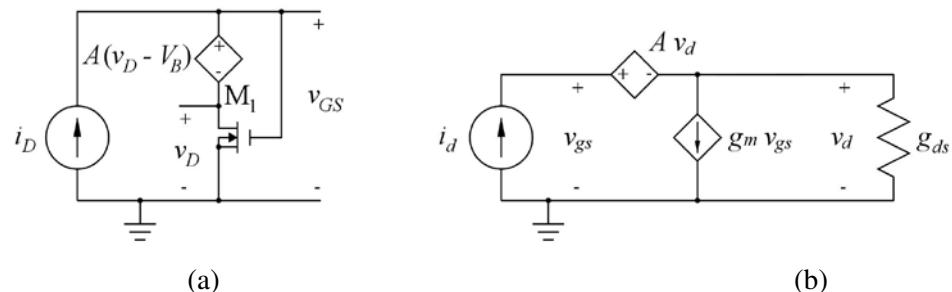
For finding  $g_{ds}$ , we may connect an additional transistor to form a current mirror. Figure 3.27 shows the LTspice schematic with the current mirror output transistor ‘M2’. This is connected to a controlled current source ensuring that  $I_{D1} = I_{D2}$ . With identical transistors, this implies that  $V_{DS1} = V_{DS2}$ , so from this configuration both  $g_m$  and  $g_{ds}$  can be found from a single ‘.tf’ simulation with ‘ $v(VD2)$ ’ as the output and ‘ $I1$ ’ as the source. With this simulation,  $g_m + g_{ds}$  is found as the reciprocal of the input impedance and  $g_{ds}$  is the reciprocal of the output impedance.



**Figure 3.28:** Simulation of  $g_m + g_{ds}$  (a) and  $g_{ds}$  (b) versus  $W$  for different levels of bias current.

For the circuit, you may specify several design variables as parameters and you may include multiple ‘.step’ directives. The ‘.step’ directives are executed in the sequence in which they appear in the SPICE Netlist (‘View → SPICE Netlist’). They appear in the netlist in the same sequence as inserted in the schematic, and the first ‘.step’ directive determines the default x-axis in the plot window. In Fig. 3.27, both transistor channel width  $W$  and bias current  $I_D$  are specified as parameters, and the ‘.step’ directive for  $W$  is inserted first. Figure 3.28 shows the results of a ‘.tf’ simulation for finding  $g_m + g_{ds}$  and  $g_{ds}$ . The traces are added in the plot windows using ‘Plot Settings → Add trace’ where you click on a parameter (e.g. ‘i1#Input\_impedance’) and use the text box for editing to modify it (e.g. to ‘ $1/i1#Input_impedance$ ’). We see that  $g_{ds}$  is indeed much smaller than  $g_m$ , so it is reasonable to approximate  $g_m$  by  $g_m + g_{ds}$ . If this had not been the case, we might have plotted the reciprocal of the input impedance minus the reciprocal of the output impedance instead.

We may specify the value of ‘VGD’ to be different from 0. In Fig. 3.27, a value of ‘VGD’ larger than  $V_t$  will bias the transistor in the triode region while a negative value will increase  $V_{DS}$  and bias the transistor deeper into the active region. However, in this circuit configuration, the drain bias voltage depends on both the transistor layout parameters and on the drain bias current.



**Figure 3.29:** Diode-connected NMOS transistor with a voltage buffer for the drain voltage (a) and small-signal diagram for the diode-connected transistor (b).

In order to obtain a constant drain voltage, the diode-connected transistor may be modified as shown in Fig. 3.29. With the gain  $A$  of the voltage controlled voltage source  $\gg 1$ , the bias value of the drain voltage is (almost) equal to the dc bias voltage  $V_B$  used as input to the voltage controlled voltage source. A small-signal analysis gives the small-signal input impedance  $v_{gs}/i_d = (g_m + g_{ds}/(1+A))^{-1} \simeq 1/g_m$  for  $A g_m \gg g_{ds}$ . Figure 3.30 shows the LTspice schematic corresponding to the schematic from Fig. 3.27 augmented with the voltage buffer shown in Fig. 3.29.

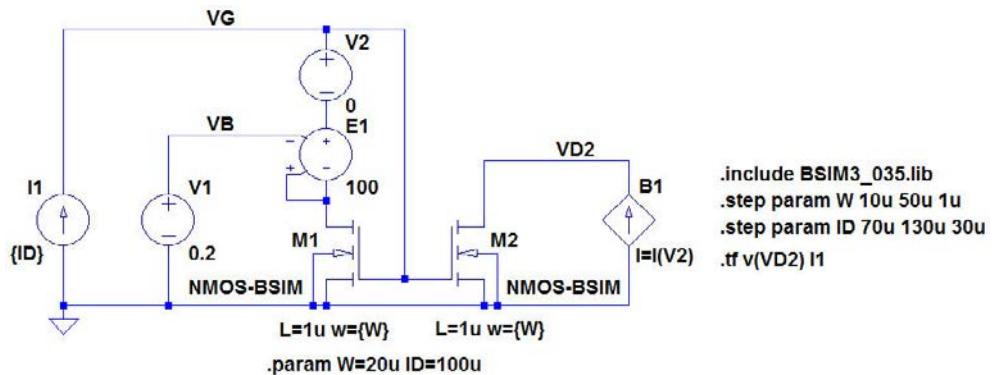


Figure 3.30: NMOS current mirror with voltage buffer for the drain voltage for simulating both  $g_{ds}$  and  $g_m$ .

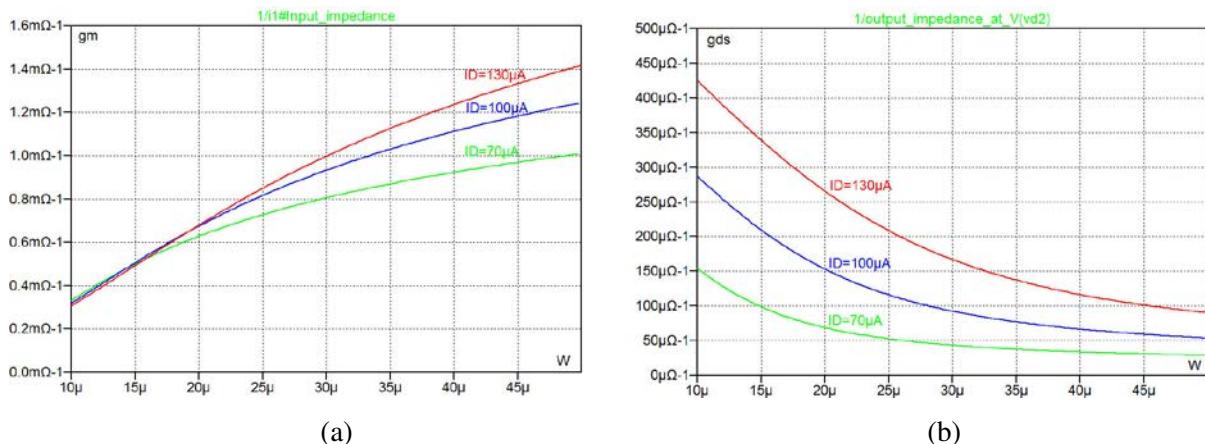


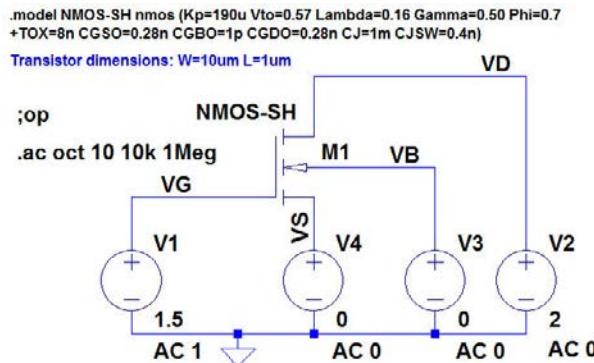
Figure 3.31: Simulation of  $g_m$  (a) and  $g_{ds}$  (b) versus  $W$  for different levels of bias current with the transistor in the triode region.

As an example, Fig. 3.31 shows a simulation of  $g_m$  and  $g_{ds}$  with a small value of  $V_B$  ( $V_B = 0.2$  V) for which the transistors are in the triode region. Clearly, in this situation  $g_{ds}$  cannot be neglected compared to  $g_m$ , but for the configuration with the voltage buffer, we find  $g_m$  directly as the reciprocal of the input impedance (for  $A \gg 1$ ).

**Example 3.7:** Simulating small-signal transistor capacitances using the ‘.ac’ simulation.

While the small-signal parameters  $g_m$  and  $g_{ds}$  are easily simulated using the ‘.tf’ simulation, the small-signal capacitances cannot be simulated by this command. They are listed in the error log resulting from a ‘.op’ simulation as shown in Fig. 3.9, but in order to obtain the capacitances as functions of design parameters such as bias current or bias voltages, a ‘.ac’ simulation may be used. Following

the approach described in Tutorial 2, Example 2.6 (page 62), the capacitances can be found from  $C = \text{Im}(i)/(\omega v) = \text{Im}(i)/(2\pi f v)$  where  $v$  is the voltage applied to the capacitor and  $i$  is the current in the capacitor, compare (2.10) on page 63.



**Figure 3.32:** LTspice schematic for simulating small-signal transistor capacitances for an NMOS transistor.

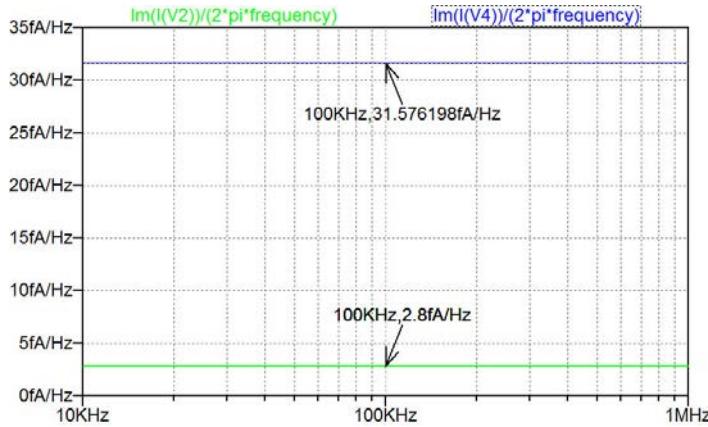
Figure 3.32 shows an LTspice schematic for simulating the small-signal capacitances for an NMOS transistor with the same Shichman-Hodges model and the same dimensions and bias conditions as the NMOS transistor shown in Fig. 3.8. A ‘.op’ simulation results in the capacitance values listed in the log file shown in Fig. 3.9 on page 85. When applying an ac voltage with an amplitude of 1 to the gate, we can find the gate-source capacitance from the current in the source terminal, i.e. the current in ‘V4’. Also, we can find the gate-drain capacitance from the current in ‘V2’.

**STUDY FOR YOUR MASTER'S DEGREE  
IN THE CRADLE OF SWEDISH ENGINEERING**

Chalmers University of Technology conducts research and education in engineering and natural sciences, architecture, technology-related mathematical sciences and nautical sciences. Behind all that Chalmers accomplishes, the aim persists for contributing to a sustainable future – both nationally and globally.

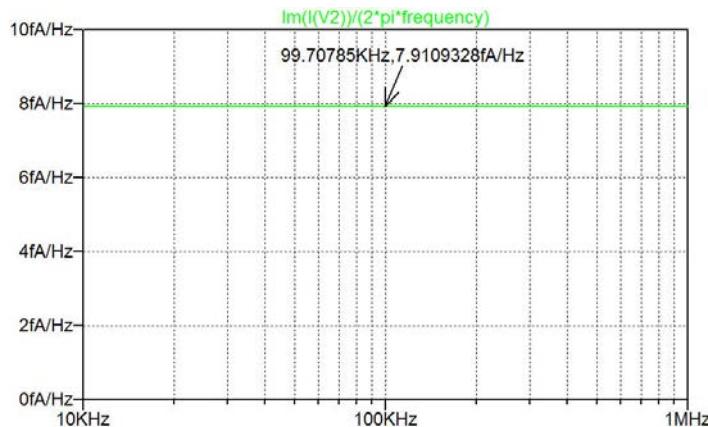
Visit us on **Chalmers.se** or **Next Stop Chalmers** on facebook.

Figure 3.33 shows the simulation plot (with a linear y-axis), and we find a gate-source capacitance of 31.6 fF and a gate-drain capacitance of 2.8 fF. This may be compared to the values from Fig. 3.9 where we have  $C_{gs} = C_{gS} + C_{gsov} = 31.6$  fF and  $C_{gd} = C_{gdov} = 2.8$  fF.



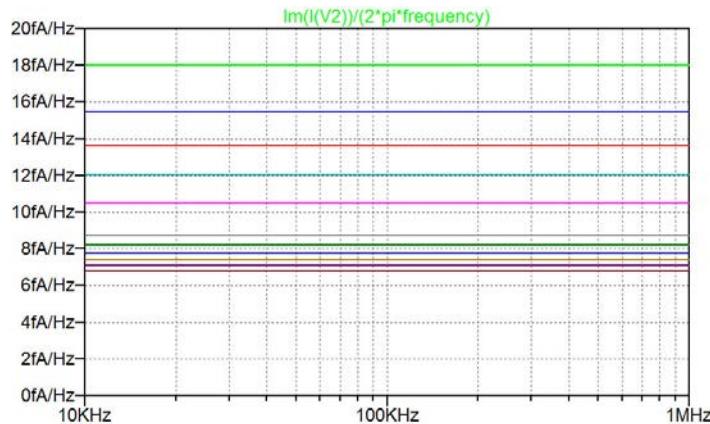
**Figure 3.33:** Simulation of  $C_{gs}$  and  $C_{gd}$ .

For finding the bulk-drain capacitance we may apply an ac amplitude of 1 to drain, gate and source ('V2', 'V1' and 'V4') while the bulk ('V3') is reset to 0 V. The bulk-drain capacitance is the found from the current in 'V2'. The simulation plot is shown in Fig. 3.34, and we find a bulk-drain capacitance of 7.91 fF, i.e. the same as found from the '.op' simulation.



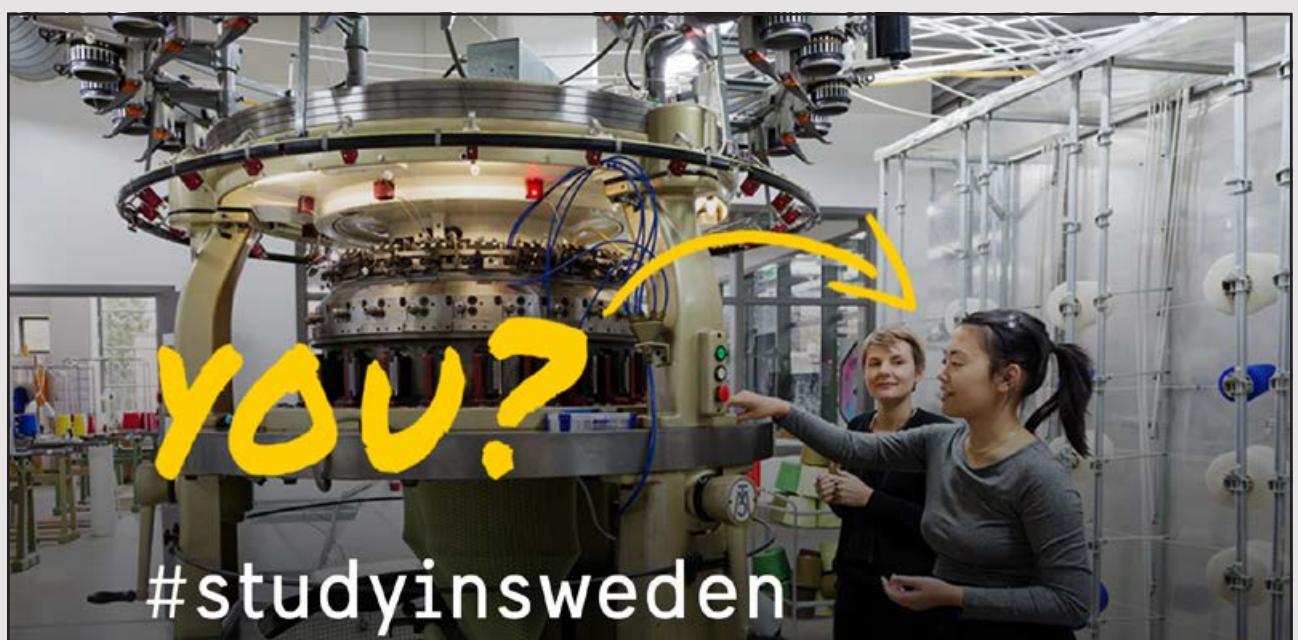
**Figure 3.34:** Simulation of  $C_{bd}$ .

The bulk-drain capacitance is a junction capacitance, so it is dependent on the reverse bias voltage of the junction, i.e.  $V_{DB}$ . In order to investigate this, we define the dc value of 'V2' as a parameter '{VDB}' and introduce a 'step' directive in schematic in Fig. 3.32: '.step param VDB 0 3 0.3'. This causes  $V_{DB}$  to be stepped from 0 V to 3 V in increments of 0.3 V, so the resulting plot of the bulk-drain capacitance has 11 curves as shown in Fig. 3.35. We see that the bulk-drain capacitance varies from 18.0 fF to 6.8 fF when the bias voltage varies from 0 V to 3 V.



**Figure 3.35:** Simulation of  $C_{bd}$  for different values of the bias voltage  $V_{DB}$ .

Using a ‘.meas’ directive, the capacitance may be calculated and plotted versus the bias voltage: Insert a ‘.meas’ directive as shown in Fig. 3.36 and run the ‘.ac’ simulation. Then open the error log file (‘Ctrl-L’). In this file, the results of the ‘.meas’ directive are given. When right-clicking in the error log file, a small dialogue box opens and you can select ‘Plot .step’ed .meas data’ which opens a window in the waveform viewer showing  $C_{bd}$  as a function of the bias voltage  $V_{DB}$ . Figure 3.37 shows this plot where the (left) y-axis has been selected to be linear and the phase is not shown. The variation of  $C_{bd}$  versus  $V_{DB}$  is evident.



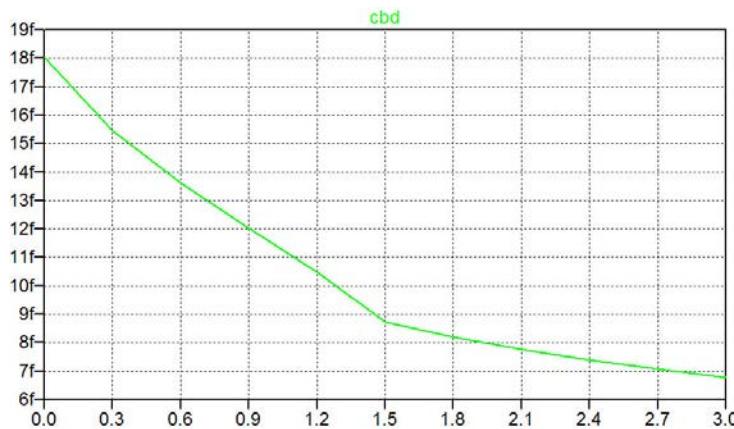
Striking a match, reconnecting with your family through Skype or over a phone network from Ericsson, refurbishing your apartment at IKEA or driving safely in your Volvo - none of this would be possible if not for Sweden. Swedish universities offer over 900 international master's programmes taught entirely in English.

**Don't just pick a place - pick a future.**  
[>>studyinsweden.se](http://>studyinsweden.se)



```
.model NMOS-SH nmos (Kp=190u Vto=0.57 Lambda=0.16 Gamma=0.50 Phi=0.7
+TOX=8n CGSO=0.28n CGBO=1p CGDO=0.28n CJ=1m CJSW=0.4n)
Transistor dimensions: W=10um L=1um
;op
.ac oct 10 10k 1Meg
VG
V1 1.5 AC 1
NMOS-SH
M1 VB
V4 0 AC 1
V3 0 AC 0
V2 {VDB} AC 1
;step param VDB 0 3 0.3
.meas Cbd find im(i(V2))/(2*pi*frequency) at=100k
```

**Figure 3.36:** LTspice schematic for simulating small-signal transistor capacitances for an NMOS transistor, including a ‘.meas’ directive for calculating  $C_{bd}$ .



**Figure 3.37:** Simulation of  $C_{bd}$  versus the bias voltage  $V_{DB}$ .

In a similar way, the input capacitance to a transistor may be simulated. This is left as an exercise to the reader, see Problem 3.8.

### Hints and pitfalls

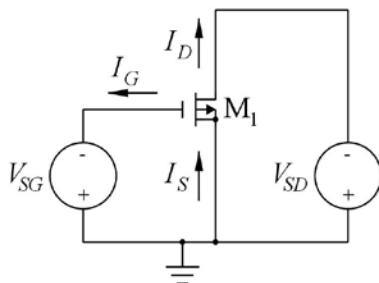
- LTspice defines the positive direction of current flow *into* the transistor, so the drain current in a PMOS transistor is normally negative (or zero).
- The output file from an operating point simulation ('.op') provides information about node voltages and device currents.
- The SPICE Error Log (hotkey 'Ctrl-L') from an operating point simulation ('.op') provides information about bias points and small-signal parameters for the transistors in a circuit.
- Simple transistor models may be entered directly in the schematic using a '.model' SPICE directive. Advanced transistor models are included using model files and a '.include' SPICE directive.
- A model file can be opened and viewed in LTspice using the command 'Files → Open' and specifying 'Files of type → All Files'.
- The default model names for 'nmos4' and 'pmos4' transistors are NMOS and PMOS. If your '.model' directives or model file use model names different from this, remember to change the model name when specifying the transistor parameters for each transistor (see Fig. 3.1 on page 77). Otherwise, the simulation will run with a default Shichman-Hodges transistor model with 'Kp=2e-5', 'Vto=0', 'Lambda=0', 'Gamma=0', and 'Phi=0.6'.
- Remember to re-calculate the channel-length modulation parameter 'Lambda' in the Shichman-Hodges transistor model when changing the channel length of a transistor. It is inversely proportional to the channel length.
- When using the Shichman-Hodges model, separate transistor models are required for transistors with different channel lengths in order to specify different values for 'Lambda'.
- When having multiple traces in a simulation plot (e.g., output characteristics for different values of  $V_{GS}$ ), one or two cursors may be attached to the traces and moved from one trace to another by the up-arrow key and the down-arrow key.
- The information about a trace followed by a cursor is displayed by right-clicking on the cursor number.
- When using two '.step' directives in a schematic, the x-axis in the simulation plot is determined by the '.step' directive appearing first in the netlist. This is the command inserted first in the schematic.
- When using '.measure' directives in combination with '.step' directives, the resulting tables in the error log file can be presented in the waveform viewer by using a right-click on the mouse and selecting 'Plot .step'ed .meas data'.

## References

- Allen, PE., & Holberg, DR. 2012, *CMOS Analog Integrated Circuit Design*, Third Edition, Oxford University Press, New York, USA.
- Baker, RJ. 2010, *CMOS Circuit Design, Layout, and Simulation*, Third Edition, IEEE Press, Piscataway, USA.
- Chan Carusone, T., Johns, D. & Martin, K. 2012, *Analog Integrated Circuit Design*, Second Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, USA.
- Chan Carusone, T., Johns, D. & Martin, K. 2014, *Analog Integrated Circuit Design, Netlist and model files*. Retrieved from <http://analogicdesign.com/students/netlists-models/>
- Enz, CC. & Vittoz, EA. 2006, *Charge-Based MOS Transistor Modeling: The EKV Model for Low-Power and RF Design*, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Chichester, UK.
- Sedra, AS. & Smith, KC. 2016, *Microelectronic Circuits*, International Seventh Edition, Oxford University Press, New York, USA.
- Sheu, BJ., Sharfetter, DL., Ko, P-K. & Jeng, M-C. 1987, ‘BSIM: Berkeley Short-Channel IGFET Model for MOS Transistors’, *IEEE J. Solid-State Circuit*, vol. SC-22, No. 4, pp. 558-566.
- Shichman, H. & Hodges, DA. 1968, ‘Modeling and Simulation of Insulated-Gate Field-Effect Transistor Switching Circuits’, *IEEE J. Solid-State Circuit*, vol. SC-3, No. 3, pp. 285-289.
- The MOSIS Service 2014. Retrieved from <http://www.mosis.com/>
- Tsividis, Y. & McAndrew, C. 2010, *Operation and Modeling of the MOS Transistor*, Third Edition, Oxford University Press, New York, USA.

## Problems

### 3.1



$W = 10 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ ,  
 $K_p = 55 \mu\text{A/V}^2$ ,  $V_{to} = -0.71 \text{ V}$ ,  $\lambda = 0.16 \text{ V}^{-1}$ ,  
 $\gamma = 0.75 \sqrt{\text{V}}$ ,  $|2\Phi_F| = 0.7 \text{ V}$ .

Figure P3.1

### 3.2

```
.MODEL NMOS-BSIM NMOS LEVEL = 49
+VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 27 TOX = 7.8E-9
+XJ = 1E-07 NCH = 2.18E+17 VTH0 = 0.48
+K1 = 6.07E-01 K2 = 1.24E-03 K3 = 9.68E+01
+K3B = -9.84E+00 W0 = 2.02E-05 NLX = 1.62E-07
+DVT0W = 0 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0
+DVT0 = 2.87E+00 DVT1 = 5.86E-01 DVT2 = -1.26E-01
+U0 = 360 UA = -8.48E-10 UB = 2.27E-18
+UC = 3.27E-11 VSAT = 1.87E+05 A0 = 1.22E+00
+AGS = 2.06E-01 B0 = 9.60E-07 B1 = 4.95E-06
+KETA = -1.67E-04 A1 = 0 A2 = 3.49E-01
+RDSW = 8.18E+02 PRWG = 2.35E-02 PRWB = -8.12E-02
+WR = 9.98E-01 WINT = 1.55E-07 LINT = 4.51E-10
+DWG = -4.27E-09
+DWB = 4.07E-09 VOFF = -4.14E-02 NFACTOR = 1.61E+00
+CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.39E-04 CDSCD = 0.00E+00
+CDSCB = 0 ETA0 = 1 ETAB = -1.99E-01
+DSUB = 1 PCLM = 1.32E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.42E-04
+PDIBLC2 = 8.27E-03 PDIBLCB = -9.99E-04 DROUT = 9.72E-04
+PSCBE1 = 7.24E+08 PSCBE2 = 9.96E-04 PVAG = 1.00E-02
+DELTA = 1.01E-02 RSH = 3.33E+00 MOBMOD = 1
+PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.11E-01
+KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.22E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09
+UB1 = -7.56E-18 UC1 = -5.62E-11 AT = 3.31E+04
+WL = 0 WLN = 9.95E-01 WW = 0
+WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0
+LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWN = 1
+LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2 XPART = 0.5
+CGDO = 2.76E-10 CGSO = 2.76E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12
+CJ = 9e-4 PB = 7.95E-01 MJ = 3.53E-01
+CJSW = 2.8e-10 PBSW = 7.98E-01 MJSW = 1.73E-01
+CJSWG = 1.81E-10 PBSWG = 7.96E-01 MJSWG = 1.74E-01
+CF = 0 PVT0H = -1.80E-02 PRDSW = -7.56E+01
+PK2 = 4.48E-05 WKETA = -1.33E-03 LKETA = -8.91E-03
```

Figure P3.2

For the PMOS transistor shown in Fig. P3.1, simulate and plot the input characteristics  $I_D$  versus  $V_{SG}$  and  $\partial i_D / \partial v_{SG}$  for  $V_{SD} = 0, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5$  and  $3.0 \text{ V}$ . Use the model parameters and transistor dimensions shown in the figure. Find the bias current  $I_D$  and the small-signal parameters  $g_m$ ,  $g_{mb}$  and  $g_{ds}$  for the bias point of  $V_{SG} = 1.5 \text{ V}$  and  $V_{SD} = 2.0 \text{ V}$ .

For an NMOS transistor with the transistor model shown in Fig. P3.2 (BSIM3 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  model, Fig. 3.10) and channel width  $W = 10 \mu\text{m}$ , simulate and plot  $I_D$  versus the channel length  $L$  in the interval  $1 \mu\text{m} < L < 10 \mu\text{m}$  for a bias point of  $V_{GS} = 1.5 \text{ V}$ ,  $V_{DS} = 2.0 \text{ V}$  and  $V_{SB} = 0 \text{ V}$ . Find the bias current  $I_D$  and the small-signal parameters  $g_m$ ,  $g_{mb}$  and  $g_{ds}$  for  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$  and for  $L = 5 \mu\text{m}$  in the bias point.

Hint: Define  $L$  as a parameter, compare page 26.

### 3.3

```
.MODEL PMOS-BSIM PMOS LEVEL = 49
+VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 2.69E+01 TOX = 7.8E-9
+XJ = 1.00E-07 NCH = 8.44E+16 VTH0 = -0.6
+K1 = 4.82E-01 K2 = -2.13E-02 K3 = 8.27E+01
+K3B = -5 W0 = 5.24E-06 NLX = 2.49E-07
+DVTOW = 0.00E+00 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0
+DVT0 = 3.54E-01 DVT1 = 7.52E-01 DVT2 = -2.98E-01
+U0 = 150 UA = 1E-10 UB = 1.75E-18
+UC = -2.27E-11 VSAT = 2.01E+05 A0 = 1.04E+00
+AGS = 2.90E-01 B0 = 1.94E-06 B1 = 5.01E-06
+KETA = -3.85E-03 A1 = 4.20E-03 A2 = 1.00E+00
+RDSW = 4000 PRWG = -9.54E-02 PRWB = -1.92E-03
+WR = 1 WINT = 1.47E-07 LINT = 1.04E-10
+DWG = -1.09E-08
+DWB = 1.14E-08 VOFF = -1.29E-01 NFACTOR = 2.01E+00
+CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.40E-04 CDSCD = 0
+CDSCB = 0 ETA0 = 4.07E-02 ETAB = 6.84E-03
+DSUB = 3.21E-01 PCLM = 5.96E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.89E-03
+PDIBLC2 = -1.45E-06 PDIBLCB = -1E-03 DROUT = 9.93E-04
+PSCBE1 = 7.88E+10 PSCBE2 = 5E-10 PVAG = 15
+DELTA = 9.96E-03 RSH = 2.6 MOBMOD = 1
+PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.09E-01
+KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.19E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09
+UB1 = -7.62E-18 UC1 = -5.63E-11 AT = 3.28E+04
+WL = 0 WLN = 1 WW = 0
+WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0
+LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWN = 1
+LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2.01E+00 XPART = 0.5
+CGDO = 2.10E-10 CGSO = 2.12E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12
+CJ = 14e-4 PB = 9.83E-01 MJ = 5.79E-01
+CJSW = 3.2e-10 PBSW = 9.92E-01 MJSW = 3.60E-01
+CJSWG = 4.41E-11 PBSWG = 9.85E-01 MJSWG = 3.58E-01
+CF = 0 PVTH0 = 2.58E-02 PRDSW = -3.98E+01
+PK2 = 2.02E-03 WKETA = 2.72E-03 LKETA = -7.14E-03
```

Figure P3.3

For a PMOS transistor with the transistor model shown in Fig. P3.3 (BSIM3 0.35 μm model, Fig. 3.10) and channel width  $W = 10 \mu\text{m}$  and channel length  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ , simulate and plot the input characteristics  $I_D$  versus  $V_{SD}$  for  $V_{SD} = 0, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5$  and  $3.0 \text{ V}$ . Assume  $V_{BS} = 0 \text{ V}$ . Also simulate and plot the output characteristics  $I_D$  versus  $V_{SD}$  for  $V_{SG} = 0, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5$  and  $3.0 \text{ V}$ . Use the cursors to find  $I_D$  and  $\partial I_D / \partial V_{SD}$  for  $V_{SG} = 1.5 \text{ V}$ ,  $V_{BS} = 0 \text{ V}$  and  $V_{SD} = 2.0 \text{ V}$ .

**TAKE THE  
RIGHT TRACK**

Click here to learn more

Give your career a head start by studying with us. Experience the advantages of our collaboration with major companies like ABB, Volvo and Ericsson!

Apply by 15 January

World class research

[www.mdh.se](http://www.mdh.se)

MÄLARDALEN UNIVERSITY SWEDEN

### 3.4

```
.MODEL PMOS-BSIM PMOS LEVEL = 49
+VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 2.69E+01 TOX = 7.8E-9
+VJ = 1.00E-07 NCH = 8.44E+16 VTH0 = -0.6
+K1 = 4.82E-01 K2 = -2.13E-02 K3 = 8.27E+01
+K3B = -5 W0 = 5.24E-06 NLX = 2.49E-07
+DVT0W = 0.00E+00 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0
+DVT0 = 3.54E-01 DVT1 = 7.52E-01 DVT2 = -2.98E-01
+U0 = 150 UA = 1E-10 UB = 1.75E-18
+UC = -2.27E-11 VSAT = 2.01E+05 A0 = 1.04E+00
+AGS = 2.90E-01 B0 = 1.94E-06 B1 = 5.01E-06
+KETA = -3.85E-03 A1 = 4.20E-03 A2 = 1.00E+00
+RDSW = 4000 PRWG = -9.54E-02 PRWB = -1.92E-03
+WR = 1 WINT = 1.47E-07 LINT = 1.04E-10
+DWG = -1.09E-08
+DWB = 1.14E-08 VOFF = -1.29E-01 NFACTOR = 2.01E+00
+CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.40E-04 CDSCD = 0
+CDSCB = 0 ETA0 = 4.07E-02 ETAB = 6.84E-03
+DSUB = 3.21E-01 PCLM = 5.96E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.89E-03
+PDIBLC2 = -1.45E-06 PDIBLCB = -1E-03 DROUT = 9.93E-04
+PSCBE1 = 7.88E+10 PSCBE2 = 5E-10 PVAG = 15
+DELTA = 9.96E-03 RSH = 2.6 MOBMOD = 1
+PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.09E-01
+KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.19E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09
+UB1 = -7.62E-18 UC1 = -5.63E-11 AT = 3.28E+04
+WL = 0 WLN = 1 WW = 0
+WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0
+LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWN = 1
+LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2.01E+00 XPART = 0.5
+CGDO = 2.10E-10 CGSO = 2.12E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12
+CJ = 14e-4 PB = 9.83E-01 MJ = 5.79E-01
+CJSW = 3.2e-10 PBSW = 9.92E-01 MJSW = 3.60E-01
+CJSWG = 4.41E-11 PBSWG = 9.85E-01 MJSWG = 3.58E-01
+CF = 0 PVTH0 = 2.58E-02 PRDSW = -3.98E+01
+PK2 = 2.02E-03 WKETA = 2.72E-03 LKETA = -7.14E-03
```

Figure P3.4

For a PMOS transistor with the transistor model shown in Fig. P3.4 (BSIM3 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  model, Fig. 3.10) and channel width  $W = 10 \mu\text{m}$  and channel length  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ , find the bias current  $I_D$  and the small-signal parameters  $g_m$ ,  $g_{mb}$  and  $g_{ds}$  in a bias point of  $V_{SG} = 1.5 \text{ V}$ ,  $V_{BS} = 0 \text{ V}$  and  $V_{SD} = 2.0 \text{ V}$ . From these small-signal parameters and the bias current, estimate parameters for a Shichman-Hodges model for the transistor. Assume  $|2\Phi_F| = 0.7 \text{ V}$ .

Simulate and plot the input characteristics ( $I_D$  versus  $V_{SG}$ ) and output characteristics ( $I_D$  versus  $V_{SD}$ ) using both the BSIM model and the Shichman-Hodges model with the parameters estimated from the simulation of small-signal parameters in the bias point.

## 3.5

```
.MODEL NMOS-BSIM NMOS LEVEL = 49
+VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 27 TOX = 7.8E-9
+XJ = 1E-07 NCH = 2.18E+17 VTH0 = 0.48
+K1 = 6.07E-01 K2 = 1.24E-03 K3 = 9.68E+01
+K3B = -9.84E+00 W0 = 2.02E-05 NLX = 1.62E-07
+DVT0W = 0 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0
+DVT0T = 2.87E+00 DVT1 = 5.86E-01 DVT2 = -1.26E-01
+U0 = 360 UA = -8.48E-10 UB = 2.27E-18
+UC = 3.27E-11 VSAT = 1.87E+05 A0 = 1.22E+00
+AGS = 2.06E-01 B0 = 9.60E-07 B1 = 4.95E-06
+KETA = -1.67E-04 A1 = 0 A2 = 3.49E-01
+RDSW = 8.18E+02 PRWG = 2.35E-02 PRWB = -8.12E-02
+WR = 9.98E-01 WINT = 1.55E-07 LINT = 4.51E-10
+DWG = -4.27E-09
+DWB = 4.07E-09 VOFF = -4.14E-02 NFACT = 1.61E+00
+CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.39E-04 CDSCD = 0.00E+00
+CDSCB = 0 ETA0 = 1 ETAB = -1.99E-01
+DSUB = 1 PCLM = 1.32E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.42E-04
+PDIBLC2 = 8.27E-03 PDIBLCB = -9.99E-04 DROUT = 9.72E-04
+PSCBE1 = 7.24E+08 PSCBE2 = 9.96E-04 PVAG = 1.00E-02
+DELTA = 1.01E-02 RSH = 3.33E+00 MOBMOD = 1
+PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.11E-01
+KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.22E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09
+UB1 = -7.56E-18 UC1 = -5.62E-11 AT = 3.31E+04
+WL = 0 WLN = 9.95E-01 WW = 0
+WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0
+LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWN = 1
+LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2 XPART = 0.5
+CGDO = 2.76E-10 CGSO = 2.76E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12
+CJ = 9e-4 PB = 7.95E-01 MJ = 3.53E-01
+CJSW = 2.8e-10 PBSW = 7.98E-01 MJSW = 1.73E-01
+CJSWG = 1.81E-10 PBSWG = 7.96E-01 MJSWG = 1.74E-01
+CF = 0 PVTH0 = -1.80E-02 PRDSW = -7.56E+01
+PK2 = 4.48E-05 WKETA = -1.33E-03 LKETA = -8.91E-03
```

**Figure P3.5**

## 3.6

$$K_p = 190 \mu\text{A}/\text{V}^2, V_{to} = 0.57 \text{ V}, \lambda = 0.16 \text{ V}^{-1}, \\ \gamma = 0.5 \sqrt{\text{V}}, |2\Phi_F| = 0.7 \text{ V}.$$

**Figure P3.6**

For an NMOS transistor with the transistor model shown in Fig. P3.5 (BSIM3 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  model, Fig. 3.10), a channel width  $W = 10 \mu\text{m}$  and channel length  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ , assume a bias point specified by  $V_{GS} = V_{DS}$ ,  $V_{SB} = 0 \text{ V}$  and  $I_D = 140 \mu\text{A}$ . Find  $g_m$ ,  $g_{mb}$  and  $g_{ds}$  from a ‘.op’ simulation and estimate parameters  $K_p$ ,  $V_{to}$ ,  $\lambda$  and  $\gamma$  for a Shichman-Hodges model for the transistor. Assume  $|2\Phi_F| = 0.7 \text{ V}$ .

For an NMOS transistor with the Shichman-Hodges parameters shown in Fig. P3.6 and a channel length  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ , simulate and plot  $g_m$  and  $g_{ds}$  versus the drain current  $I_D$  for  $W = 10 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W = 30 \mu\text{m}$  and  $W = 50 \mu\text{m}$ , and  $0 < I_D < 10 \text{ mA}$ . Assume a drain-source voltage of  $V_{DS} = 1.2 \text{ V}$ .

From the plots of  $g_m$  and  $g_{ds}$ , find the maximum drain current for which the transistor is in the active region for each of the three values of channel width.

### 3.7

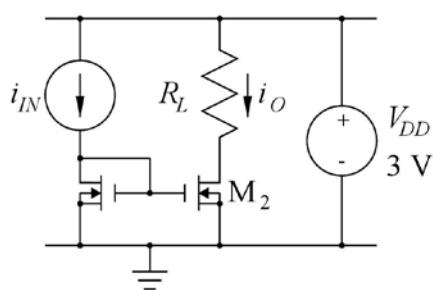
$$K_p = 190 \mu\text{A}/\text{V}^2, V_{to} = 0.57 \text{ V}, \lambda = 0.16 \text{ V}^{-1}, \\ \gamma = 0.5 \sqrt{V}, |2\Phi_F| = 0.7 \text{ V}.$$

**Figure P3.7**

For an NMOS transistor with the Shichman-Hodes parameters shown in Fig. P3.7, a channel width  $W = 20 \mu\text{m}$  and a channel length  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ , simulate and plot  $g_m/g_{ds}$  versus the drain current  $I_D$  for  $1 \mu\text{A} < I_D < 100 \mu\text{A}$ . Assume a drain-source voltage of  $V_{DS} = 1.5 \text{ V}$ .

Also plot  $g_m/g_{ds}$  versus  $1/\sqrt{I_D}$ . Find  $g_m/g_{ds}$  for  $I_D = 1 \mu\text{A}$  and  $I_D = 100 \mu\text{A}$ .

### 3.8



$$W_1 = W_2 = 20 \mu\text{m}, L_1 = L_2 = 1 \mu\text{m}, \\ AD_1 = AD_2 = 20 \times 10^{-12} \text{ m}^2, \\ PD_1 = PD_2 = 22 \mu\text{m}.$$

**Figure P3.8**

For the current mirror shown in Fig. P3.8, use a ‘.ac’ simulation to find the input resistance and the input capacitance. Assume that the input impedance can be approximated by a parallel connection of a capacitance and a resistance so that the equations shown on page 65 - 65 can be used. Assume a dc value of  $100 \mu\text{A}$  for the input current and use the transistor dimensions shown in the figure. Also, use the BSIM3 transistor model shown in Fig. P3.5 on page 112 (BSIM3 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  model, Fig. 3.10).

Find the input resistance and input capacitance for two different values of the load resistor:

$$R_L = 0 \Omega \text{ and } R_L = 10 \text{ k}\Omega.$$

## Answers

3.1:  $I_D = 227 \mu\text{A}$ ;  $g_m = 0.574 \text{ mA/V}$ ;  $g_{mb} = 0.257 \text{ mA/V}$ ;  $g_{ds} = 27.5 \mu\text{A/V}$

3.2:  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ :  $I_D = 0.548 \text{ mA}$ ;  $g_m = 0.992 \text{ mA/V}$ ;  $g_{mb} = 0.263 \text{ mA/V}$ ;  $g_{ds} = 10.3 \mu\text{A/V}$ .

$L = 5 \mu\text{m}$ :  $I_D = 0.127 \text{ mA}$ ;  $g_m = 0.245 \text{ mA/V}$ ;  $g_{mb} = 0.065 \text{ mA/V}$ ;  $g_{ds} = 1.94 \mu\text{A/V}$ .

3.3:  $I_D = 0.16 \text{ mA}$ ;  $\partial i_D / \partial v_{SD} = 7.3 \mu\text{A/V}$ .

3.4:  $I_D = 0.16 \text{ mA}$ ;  $g_m = 0.339 \text{ mA/V}$ ;  $g_{mb} = 0.0754 \text{ mA/V}$ ;  $g_{ds} = 7.31 \mu\text{A/V}$ ;  
 $\lambda = 0.05 \text{ V}^{-1}$ ;  $V_{to} = -0.556 \text{ V}$ ;  $K_p = 32.6 \mu\text{A/V}^2$ ;  $\gamma = 0.37 \sqrt{\text{V}}$ ;  $|2\Phi_F| = 0.7 \text{ V}$ .

3.5:  $g_m = 0.584 \text{ mA/V}$ ;  $g_{mb} = 0.167 \text{ mA/V}$ ;  $g_{ds} = 6.04 \mu\text{A/V}$ ;  
 $\lambda = 0.045 \text{ V}^{-1}$ ;  $V_{to} = 0.520 \text{ V}$ ;  $K_p = 117 \mu\text{A/V}^2$ ;  $\gamma = 0.48 \sqrt{\text{V}}$ ;  $|2\Phi_F| = 0.7 \text{ V}$ .

3.6:  $W = 10 \mu\text{m}$ :  $I_{D\max} = 1.65 \text{ mA}$ ;  $W = 30 \mu\text{m}$ :  $I_{D\max} = 4.95 \text{ mA}$ ;  $W = 50 \mu\text{m}$ :  $I_{D\max} = 8.23 \text{ mA}$ .

3.7:  $I_D = 1 \mu\text{A}$ :  $g_m/g_{ds} = 751$ ;  $I_D = 100 \mu\text{A}$ :  $g_m/g_{ds} = 75.1$ .

3.8:  $R_L = 0 \Omega$ :  $R_{in} = 1.206 \text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $C_{in} = 0.146 \text{ pF}$ ;  $R_L = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$ :  $R_{in} = 1.206 \text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $C_{in} = 0.190 \text{ pF}$ .



**ADVANCE YOUR CAREER IN UMEÅ!**

- modern campus • world class research • 32 000 students
- top class teachers • ranked nr 1 in Sweden by international students

**Master's programmes:**

- Architecture • Industrial Design • Science • Engineering

**UMEÅ UNIVERSITY**  
FACULTY OF SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY

Download brochure here!

UMEÅ UNIVERSITET



# Tutorial 4 – Basic Gain Stages

This tutorial introduces the basic CMOS gain stages and some of the issues arising when simulating the stages. The basic gain stages include the common-source stage, the common-drain stage, the common-gate stage and the differential input pair. After having completed the tutorial, you should be able to

- find bias currents and voltages for the standard configurations of basic gain stages.
- simulate the low-frequency transfer function and the signal swings on the input and output of a gain stage.
- find small-signal parameters for the transistors in a gain stage.
- simulate the frequency response of a gain stage.
- perform design iterations from simple Shichman-Hodges transistor models to advanced Spice models.
- simulate common-mode rejection ratio and power-supply rejection ratio of a gain stage.
- simulate input impedances and output impedances of a gain stage.
- simulate the noise properties of a gain stage.

Example 4.1: The common-source amplifier (inverting amplifier).

The simplest form of a common-source stage is just an NMOS transistor with a resistor to provide the bias current as shown in Fig. 4.1. This configuration is rarely used in integrated circuit design, but it provides a good introduction to the common-source stage and to the steps in design iterations involving different transistor models. Hence, we will start by analyzing this configuration and subsequently examine a common-source configuration with an active load.

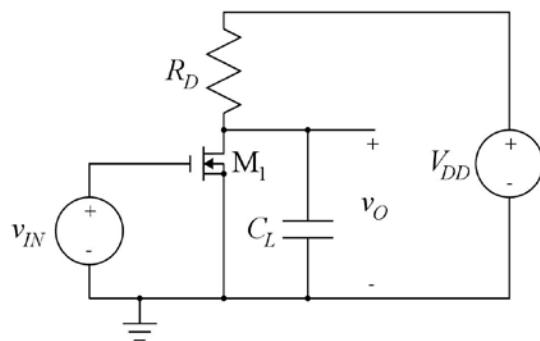


Figure 4.1: NMOS common-source amplifier with drain resistor.

**Common-source stage with a drain resistor:** The design specification for such an amplifier stage may comprise specifications of small-signal gain, output resistance, supply voltage, output-voltage range, input-voltage range, supply current, frequency response, etc. For this example, we assume that the supply voltage is specified to be  $V_{DD} = 3$  V and that the open-circuit small-signal gain should be  $A_{voc} = -10$  V/V, corresponding to 20 dB. The quiescent value of the output voltage (with no dc load connected to the output) should be  $V_{DD}/2 = 1.5$  V in order to allow a large voltage swing at the output. Also, let us assume that the  $-3$  dB frequency  $f_0$  should be at least 10 MHz with a load capacitance of 1.5 pF and that the current consumption should be as small as possible. The design parameters for this stage are the value of  $R_D$  and the transistor dimensions  $W$  and  $L$ . In order to have a starting point for the simulation of the stage, we will calculate values for these parameters using the simple Shichman-Hodges transistor model (Shichman & Hodges 1968). We are assuming a 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS process and use the transistor parameters from Fig. 3.8 on page 84. For initial calculations by hand, it may be acceptable to ignore the channel-length modulation (i.e. assume  $\lambda = 0$ ), and with a load capacitance of 1.5 pF, it is also reasonable to neglect the internal transistor capacitances.

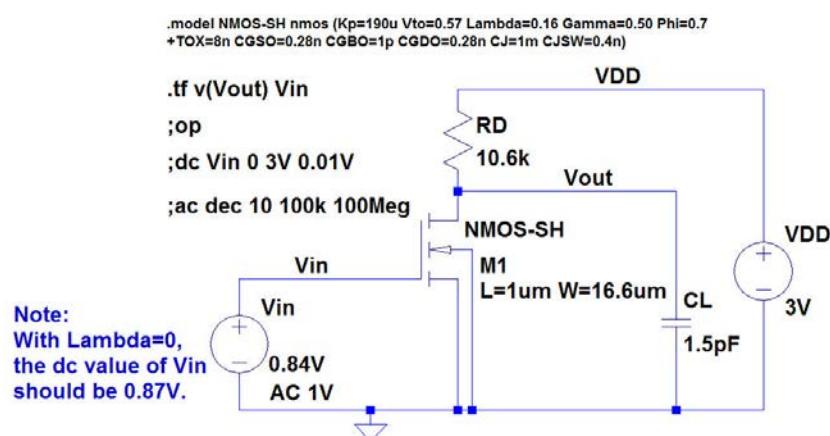
The design equations corresponding to the design requirements are as follows:

*Gain requirements:*

$$A_{voc} = -R_D g_m = -R_D \frac{2 I_D}{V_{GS} - V_{to}} \quad (4.1)$$

With the bias current  $I_D$  and the resistor  $R_D$  selected to provide a bias value of the output voltage of half the supply voltage  $V_{DD}$ , this results in

$$A_{voc} = -\frac{V_{DD}}{V_{GS} - V_{to}} \Rightarrow V_{GS} = V_{to} + \frac{V_{DD}}{|A_{voc}|} = 0.87 \text{ V} \quad (4.2)$$



**Figure 4.2:** LTspice schematic for simulating the common-source stage with the Shichman-Hodges transistor model and with  $\lambda = 0.16 \text{ V}^{-1}$  and the corresponding value of input bias voltage, i.e. a dc value of 0.84 V for  $V_{IN}$ .

*Frequency response requirements:* With a minimum requirement for  $f_0$  and a requirement for small current consumption,  $R_D$  should be selected as large as possible while fulfilling  $f_0 = 1/(2\pi R_D C_L) \geq 10$  MHz. From this,

$$R_D = 1/(2\pi f_0 C_L) = 10.6 \text{ k}\Omega \quad (4.3)$$

With this value of  $R_D$ , the bias current  $I_D$  is  $I_D = V_{DD}/(2R_D) = 142 \mu\text{A}$  and the transistor transconductance is  $g_m = 0.94 \text{ mA/V}$ . The transistor dimensions can be calculated from

$$\frac{W}{L} = \frac{2 I_D}{\mu_n C_{ox} (V_{GS} - V_{to})^2} = 16.6 \quad (4.4)$$

Selecting  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ , we find  $W = 16.6 \mu\text{m}$ .

These values are used in the following for simulating the circuit. Figure 4.2 shows the LTspice schematic for the circuit where also the transistor drain and source areas and perimeters have been specified using source and drain areas of 3 times  $W$  times the minimum length and perimeters of  $W$  plus 6 times the minimum length, i.e. slightly larger than the minimum sizes indicated on page 84.

**Specifying transistor parameters:** At this point, it may be useful to demonstrate how the transistor specifications can be shown in the schematic in a way that ensures back annotation from the schematic to the netlist, rather than the ‘quick and dirty’ way used throughout Tutorial 3. Consider Fig. 4.3 with three transistor symbols. The transistors have been specified to be identical by right-clicking on the

We ask you  
**WHERE DO YOU  
WANT TO BE?**

**TOMTOM**

TomTom is a place for people who see solutions when faced with problems, who have the energy to drive our technology, innovation, growth along with goal achievement. We make it easy for people to make smarter decisions to keep moving towards their goals. If you share our passion - this could be the place for you.

Founded in 1991 and headquartered in Amsterdam, we have 3,600 employees worldwide and sell our products in over 35 countries.

For further information, please visit [tomtom.jobs](http://tomtom.jobs)

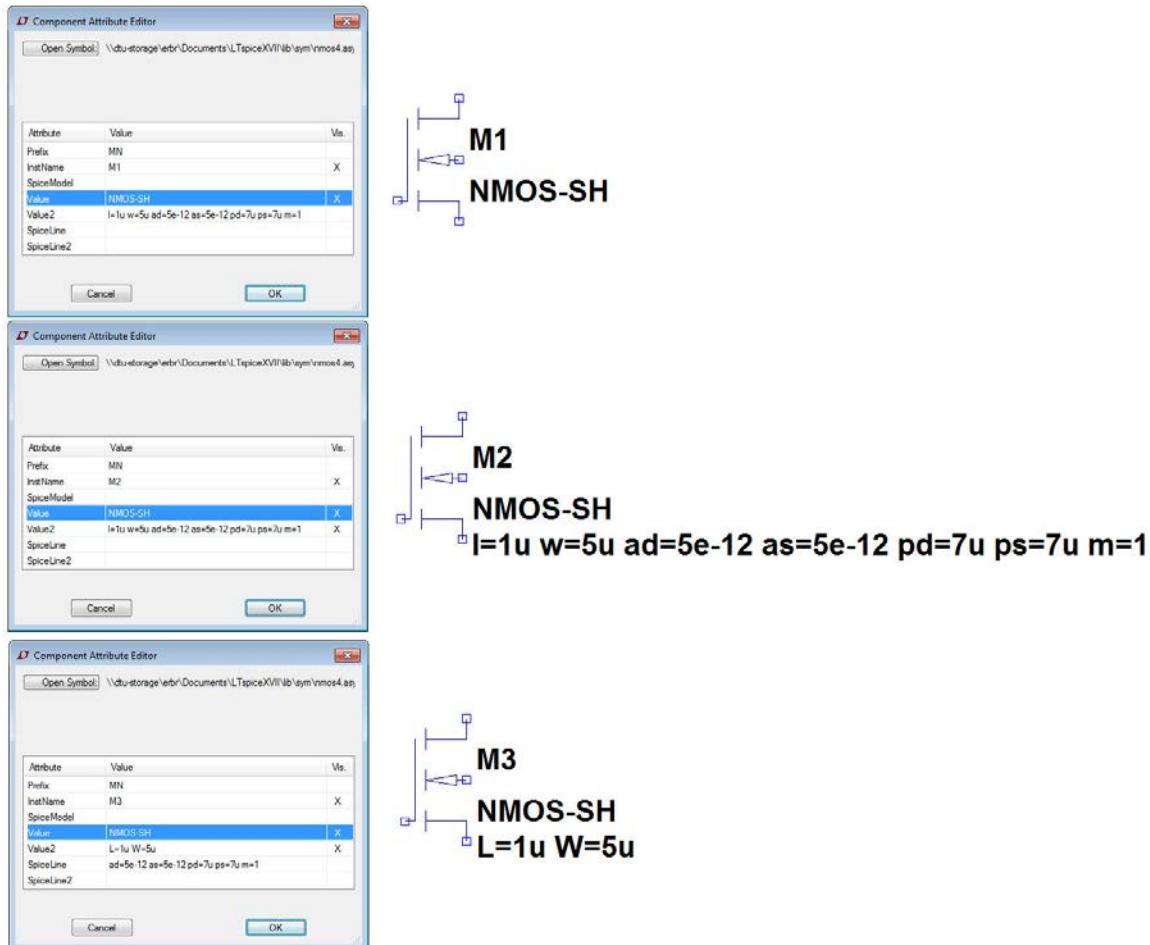


Figure 4.3: LTspice transistor symbols with different numbers of visible transistor parameters.

transistor symbol and inserting the transistor parameters in the specification window as explained on page 84, Fig. 3.8. For all three transistors, the following values have been entered:  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W = 5 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $AD = AS = 5 \times 10^{-12} \text{ m}^2$ ,  $PD = PS = 7 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $M = 1$ . The topmost transistor ( $M_1$ ) shows only the name ('M1') and the transistor model ('NMOS-SH'), and this is the LTspice default way of showing the transistor. When you 'Ctrl-right-click' on the transistor symbol, the 'Component Attribute Editor' shown to the left of the symbol opens. In this, you will see the model name ('NMOS-SH') listed as 'Value' and the transistor specification parameters listed as 'Value2'. Notice the column heading 'Vis.' (Visible). It has an X in the line for 'InstName' and 'Value' but not for 'Value2'. This specifies that only the name ('M1') and the transistor model ('NMOS-SH') are visible in the schematic.

The middle transistor ( $M_2$ ) shows all the transistor parameters on the schematic. This is achieved by inserting an X in the 'Component Attribute Editor' for the line with 'Value2' as shown to the left of the transistor.

The bottom transistor ( $M_3$ ) shows only  $L$  and  $W$  in addition to the name ('M3') and the transistor model ('NMOS-SH'). To the left of the transistor symbol is shown the 'Component Attribute Editor' for achieving

this. The parameters which should be visible are remaining in the line 'Value2' which is still marked as visible, whereas the other parameters have been moved to the next line, 'SpiceLine', which is not marked as visible. Also, the letters for channel length and width have been changed to capital letters. You may notice that the transistor specification in the netlist is the same for the three transistors ('View → SPICE Netlist').

Often in a CMOS circuit, you would use the same channel length for all transistor, so it may not be necessary to show  $L$  in the schematic. If this is the case,  $L$  can just be moved to 'SpiceLine'. The order of the parameters has no influence on the simulation. Having only  $W$  visible saves some drawing space.

Actually, you may also use the 'Component Attribute Editor' for the transistor symbols 'nmos' and 'pmos' with direct connections between source and bulk. Rather than specifying the transistors as described on page 78, you 'Ctrl-right-click' on the symbol and enter the transistor parameters directly in the 'Component Attribute Editor' as shown in Fig. 4.3.

Clearly, this editing of the transistor is more involved than just the simple default specification. However, you can specify just one NMOS transistor and one PMOS transistor to show the parameters of interest, and then you can draw additional transistors using the duplicate command, 'Edit → Duplicate', 'F6', or toolbar symbol  An additional advantage is that the visible parameters are then edited just by moving the cursor over the text and right-clicking.

**Iterativ design of the transistor channel width:** In order to verify the calculations from (4.1) to (4.4), the circuit of Fig. 4.2 may first be simulated using  $\lambda = 0$ . Running a dc sweep, you will find that an input voltage of 0.87 V indeed results in an output voltage of 1.5 V, and from an ac analysis, you will find that the gain is indeed 20 dB with a  $-3$  dB frequency of 10 MHz.

Changing  $\lambda$  to  $0.16 \text{ V}^{-1}$ , a re-simulation of the dc sweep shows that the input bias voltage must be changed to 0.84 V as shown in Fig. 4.2 in order to get an output voltage of 1.5 V. With this value of input bias voltage, a '.tf' simulation shows a low-frequency gain of  $-9.35 \text{ V/V}$  and an output impedance of  $8.87 \text{ k}\Omega$ . Obviously, the small-signal output resistance  $r_{ds}$  of the transistor has some influence. Running a '.op' simulation and analyzing the transistor small-signal parameters ('Ctrl-L' for viewing the error log), you find  $g_{ds}$  to be  $18.4 \mu\text{A/V}$ , corresponding to  $r_{ds} = 54 \text{ k}\Omega$ . This is not quite negligible compared to  $R_D$ , and it will result in a smaller output resistance and a smaller gain. In order to obtain a larger gain, the value of  $R_D$  may be increased or the transistor width may be increased. Increasing  $R_D$  increases the output resistance and reduces the  $-3$  dB frequency. Since  $\lambda$  is generally not a very well controlled parameter, it is not advisable to increase  $R_D$  as this may cause the output resistance to be too high to fulfill the bandwidth requirement. Rather, the design may be modified by increasing the transistor width which (for the same bias current  $I_D$ ) gives a larger value of  $g_m$  and a larger value of  $A_{voc}$ . From (3.8), we have

$$g_m = \sqrt{2\mu_n C_{ox} \frac{W}{L} I_D (1 + \lambda V_{DS})} \quad (4.5)$$

showing that  $g_m$  is proportional to the square root of  $W/L$ .

Thus, since  $g_m$  needs to be increased by about 7%, the value of  $W/L$  should be increased by about 14%, i.e. to about 19  $\mu\text{m}$ . Again, a dc sweep is needed in order to find a new value for the input bias voltage. It is now  $V_{GS} = 0.82$  V for an output voltage of 1.5 V. With this value of  $V_{GS}$ , an ac analysis results in a gain very close to 20 dB and a  $-3$  dB frequency of 11.6 MHz which fulfills the specifications.

As we learned in Tutorial 3, there might be significant discrepancies between a simple Shichman-Hodges model and a more realistic, advanced transistor model. The circuit of Fig. 4.2 may be re-simulated using the BSIM3 transistor model from Fig. 3.10 on page 86. Running a dc sweep with this model (and  $W = 19 \mu\text{m}$ ), you will find that the input bias voltage should be changed to 0.89 V in order to get an output voltage of 1.5V, and a ‘.tf’ simulation results in a low-frequency gain of  $-9.05 \text{ V/V}$ , i.e. about 9.5% too small. The bandwidth may be found from a ‘.ac’ simulation to be 10.6 MHz. Hence, assuming that  $g_m$  follows (4.5),  $W$  should be increased by about 20%, giving a new value for  $W$  of 22.8  $\mu\text{m}$ . With this value of  $W$ , the input bias voltage should be changed to 0.84 V, and a ‘.tf’ simulation shows a low-frequency gain of  $-10.3 \text{ V/V}$  while a ‘.ac’ simulation shows a bandwidth of 10.5 MHz. Reducing  $W$  to 22  $\mu\text{m}$  results in a gain of  $-10 \text{ V/V}$  and a bandwidth of 10.6 MHz, so with just a few simple iterations, we have achieved an acceptable design.

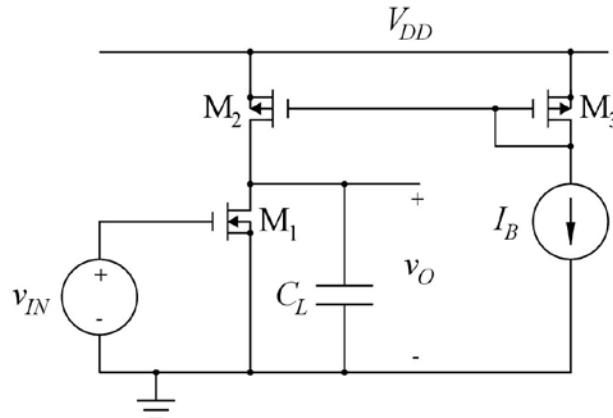
**Common-source stage with an active load:** The common-source stage with resistive load is rarely used in integrated circuit design, partly because resistors typically take up more silicon area than transistors, partly because the gain is limited by the value of  $R_D$ . Instead, a standard configuration is the common-source stage with an active load as shown in Fig. 4.4.

# INNOVATIVE LIKE YOU.

If you’re hoping for a truly modern education, one where you’re encouraged to speak your mind and to think long-term, both when it comes to your own future and the future of the planet. Then the University of Gothenburg is the place for you.

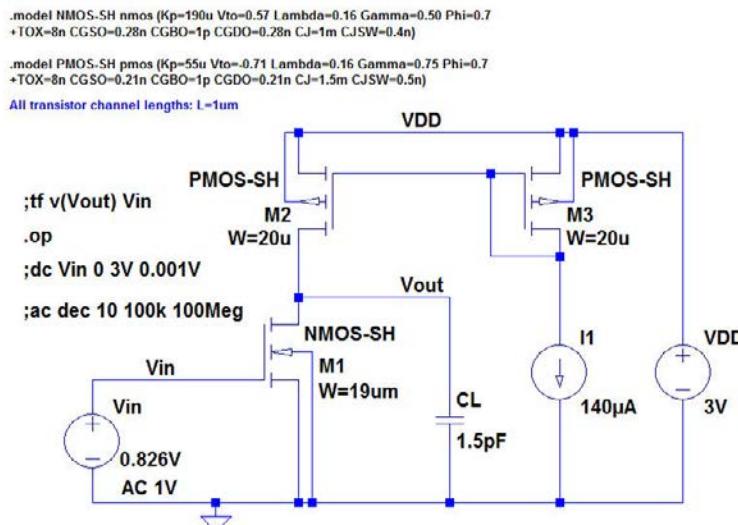
Study a Master’s programme in Gothenburg, Sweden | [www.gu.se/education](http://www.gu.se/education)





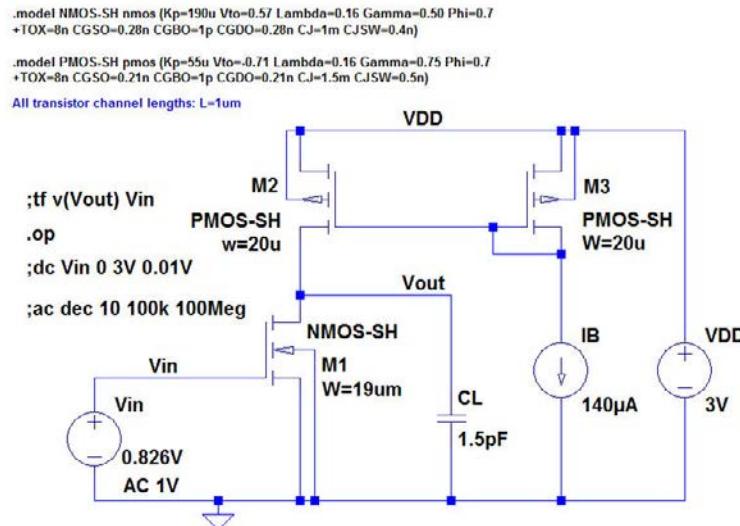
**Figure 4.4:** NMOS common-source amplifier with PMOS load.

Here, a PMOS current mirror implements the load to the NMOS common-source transistor  $M_1$ . In this way, the bias current to the common-source transistor is controlled by the current mirror, and the small-signal load to the common-source transistor is the parallel combination of  $r_{ds}$  for the NMOS common-source transistor and  $r_{ds}$  for the PMOS active load operating as a current source.



**Figure 4.5:** LTspice schematic for simulating the common-source stage with a PMOS active load, drawn with correct polarity of PMOS transistors.

Observe that the PMOS transistors have their source upwards and drain downwards. This means that when drawing the schematic in LTspice, you need to rotate ('Ctrl-R') and mirror ('Ctrl-E') the transistor symbols appropriately in order to get the correct schematic as shown in Fig. 4.5 where the connection to the PMOS gates is at the upper end of the gate electrode. You may have realized that the MOS transistor (with equal dimensions of drain and source diffusions) is a symmetrical device, so even if you do not perform the rotation and mirroring as in Fig. 4.5, you would expect the same performance of the circuit.



**Figure 4.6:** LTspice schematic for simulating the common-source stage with a PMOS active load, drawn with inverted polarity of PMOS transistors.

Figure 4.6 shows the schematic drawn without rotation of the PMOS transistors. The simulation results for the output voltage is the same for the two schematics, but with the inverted drain and source terminals in Fig. 4.6, the output files from a ‘.op’ simulation will be somewhat confusing. Figure 4.7 shows the error log files with the transistor bias voltages and currents and small-signal parameters corresponding to both Fig. 4.5 and Fig. 4.6. The small-signal parameters are identical, but the gate-source voltages and drain-source voltages are different since drain and source are interchanged. In general, the drawing standard of Fig. 4.5 is recommended, even though it requires more manipulations in terms of rotation and mirroring since it gives output results which are directly comparable to the results obtained from standard hand calculations.

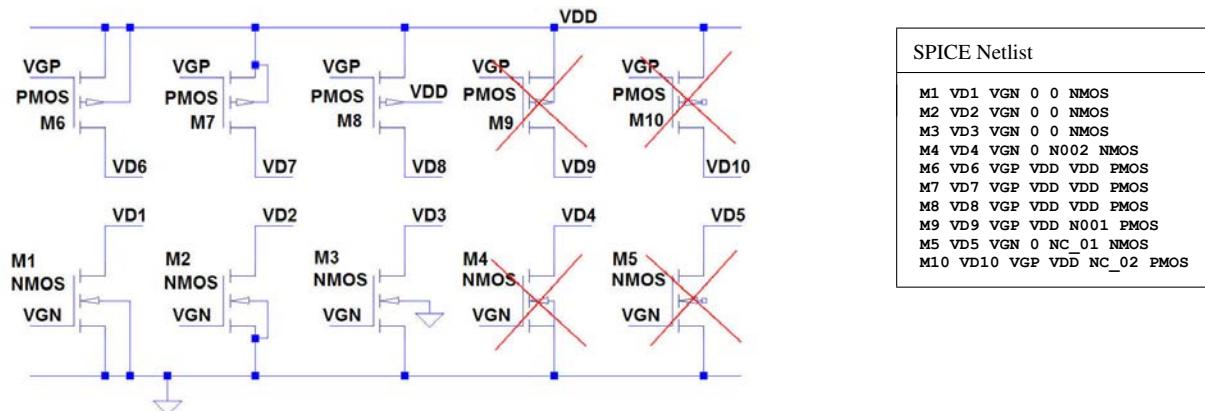
| SPICE Error Log                                     |           |           |          |
|---|-----------|-----------|----------|
| <i>Circuit: * M:\LTspice\Tutorial04\fig4_05.asc</i> |           |           |          |
| <i>Semiconductor Device Operating Points:</i>       |           |           |          |
| --- MOSFET Transistors ---                          |           |           |          |
| Name:   | m3        | m2        | m1       |
| Model:  | pmos-sh   | pmos-sh   | nmos-sh  |
| Id:   | -1.40e-04 | -1.46e-04 | 1.46e-04 |
| Vgs:  | -1.17e+00 | -1.17e+00 | 8.26e-01 |
| Vds:  | -1.17e+00 | -1.51e+00 | 1.49e+00 |
| Vbs:  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00 |
| Vth:  | -7.10e-01 | -7.10e-01 | 5.70e-01 |
| Vdsat:  | -4.63e-01 | -4.63e-01 | 2.56e-01 |
| Gm:   | 6.05e-04  | 6.33e-04  | 1.14e-03 |
| Gds:  | 1.89e-05  | 1.89e-05  | 1.89e-05 |
| Gmb:  | 2.71e-04  | 2.84e-04  | 3.42e-04 |
| Cbd:  | 2.61e-14  | 2.41e-14  | 8.75e-15 |
| Cbs:  | 4.10e-14  | 4.10e-14  | 1.48e-14 |
| Cgsov:  | 4.20e-15  | 4.20e-15  | 5.32e-15 |
| Cgdov:  | 4.20e-15  | 4.20e-15  | 5.32e-15 |
| Cgbov:  | 1.00e-18  | 1.00e-18  | 1.00e-18 |
| Cgs:  | 5.76e-14  | 5.76e-14  | 5.47e-14 |
| Cgd:  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00 |
| Cgb:  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00 |

(a): Correct polarity of PMOS transistors.

| SPICE Error Log                                     |           |           |          |
|---|-----------|-----------|----------|
| <i>Circuit: * M:\LTspice\Tutorial04\fig4_06.asc</i> |           |           |          |
| <i>Semiconductor Device Operating Points:</i>       |           |           |          |
| --- MOSFET Transistors ---                          |           |           |          |
| Name:   | m3        | m2        | m1       |
| Model:  | pmos-sh   | pmos-sh   | nmos-sh  |
| Id:   | 1.40e-04  | 1.46e-04  | 1.46e-04 |
| Vgs:  | 0.00e+00  | 3.41e-01  | 8.26e-01 |
| Vds:  | 1.17e+00  | 1.51e+00  | 1.49e+00 |
| Vbs:  | 1.17e+00  | 1.51e+00  | 0.00e+00 |
| Vth:  | -7.10e-01 | -7.10e-01 | 5.70e-01 |
| Vdsat:  | -4.63e-01 | -4.63e-01 | 2.56e-01 |
| Gm:   | 6.05e-04  | 6.33e-04  | 1.14e-03 |
| Gds:  | 1.89e-05  | 1.89e-05  | 1.89e-05 |
| Gmb:  | 2.71e-04  | 2.84e-04  | 3.42e-04 |
| Cbd:  | 4.10e-14  | 4.10e-14  | 1.62e-14 |
| Cbs:  | 2.61e-14  | 2.41e-14  | 2.74e-14 |
| Cgsov:  | 4.20e-15  | 4.20e-15  | 5.32e-15 |
| Cgdov:  | 4.20e-15  | 4.20e-15  | 5.32e-15 |
| Cgbov:  | 1.00e-18  | 1.00e-18  | 1.00e-18 |
| Cgs:  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00  | 5.47e-14 |
| Cgd:  | 5.76e-14  | 5.76e-14  | 0.00e+00 |
| Cgb:  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00 |

(b): Inverted polarity of PMOS transistors.

**Figure 4.7:** Error log output files corresponding to Fig. 4.5 and Fig. 4.6, respectively.



**Figure 4.8:** Drawing connections between bulk and source for NMOS and PMOS transistors.

You should also notice that for the ‘nmos4’ and ‘pmos4’ symbols just drawing a wire directly from the bulk terminal of a transistor to the source terminal (the way it is done in Fig. 4.1 and Fig. 4.4) does not by default establish a connection between bulk and source. This is why the bulk connections in Figs. 4.5 and 4.6 are drawn explicitly to ground and  $V_{DD}$ . Figure 4.8 shows a few ways to draw connections between bulk and source. Pay attention to the incorrect drawings of M<sub>4</sub>, M<sub>5</sub>, M<sub>9</sub> and M<sub>10</sub>. Also see the resulting netlist specification shown to the right in the figure. You can always check the connections by examining the netlist (‘View → SPICE Netlist’) where the syntax for a mos transistor is:

‘Mxx drain\_node gate\_node source\_node bulk\_node model\_name layout\_parameters’.



*Scholarships*



Lnu.se

# Open your mind to new opportunities

With 31,000 students, Linnaeus University is one of the larger universities in Sweden. We are a modern university, known for our strong international profile. Every year more than 1,600 international students from all over the world choose to enjoy the friendly atmosphere and active student life at Linnaeus University. Welcome to join us!

**Linnæus University**  
Sweden

Bachelor programmes in  
Business & Economics | Computer Science/IT |  
Design | Mathematics

Master programmes in  
Business & Economics | Behavioural Sciences | Computer  
Science/IT | Cultural Studies & Social Sciences | Design |  
Mathematics | Natural Sciences | Technology & Engineering

Summer Academy courses

You may configure LTspice to accept the drawing of a direct connection between bulk and source by using the command ‘Tools → Control Panel → Drafting Option.’ Here you can tick ‘Allow direct component pin shorts’. However, using this option is not recommended. It implies that you cannot use the fast way of drawing wires described in Problem 1.8 on page 45, and if you have inserted direct component pin shorts, they disappear if you open your schematic in a version of LTspice where this option has not been activated. By default, it is not activated.

For Fig. 4.5, the size of M<sub>1</sub> has been selected to be 19 μm as for the configuration with a drain resistor (and simulated with the Shichman-Hodges transistor model) in order to compare the performance of the two circuits. Also, the bias current has been selected to be the same. The PMOS transistors have (somewhat arbitrarily) been selected to have a width of 20 μm. A large value of W results in a small overdrive voltage |V<sub>GS</sub> – V<sub>to</sub>| giving a large output-voltage range for the gain stage. With W = 20 μm, the overdrive voltage for M<sub>2</sub> and M<sub>3</sub> is (neglecting the channel-length modulation)

$$|V_{GS} - V_{to}| = \sqrt{\frac{2 I_B}{\mu_p C_{ox}(W/L)}} = 0.5 \text{ V} \quad (4.6)$$

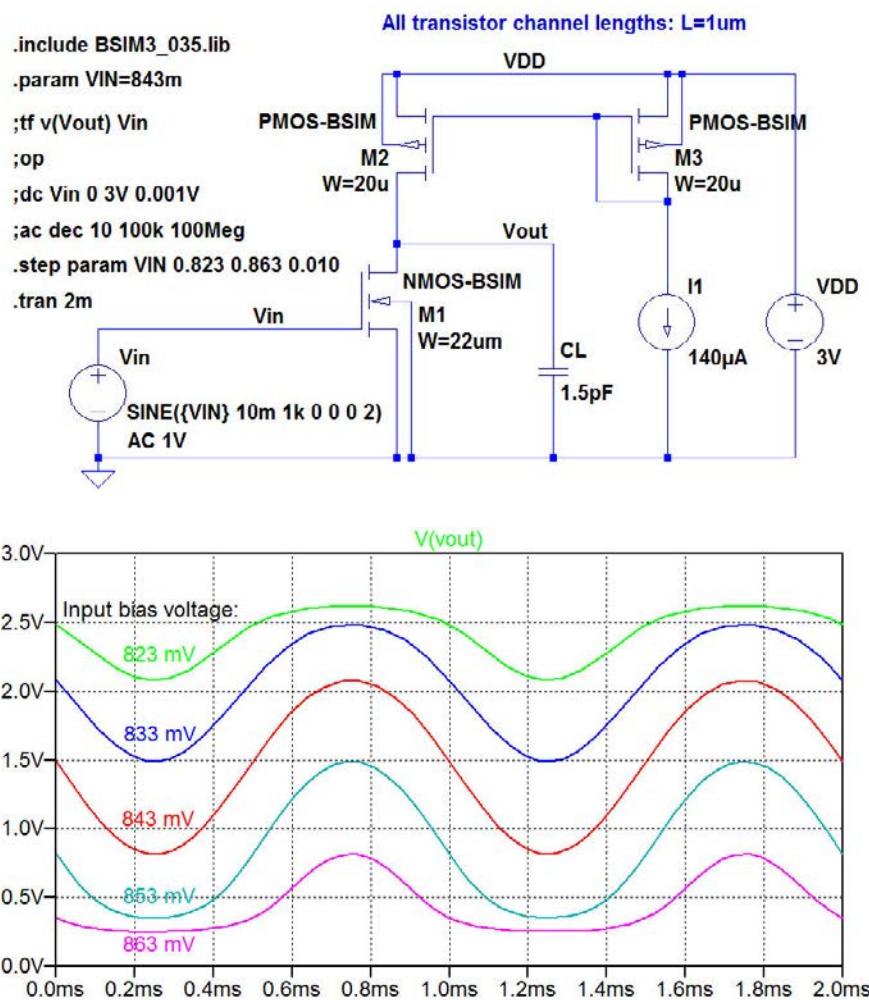
giving a maximum output voltage of 2.5 V with M<sub>2</sub> in saturation.

Comparing the simulation results of the circuit in Fig. 4.5 with the simulations results of the circuit in Fig. 4.2 with W adjusted to 19 μm, you will recognize that now the gain is larger and the output resistance is higher. The ‘.tf’ simulation results in A<sub>voc</sub> = –30.3 V/V and r<sub>o</sub> = 26.5 kΩ. The reason for this is that in the expression for the gain, R<sub>D</sub> is now replaced by the small-signal output resistance of M<sub>2</sub>, and the total small-signal output resistance is the parallel combination of the output resistances of M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub>. They are both caused by the transistor channel-length modulation which is not a well controlled transistor parameter. This implies that for the common-source configuration with an active load, a design target for the 3 dB bandwidth cannot be met with a reasonable precision. The ‘.ac’ simulation of Fig. 4.5 shows a 3 dB bandwidth of 3.9 MHz rather than 11.6 MHz as found on page 120. Instead, it is the product of gain and bandwidth, GBW, which is a relevant design target. It is given by  $2\pi \cdot \text{GBW} = g_{m1}/C_L$ , and both g<sub>m1</sub> and C<sub>L</sub> are reasonably well controlled. For the common-source stage with a drain resistor as in Fig. 4.2, the gain-bandwidth product is 10 × 11.6 MHz = 116 MHz. For the common-source stage with an active load as in Fig. 4.5, the gain-bandwidth product is 30.3 × 3.9 MHz = 118 MHz, i.e. very close to the value obtained for the circuit with a drain resistor.

Next, the circuit may be simulated using the BSIM3 transistor models. With the same transistor geometries, the simulations result in a gain of –60.3 V/V and a bandwidth of 1.57 MHz, giving a gain-bandwidth product of 95 MHz which is somewhat smaller than with the Shichman-Hodges model. As for the configuration with a drain resistor, the design may be modified by increasing W<sub>1</sub>, and using the same value for W<sub>1</sub> as for the configuration with a drain resistor (i.e. W<sub>1</sub> = 22 μm), we find a gain of –65.2 V/V and a bandwidth of 1.60 MHz with an input bias voltage of 843 mV, resulting in a gain-bandwidth product of 104 MHz. For the configuration with resistive load and the same geometry for M<sub>1</sub> (i.e. W<sub>1</sub> = 22 μm), we found a gain-bandwidth product of 10.0 × 10.6 MHz = 106 MHz, so the gain-bandwidth product is practically the same for the two designs.

*A word of caution:* For the simulations described here, it is important to start with a dc sweep in order to find the bias value for  $V_{IN}$  resulting in an output voltage of 1.5 V. Due to the large gain of the common-source configuration with an active load, even a very small error in the dc value specified for the bias voltage  $V_{IN}$  will result in an operating point which is way off from the desired operating point. Always check the operating point by a ‘.op’ simulation to see that bias voltages and currents and small-signal parameters have reasonable values before running ‘.ac’ simulations and ‘.tf’ simulations.

Also for a transient simulation, the input signal should be chosen to swing around the correct bias value. As an example, Fig. 4.9 shows a transient simulation of the common source stage with active load driven by an input signal which is a sinusoidal signal with an amplitude of 10 mV superimposed on a dc bias  $V_{IN}$  which is stepped from 823 mV to 863 mV in steps of 10 mV. The impact of the bias voltage is clearly seen. For the correct bias value ( $V_{IN} = 843$  mV), the output signal (the red trace in Fig. 4.9) appears undistorted whereas a severe distortion is observed with a shift of 20 mV for the bias voltage.

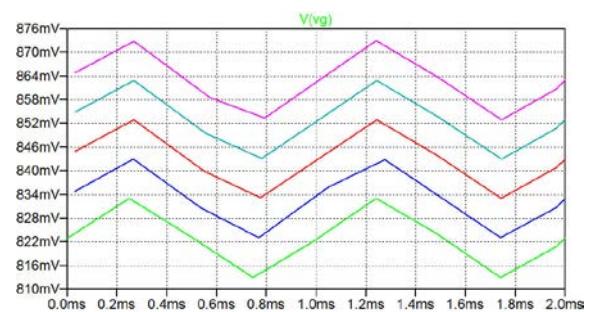


**Figure 4.9:** LTspice schematic for transient simulation of the common-source stage with a PMOS active load (top) and the resulting simulation plot (bottom).

Occasionally when running transient simulations with a small signal superimposed on a large signal, you may encounter problems with the waveform plots due to the data compression used by LTspice (Brockard 2013). Figure 4.10 shows an example of this. The circuit is just the input voltage source from Fig. 4.9 connected to an NMOS transistor with the same geometry as M<sub>1</sub> in Fig. 4.9, so the plot of the gate voltage should show sinusoids. However, the simulation specified in Fig. 4.10(a) results in the waveforms shown in Fig. 4.10(b), and clearly, this is not what you would expect. The problem can be solved by using the command ‘Tools → Control Panel’ and select the tab ‘Compression’. Here you untick ‘Enable 1st Order Compression’ and click ‘OK’. Alternatively, disable the data compression using the SPICE directive ‘.options plotwinsize=0’. Repeating the simulation then results in perfect sine waves.

```
.include BSIM3_035.lib
VG
V1
SINE({VIN} 10m 1k 0 0 0 2)
0
.VIN 0.823 0.863 0.010
.tran 2m
```

(a)



(b)

Figure 4.10: LTspice simulation showing data compression problems in a transient simulation. (a) Schematic. (b) Waveform plot.

Cynthia | AXA Graduate

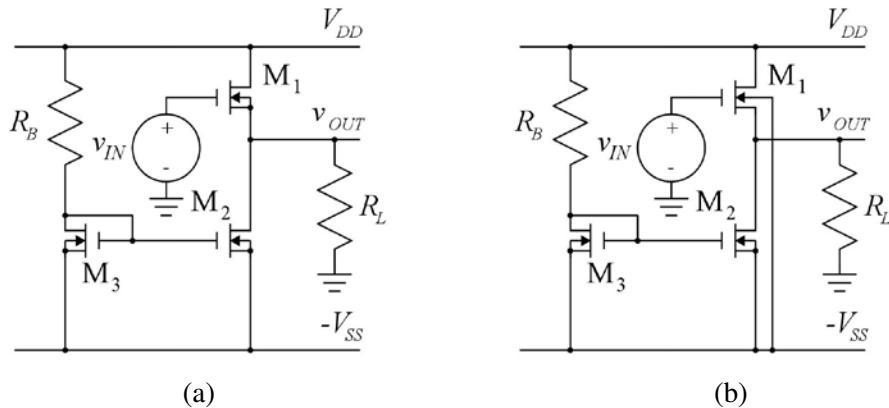
AXA Global  
Graduate Program

Find out more and apply

redefining / standards AXA

## Example 4.2: The common-drain amplifier (source follower).

The common-drain stage (or source follower) is shown in fig 4.11 with an NMOS transistor as the common-drain transistor and an NMOS current mirror to bias the common-drain stage. The source follower is normally used as a buffer stage. It has a voltage gain close to one and a fairly small output resistance, implying that it can drive a resistive load. For the source follower, it may not be possible to connect the bulk to the source, so the bulk effect will have an impact on the performance, both the small-signal gain, the output resistance and the output voltage swing. In this example, we will compare a source follower with source and bulk connected, fig 4.11(a), to a source follower with the bulk connected to the negative supply rail, fig 4.11(b).



**Figure 4.11:** Common-drain stage. (a) Common-drain NMOS with source and bulk connected. (b) Common-drain NMOS with bulk connected to negative supply rail.

For this design, we assume that we need a buffer capable of driving a resistive load of 5 kΩ with a voltage swing from -1.0 V to +0.5 V. The supply voltages are  $V_{DD} = V_{SS} = 1.5$  V. The source follower cannot drive the output very high (assuming a maximum input voltage equal to  $V_{DD}$ ) because a gate-source voltage is needed between the input voltage and the output voltage. First, we design the buffer shown in Fig. 4.11(a) assuming a Shichman-Hodges transistor model with the parameters from Fig. 3.8 on page 84. Next, we take the bulk effect into consideration (Fig. 4.11(b)), and finally we use the BSIM3 transistor model from Fig. 3.10 on page 86 for an extra design iteration.

The basic design requirements arise from the output swing. In order to have a negative output swing of -1.0 V with a load resistor of 5 kΩ, we need a bias current in M<sub>2</sub> of at least  $1\text{ V}/5\text{ k}\Omega = 0.2\text{ mA}$ . As M<sub>2</sub> is configured as a current source, it should be in the active area for this bias current, implying that the overdrive voltage  $V_{GS2} - V_{to}$  must be at most 0.5 V in order ensure  $V_{DS2} \geq V_{GS2} - V_{to}$ . Neglecting the channel-length modulation, we may calculate a minimum value of  $(W_2/L_2)$  from

$$\frac{W_2}{L_2} = \frac{2I_{D2}}{\mu_n C_{ox} (V_{GS2} - V_{to})^2} = 8.4 \quad (4.7)$$

For an initial design, we select  $L_2 = 1\text{ }\mu\text{m}$  and  $W_2 = 10\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ . For M<sub>3</sub>, we may use a smaller width, scaling down the current in M<sub>3</sub> and  $R_B$  compared to the current in M<sub>2</sub> in order to reduce the current consumption

of the bias circuit. Using a scale factor of 10, we select  $L_3 = W_3 = 1 \mu\text{m}$ . The resistor  $R_B$  is calculated from  $V_{GS3}$ , the supply voltage and the current:

$$R_B = \frac{V_{DD} + V_{SS} - V_{GS3}}{I_{D3}} = \frac{V_{DD} + V_{SS} - V_{to} - \sqrt{\frac{2I_{D3}}{\mu_n C_{ox}(W_3/L_3)}}}{I_{D3}} = 98.5 \text{ k}\Omega \quad (4.8)$$

Finally,  $M_1$  must be designed so that it can supply 200  $\mu\text{A}$  to  $M_2$  plus 100  $\mu\text{A}$  to  $R_L$  (giving an output voltage of 0.5 V) when the gate voltage is the maximum input voltage which is assumed to be  $V_{DD}$ . This implies (compare (4.7))

$$\frac{W_1}{L_1} = \frac{2 \times 300 \mu\text{A}}{190 \mu\text{A}/\text{V}^2(1.5 \text{ V} - 0.5 \text{ V} - 0.57 \text{ V})^2} = 17 \quad (4.9)$$

With  $L_1 = 1 \mu\text{m}$ , we select  $W_1 = 17 \mu\text{m}$ .

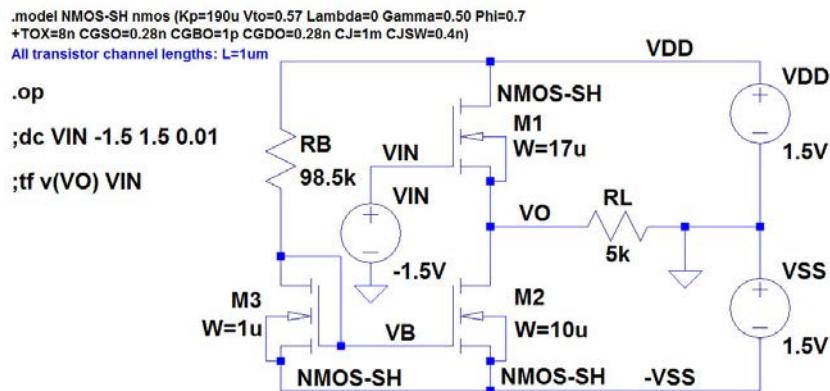
Figure 4.12 shows the schematic corresponding to fig 4.11(a) and with the Shichman-Hodges transistor model for the specification of  $M_1$ ,  $M_2$  and  $M_3$ . For an initial simulation, it may be a good idea to use  $\lambda = 0$  in the model description as shown in the figure. In this way, the hand calculations can be verified directly. For verifying the lower output-voltage limit, a ‘.op’ simulation with the input at  $-1.5 \text{ V}$  may be run, and for verifying the upper output limit, a ‘.op’ simulation with the input at  $+1.5 \text{ V}$  may be run.

..... Alcatel-Lucent

[www.alcatel-lucent.com/careers](http://www.alcatel-lucent.com/careers)

What if you could build your future and create the future?

One generation's transformation is the next's status quo. In the near future, people may soon think it's strange that devices ever had to be "plugged in." To obtain that status, there needs to be "The Shift".



**Figure 4.12:** LTspice schematic for the common-drain stage without bulk effect and with a Shichman-Hodges transistor model with  $\lambda = 0$ .

Figure 4.13 shows the output files and the error log files from these simulations. Notice that labels have been placed on all the nodes in the schematic in Fig. 4.12, using the command ‘Edit → Label Net’ (or toolbar symbol ). This makes it easier to read the output file from the simulation.

Figure 4.13(a) shows the simulation results for  $V_{IN} = -1.5$  V. From the output file, we find  $V_O = -1.00$  V as required, and from the error log file, we find  $V_{dsat} = 0.459$  V <  $V_{ds} = 0.499$  V for  $M_2$ , so  $M_2$  is in the active region as required.

Figure 4.13(b) shows the simulation results for  $V_{IN} = +1.5$  V. From the output file, we find  $V_O = 0.499$  V which is sufficiently close to the calculated value to confirm the hand calculations.

For the schematic, you may also run a dc sweep with the input voltage swept from  $-1.5$  V to  $+1.5$  V. The result of this is shown in Fig. 4.14, and it is evident that the source follower provides an output voltage in the range  $-1$  V to  $+0.5$  V. The input voltage required to obtain an output voltage of 0 V is found to be  $V_{IN} = 0.92$  V. With this value of the input bias voltage, also the result of a ‘.tf’ simulation is shown in Fig. 4.14. The small-signal gain is found to be 0.85 V/V. Also an output resistance of  $749\ \Omega$  is listed, but this is not the output resistance of the source follower since the simulation has included the load resistor  $R_L$ . In order to find the output resistance  $r_o$  and the open-circuit voltage gain  $A_{voc}$ , the ‘.tf’ simulation must be run without  $R_L$  (or with  $R_L$  set to a very high value, e.g.  $5\text{ G}\Omega$ ). Running this ‘.tf’ simulation, you will find  $A_{voc} = 1$  and  $r_o = 880\ \Omega$ . Running a ‘.op’ simulation with  $V_{IN} = 0.92$  V (and  $R_L = 5\text{ G}\Omega$ ), the error log file yields  $g_m = 1.14\text{ mA/V}$ , confirming that  $r_o = 1/g_m$  for the source follower when the bulk effect and the channel-length modulation is not taken into account.

A re-simulation of the circuit, taking the channel-length modulation into account (using  $\lambda = 0.16\text{ V}^{-1}$ ) shows that the circuit no longer quite fulfills the requirements concerning the minimum value of the output voltage. This is hardly surprising since  $M_2$  has a smaller drain-source voltage than  $M_3$ , so with the channel-length modulation taken into account, the scaling of the current mirror  $M_3 - M_2$  is smaller than 10. A simple way to compensate for this is to reduce the value of  $R_B$ . A new value for  $R_B$  may be

| Output file  |  |  | SPICE Error Log   |  |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| <pre>--- Operating Point --- V(vdd) :      1.5      voltage V(vin) :     -1.5      voltage V(vo) :    -1.00053      voltage V(vb) :     -0.471047      voltage V(-vss) :     -1.5      voltage Id(M3) :   2.00106e-005 device_current Ig(M3) :      0      device_current Ib(M3) :  -1.03895e-012 device_current Is(M3) : -2.00106e-005 device_current Id(M2) :  0.000200106 device_current Ig(M2) :      0      device_current Ib(M2) :  -5.09469e-013 device_current Is(M2) : -0.000200106 device_current Id(M1) :  5.01106e-012 device_current Ig(M1) :      0      device_current Ib(M1) :  -2.51053e-012 device_current Is(M1) : -2.50053e-012 device_current I(R1) :   0.000200106 device_current I(Rb) :   2.00106e-005 device_current I(Vin) :      0      device_current I(Vss) : -0.000220117 device_current I(Vdd) : -2.00106e-005 device_current</pre> |  |  | <pre>Semiconductor Device Operating Points: --- MOSFET Transistors --- Name:      m3      m2      m1 Model:    nmos-sh    nmos-sh    nmos-sh Id:      2.00e-05    2.00e-04    5.01e-12 Vgs:    1.03e+00    1.03e+00   -4.99e-01 Vds:    1.03e+00    4.99e-01    2.50e+00 Vbs:    0.00e+00    0.00e+00    0.00e+00 Vth:    5.70e-01    5.70e-01   5.70e-01 Vdsat:  4.59e-01    4.59e-01    0.00e+00 Gm:      8.72e-05    8.72e-04    0.00e+00 Gds:    0.00e+00    0.00e+00    0.00e+00 Gmb:    2.61e-05    2.61e-04    0.00e+00 Cbd:    1.46e-15    1.16e-14   1.21e-14 Cbs:    2.20e-15    1.48e-14   2.46e-14 Cgsov:  2.80e-16    2.80e-15   4.76e-15 Cgdov:  2.80e-16    2.80e-15   4.76e-15 Cgbov:  1.00e-18    1.00e-18   1.00e-18 Cgs:    2.88e-15    2.88e-14   4.89e-14 Cgd:    0.00e+00    0.00e+00    0.00e+00 Cgb:    0.00e+00    0.00e+00   7.34e-14</pre> |  |  |

(a): output file and error log file with  $V_{IN} = -1.5$  V.

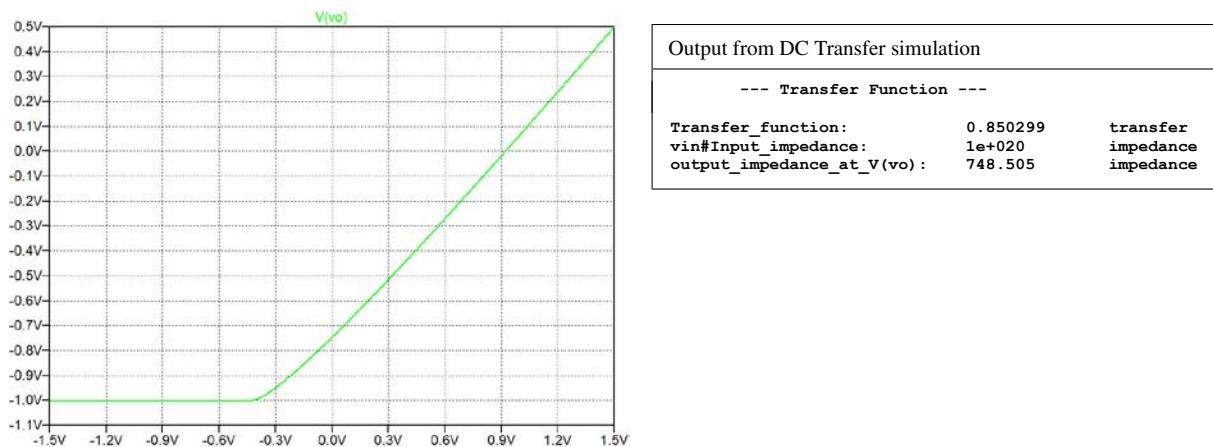
| Output file   |  |  | SPICE Error Log   |  |  |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| <pre>--- Operating Point --- V(vdd) :      1.5      voltage V(vin) :      1.5      voltage V(vo) :    0.499061      voltage V(vb) :     -0.471047      voltage V(-vss) :     -1.5      voltage Id(M3) :   2.00106e-005 device_current Ig(M3) :      0      device_current Ib(M3) :  -1.03895e-012 device_current Is(M3) : -2.00106e-005 device_current Id(M2) :  0.000200106 device_current Ig(M2) :      0      device_current Ib(M2) :  -2.00906e-012 device_current Is(M2) : -0.000200106 device_current Id(M1) :  0.000299919 device_current Ig(M1) :      0      device_current Ib(M1) :  -1.01094e-012 device_current Is(M1) : -0.000299919 device_current I(R1) :   -9.98123e-005 device_current I(Rb) :   2.00106e-005 device_current I(Vin) :      0      device_current I(Vss) : -0.000220117 device_current I(Vdd) : -0.000319929 device_current</pre> |  |  | <pre>Semiconductor Device Operating Points: --- MOSFET Transistors --- Name:      m3      m2      m1 Model:    nmos-sh    nmos-sh    nmos-sh Id:      2.00e-05    2.00e-04    3.00e-04 Vgs:    1.03e+00    1.03e+00   1.00e+00 Vds:    1.03e+00    2.00e+00   1.00e+00 Vbs:    0.00e+00    0.00e+00    0.00e+00 Vth:    5.70e-01    5.70e-01   5.70e-01 Vdsat:  4.59e-01    8.72e-04   1.39e-03 Gm:      8.72e-05    8.72e-04   0.00e+00 Gds:    0.00e+00    0.00e+00    0.00e+00 Gmb:    2.61e-05    2.61e-04   4.16e-04 Cbd:    1.46e-15    7.91e-15   1.64e-14 Cbs:    2.20e-15    1.48e-14   2.46e-14 Cgsov:  2.80e-16    2.80e-15   4.76e-15 Cgdov:  2.80e-16    2.80e-15   4.76e-15 Cgbov:  1.00e-18    1.00e-18   1.00e-18 Cgs:    2.88e-15    2.88e-14   4.89e-14 Cgd:    0.00e+00    0.00e+00    0.00e+00 Cgb:    0.00e+00    0.00e+00    0.00e+00</pre> |  |  |

(b): output file and error log file with  $V_{IN} = +1.5$  V.

Figure 4.13: Output files and error log files for ‘.op’ simulations of the common-drain stage from Fig. 4.12.

found by a simple iteration or by running a simulation where the value of  $R_B$  is swept over a suitable range, e.g. 90 k $\Omega$  to 100 k $\Omega$ . A new value of  $R_B = 92$  k $\Omega$  gives an output-voltage range from  $-1$  V to  $+0.5$  V with an input bias voltage of 0.9 V required for an output bias voltage of 0 V. A re-simulation to find  $r_o$  and  $A_{voc}$  results in  $A_{voc} = 0.96$  V/V and  $r_o = 705$   $\Omega$ , so as expected, the channel-length modulation affects both the gain and the output resistance (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012).

The next step is to include the bulk effect by connecting the bulk of M<sub>1</sub> to the negative supply rail  $-V_{SS}$ . This results in an increased value of  $V_t$  for M<sub>1</sub>, and also the bulk transconductance  $g_{mb}$  affects the gain and the output resistance. The new value of  $V_t$  may be calculated from (3.4) on page 79, and  $g_{mb}$  may be



**Figure 4.14:** Result from a dc sweep and from a '.tf' simulation of the circuit from Fig. 4.12.

calculated from (3.10) on page 82. Inserting  $\gamma = 0.5 \sqrt{V}$  and  $|2\Phi_F| = 0.7$  V, we find that the threshold voltage is increased by about 0.4 V for  $V_{SB} = 2$  V, so the bulk effect has a strong impact on the upper limit of the output range. A dc sweep simulation shows that the output-voltage range is now from  $-1$  V to  $+0.2$  V. The maximum output voltage can be increased by increasing the width of  $M_1$ , but a few iterations with larger values of  $W_1$  show that an output voltage of 0.5 V cannot be obtained with realistic values of  $W_1$ .

Nido

Luxurious accommodation

Central zone 1 & 2 locations

Meet hundreds of international students

BOOK NOW and get a £100 voucher from voucherexpress

**Nido Student Living - London**

Visit [www.NidoStudentLiving.com/Bookboon](http://www.NidoStudentLiving.com/Bookboon) for more info.

+44 (0)20 3102 1060

Click on the ad to read more

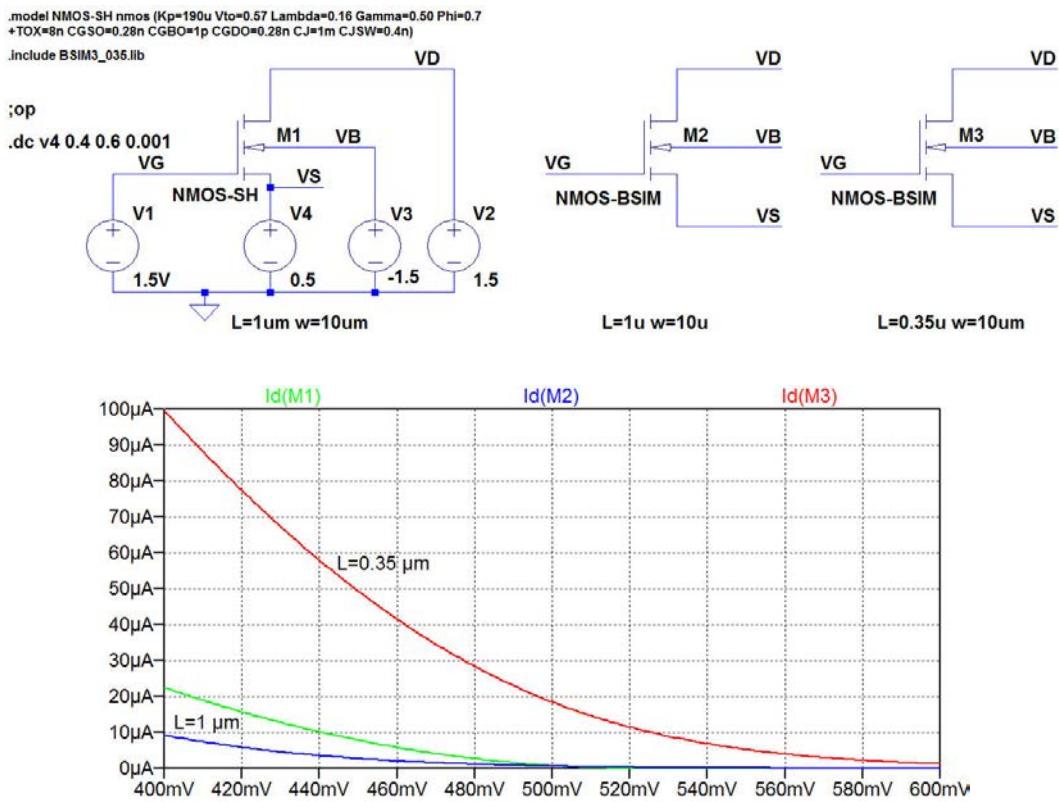
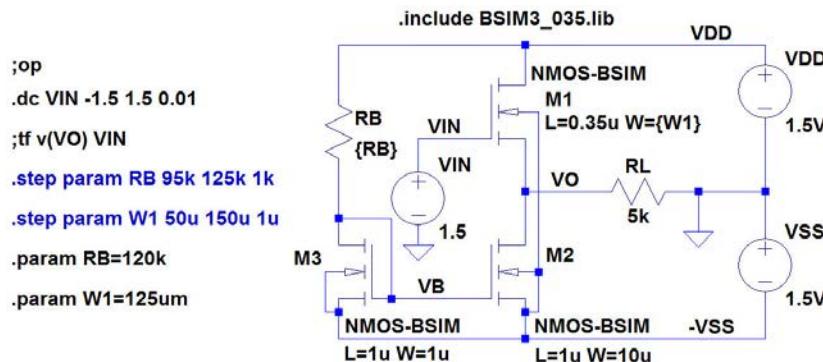


Figure 4.15: LTspice schematic for simulation of the common-drain output transistor and simulation plot for output current.

We can examine this situation in more detail by simulating the current in just a single NMOS transistor with the appropriate voltages connected to drain, gate, source and bulk. Figure 4.15 shows the LTspice schematic for this simulation. In the same way as in Fig. 3.22 on page 96, both a Shichman-Hodges transistor ('M1') and BSIM transistors ('M2' and 'M3') are inserted in order to compare the transistors. For the BSIM transistors, two transistors with different channel length are simulated. The reason for this is that the threshold voltage decreases with decreasing channel length and increasing channel width (Tsividis & McAndrew 2010). Also shown in Fig. 4.15 is the result of a '.dc' simulation with the source voltage swept from 0.4 V to 0.6 V in order to analyze the transistor output current for common-drain stage output voltages in this range.

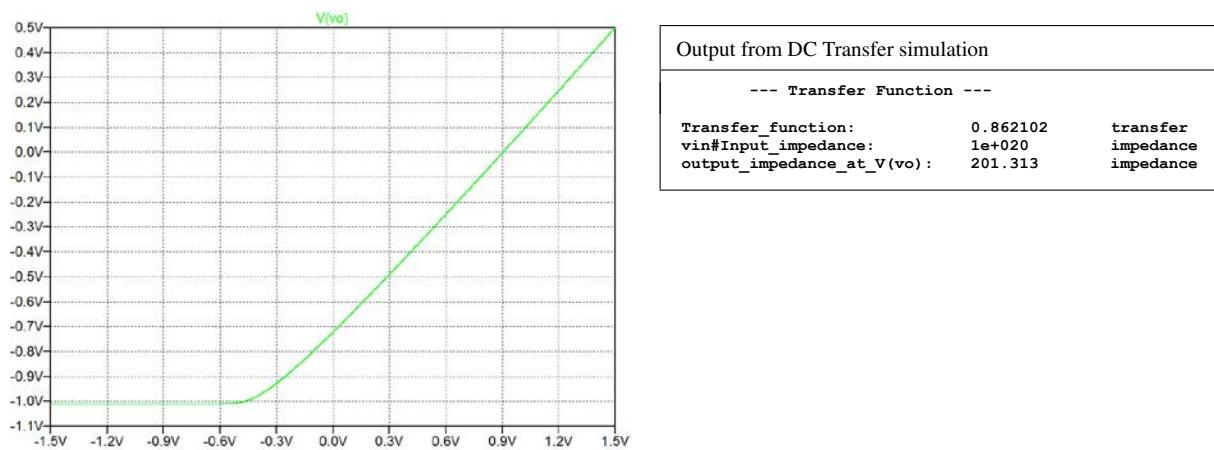
The simulation shows that the transistors with  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$  cannot deliver any output current at an output voltage of 0.5 V, whereas the threshold voltage reduction for the transistor with  $L = 0.35 \mu\text{m}$  does enable 'M3' to deliver an output current. In order to relax the requirements for output current, the bias current in the source follower can be reduced to the minimum value required to provide the minimum output voltage of  $-1 \text{ V}$ , i.e.  $200 \mu\text{A}$ . With the value of  $R_B$  determined from the Shichman-Hodges model (with  $\lambda = 0$ ), the bias current is somewhat higher due to the finite output resistance of the transistors. Thus, to match the design requirements,  $R_B$  may be increased so that the current in  $M_2$  is reduced to  $200 \mu\text{A}$ .



**Figure 4.16:** LTspice schematic for the common-drain stage with bulk effect and with BSIM3 transistor models.

Figure 4.16 shows the source follower with a minimum channel length transistor for  $M_1$  and with commands for sweeping  $R_B$  and  $W_1$ . When sweeping  $R_B$ , we run a ‘.op’ simulation with a bias value of the input voltage of  $-1.5$  V. This simulation shows that  $R_B = 120$  k $\Omega$  results in an output voltage of  $-1.0$  V for an input voltage of  $-1.5$  V. Subsequently,  $W_1$  may be swept over a suitable range for a ‘.op’ simulation with an input bias voltage of  $+1.5$  V. This simulation shows that an output voltage of  $0.5$  V is obtained with  $W_1 = 125$   $\mu\text{m}$ . With these component values, a dc sweep shows the required output range, and to get an output bias voltage of  $0$  V, an input bias of  $0.9$  V is required. With this input bias, a ‘.tf’ simulation with  $R_L$  infinite shows an open-circuit voltage gain of  $A_{voc} = 0.86$  V/V and an output resistance of  $r_o = 201 \Omega$ . Figure 4.17 shows the dc sweep with  $R_L = 5$  k $\Omega$  and the result of the ‘.tf’ simulation with  $R_L = 5$  G $\Omega$ .

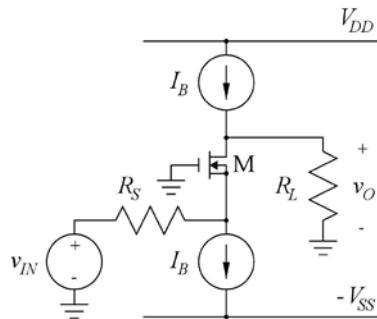
You may notice that one of the reasons why a very wide source-follower transistor is needed for the circuit of Fig. 4.16 is that it must be able to supply not only current to  $R_L$  but also to the biasing transistor  $M_2$ . By designing a class AB source-follower buffer, the current to a bias transistor can be avoided, see Problem 4.3 on page 154. Also the offset between input and output is avoided, and the small-signal open-circuit voltage gain is 1, even in the presence of the bulk effect.



**Figure 4.17:** Result from a dc sweep with  $R_L = 5$  k $\Omega$  and from a ‘.tf’ simulation with  $R_L = 5$  G $\Omega$  of the circuit from Fig. 4.16.

**Example 4.3: The common-gate amplifier.**

The third basic configuration is the common-gate amplifier where the input is applied to the source and the output is taken from the drain while the gate is connected to a fixed bias voltage (small-signal ground). In this example, we show an NMOS transistor biased with ideal current sources and with an input signal source with a source resistance  $R_S$  and a resistive load  $R_L$  at the output, see Fig. 4.18.



**Figure 4.18:** Common-gate stage biased from ideal dc current sources.

In the figure, source and bulk are connected, implying that there is no bulk effect. The common-gain stage may be considered as a current buffer with a current gain of 1, a low input resistance and a high output resistance. One of the tricky properties of the common-gate configuration is that it is not a unilateral amplifier, not even at low frequencies. The load resistor affects the input resistance of the stage, and the

SIMPLY CLEVER

**ŠKODA**

**WE WILL TURN YOUR CV  
INTO AN OPPORTUNITY  
OF A LIFETIME**

Do you like cars? Would you like to be a part of a successful brand?  
As a constructor at ŠKODA AUTO you will put great things in motion. Things that will  
ease everyday lives of people all around. Send us your CV. We will give it an entirely  
new new dimension.

Send us your CV on  
[www.employerforlife.com](http://www.employerforlife.com)

source resistor affects the output resistance of the stage. From (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012, p. 126) we have the following expressions for small-signal voltage gain, input resistance and output resistance:

$$A_v = \frac{v_o}{v_{in}} = \frac{(g_m + g_{ds})R_L}{1 + R_L g_{ds} + (g_m + g_{ds})R_S} \quad (4.10)$$

$$r_{in} = \frac{1 + R_L g_{ds}}{g_m + g_{ds}} \quad (4.11)$$

$$r_o = 1/g_{ds} + R_S(1 + g_m/g_{ds}) \quad (4.12)$$

where  $g_m$  is the transconductance and  $g_{ds}$  is the output conductance of the common-gate transistor. If the common-gate transistor has its bulk contact connected to a fixed voltage (e.g.  $-V_{SS}$ ),  $g_m$  should be replaced by  $g_m + g_{mb}$  in these equations.

With  $R_L \rightarrow \infty$ , the input resistance approaches infinity, and with  $R_S \rightarrow \infty$ , the output resistance approaches infinity. The voltage gain approaches a maximum of  $1 + g_m/g_{ds} \simeq g_m/g_{ds}$  for  $R_S = 0$  and  $R_L \rightarrow \infty$ .

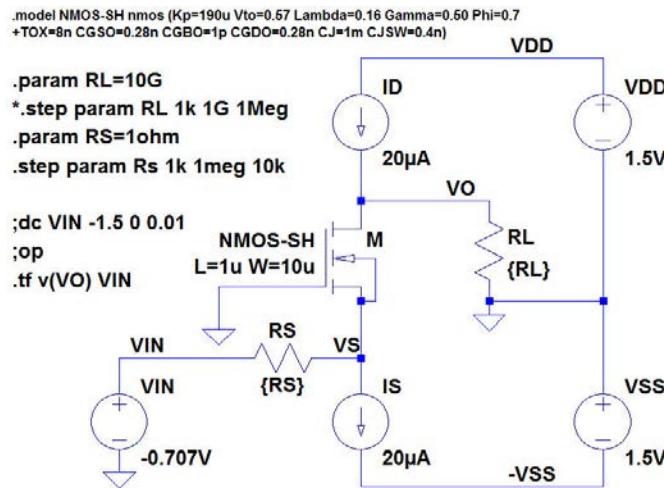
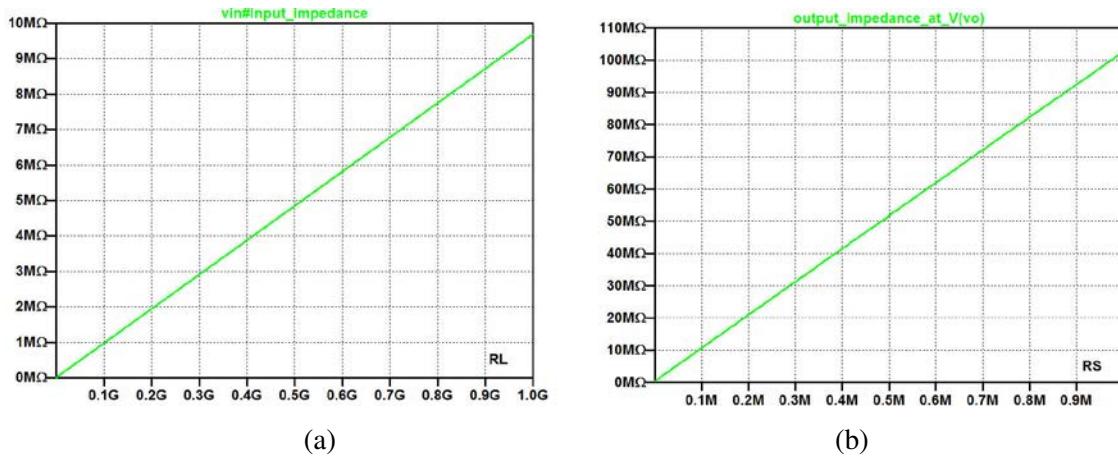


Figure 4.19: LTspice schematic for the common-gate stage from Fig. 4.18.

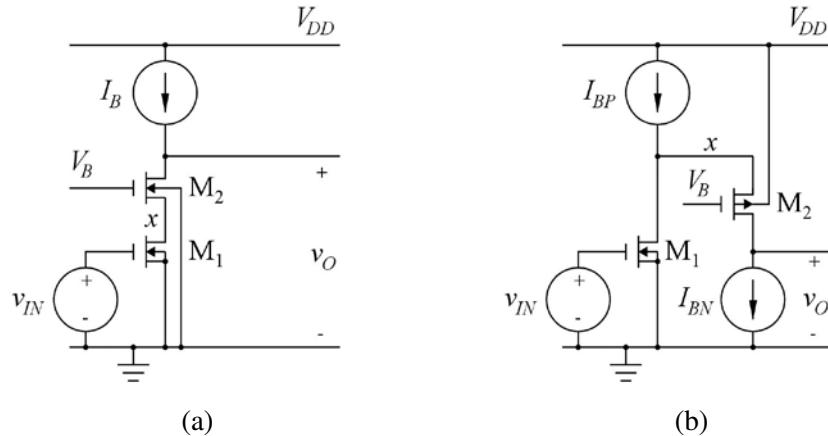
These relations may be illustrated from a simulation of the circuit which is shown as an LTspice schematic in Fig. 4.19. For the simulations, we are assuming a Shichman-Hodges transistor model and transistor dimensions and bias currents as shown in the figure. In the schematic, both  $R_L$  and  $R_S$  are defined as parameters which can be swept in order to find the input resistance and the output resistance as functions of  $R_L$  and  $R_S$ . Default values for  $R_L$  and  $R_S$  have been defined. First, a dc sweep of ‘VIN’ is required to find the dc bias value for  $V_{IN}$  which gives an output voltage of 0 V. The result is the dc value of ‘VIN’ shown in Fig. 4.19. Next, a ‘.op’ simulation is run to verify that input and output voltages are as expected and to find the transistor small-signal parameters from the error log file (‘Ctrl-L’). This results in  $g_m = 290 \mu\text{A/V}$  and  $g_{ds} = 2.85 \mu\text{A/V}$ . Then, the input and output resistance can be simulated using a dc transfer (‘.tf’) simulation with ‘v(VO)’ as the output and ‘VIN’ as the input. In order to find the input resistance,  $R_S$  is specified to a small value, e.g. 1 Ω, and  $R_L$  is stepped over a suitable range, e.g., 1 kΩ



**Figure 4.20:** Simulations of input and output resistance of common-gate stage. (a) Input resistance versus load resistance. (b) Output resistance versus source resistance.

to  $1000 \text{ M}\Omega$  as shown in Fig. 4.19. In order to find the output resistance,  $R_L$  is specified to a very large value, e.g.  $10 \text{ G}\Omega$ , and  $R_S$  is stepped over a suitable range, e.g.,  $1 \text{ k}\Omega$  to  $1 \text{ M}\Omega$  as shown in Fig. 4.19. The results of these simulations are shown in Fig. 4.20. The traces to be plotted are selected using the command ‘Plot Settings → Visible Traces’ in the plot window. From this figure, we find that the output resistance is about  $100 R_S$  and the input resistance is about  $R_L/100$ . This is as expected from (4.11) and (4.12) and  $g_m/g_{ds} = 290/2.85 = 101.7$ . Also, the transfer function may be plotted from the simulation, showing a value of  $103 \text{ V/V}$  for  $R_S$  small ( $1 \text{ k}\Omega$ ) and  $R_L$  large ( $10 \text{ G}\Omega$ ) as expected from (4.10).

**The cascode stage:** The fact that the common-gate stage transforms the resistance level from a comparatively low level at the input to a high level at the output is used in the frequently encountered cascode stage, combining a common-source stage and a common-drain stage as shown in Fig. 4.21. Two versions of the cascode are shown: the telescopic cascode using two transistors of the same type (Fig. 4.21(a)),



**Figure 4.21:** Cascode stage. (a) Telescopic cascode. (b) Folded cascode.

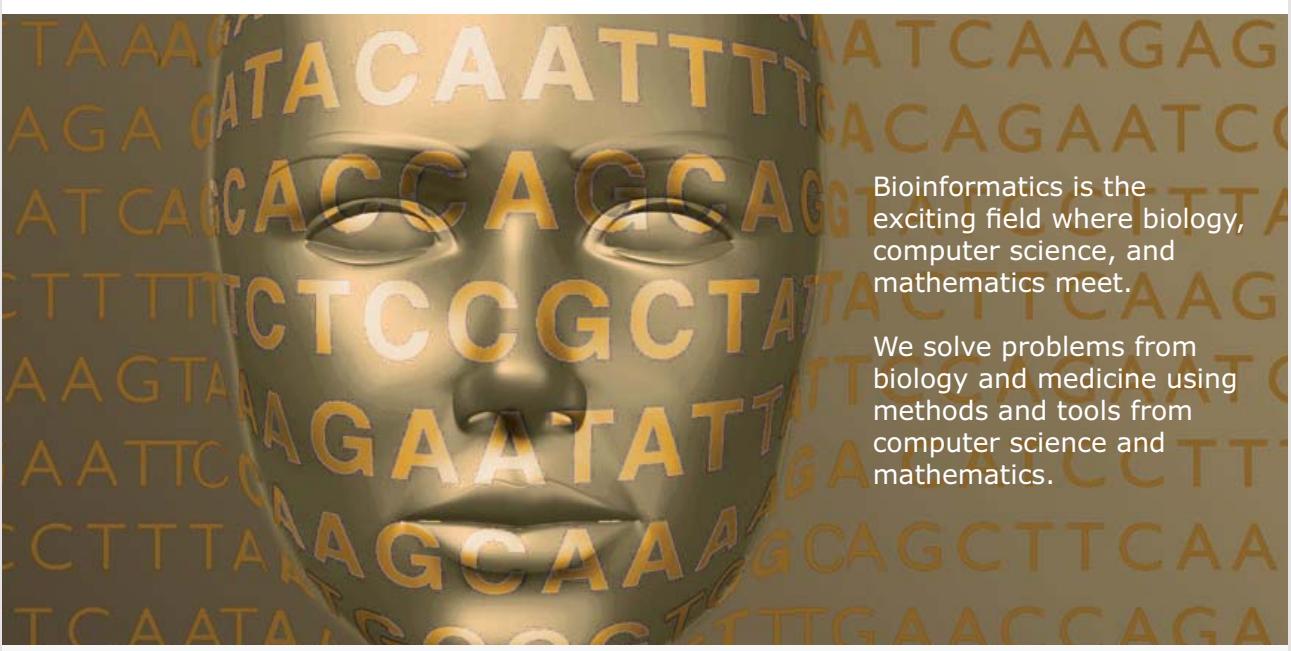
and the folded cascode using a combination of an NMOS transistor and a PMOS transistor (Fig. 4.21(b)). Provided that the bias current source  $I_B$  ( $I_{BN}$  for the folded cascode) is an ideal current source (or a current source with a very high output resistance), the resistance level at the output of the cascode is very high, resulting in a very high small-signal voltage gain from input to output of the cascode. From (4.12), the output resistance with an ideal bias current source  $I_B$  is found as

$$r_o = r_{ds2} + r_{ds1}(1 + (g_{m2} + g_{mb2})/g_{ds2}) \simeq r_{ds1}(g_{m2} + g_{mb2})r_{ds2} \quad (4.13)$$

Assuming for instance the transistor parameters corresponding to the simple Shichman-Hodges model from Fig. 3.3 on page 80 with  $L_1 = L_2 = 1 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W_1 = W_2 = 10 \mu\text{m}$  and  $I_B = 20 \mu\text{A}$ , we find for the telescopic cascode in Fig. 4.21(a)  $r_o$  on the order of  $40 \text{ M}\Omega$ , giving a small-signal gain  $v_0/v_{in} = -g_{m1}r_o$  on the order of 80 dB. This means that an input signal swing on the order of  $100 \mu\text{V}$  results in an output-voltage swing on the order of volts, so a dc sweep simulation over a small range of input voltage and with an increment of, e.g.,  $10 \mu\text{V}$  is necessary to find a proper value for the dc bias value of  $V_{IN}$  to ensure an output bias voltage which is a reasonable fraction of  $V_{DD}$ . Once a dc bias value for  $V_{IN}$  is found, the operating point and the small-signal transistor parameters in the operating point can be found from a ‘.op’ simulation, and gain and output resistance can be found from a ‘.tf’ simulation. Also the resistance level in the intermediate node  $x$  can be found from a ‘.tf’ simulation with ‘ $\text{V}(vx)$ ’ defined as the output. The detailed simulations for the circuits from Fig. 4.21 are left for the reader, see Problems 4.4 and 4.5 on page 155.

UPPSALA  
UNIVERSITET

## Develop the tools we need for Life Science Masters Degree in Bioinformatics

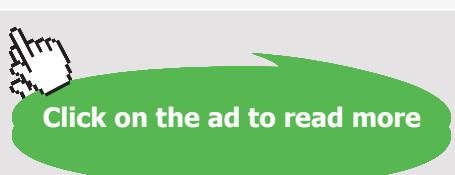


Bioinformatics is the exciting field where biology, computer science, and mathematics meet.

We solve problems from biology and medicine using methods and tools from computer science and mathematics.

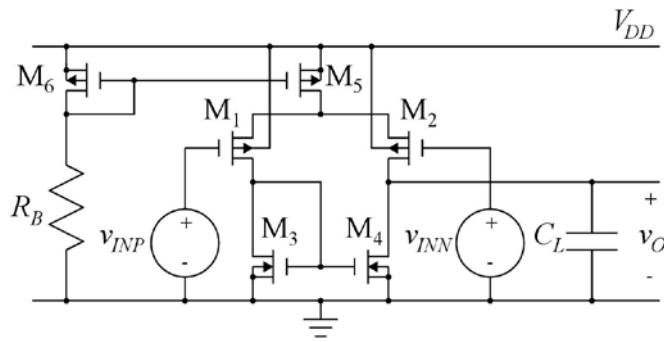
Read more about this and our other international masters degree programmes at [www.uu.se/master](http://www.uu.se/master)

Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)



## Example 4.4: The differential pair.

The last configuration to be examined in this tutorial is the differential pair. Figure 4.22 shows a differential pair with PMOS input transistors and an active load with NMOS transistors. Also shown is a simple bias circuit consisting of  $R_B$ ,  $M_5$  and  $M_6$  which generates a constant bias current,  $I_{D5}$ , for the differential pair. We will use this circuit for showing how to configure different simulations and will not go into details concerning the design of a differential stage. For simplicity, the stage is simulated with all transistors having the same size:  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W = 10 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $AD = AS = 10 (\mu\text{m})^2$ ,  $PD = PS = 12 \mu\text{m}$ . The transistor models used for the simulations are the BSIM3 models adapted from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014), see Fig. 3.10 on page 86. The bias current is set by the resistor  $R_B$  to a level of about  $20 \mu\text{A}$  for the current mirror  $M_5$  and  $M_6$  and  $10 \mu\text{A}$  for the other transistors.



**Figure 4.22:** PMOS differential pair with NMOS active load.

For a differential stage, the input voltages are normally split into a differential input voltage and a common-mode input voltage with  $v_{IN+} = V_{CM} + v_{id}/2$  and  $v_{IN-} = V_{CM} - v_{id}/2$  where  $V_{CM}$  is the common-mode input voltage and  $v_{id}$  is the differential input voltage. In LTspice, this may be achieved by connecting a voltage controlled voltage source to each of the two inputs as shown in Fig. 4.23. Alternatively, the connection shown in Problem 4.6 on page 156 can be used. Figure 4.23 includes most of the simulation commands and SPICE directives described in the following.

**Finding the correct bias point:** As a starting point for all the small-signal simulations of the circuit, a suitable bias point must be established. The circuit shown in Fig. 4.23 is designed to operate with input gate voltages for  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  in a range extending from slightly below ground to an upper limit determined by the supply voltage, the drain-source saturation voltage of  $M_5$  and the gate-source voltage of  $M_1$  and  $M_2$ , i.e. around 2 V. Thus, a reasonable common-mode input bias voltage would be 1 V. For the differential input voltage, a reasonable bias value would be 0 V, and the offset voltage  $V_{off}$  is also 0 V since the circuit has been designed to be fully symmetrical and the transistors are assumed to match perfectly. The expected output voltage for this input bias would be the same as the gate-source voltage of  $M_3$  and  $M_4$ . Running a ‘.op’ simulation actually confirms that these input bias conditions are reasonable and provide an output voltage of 0.69 V. Moreover, the error log file shows that the current levels are as

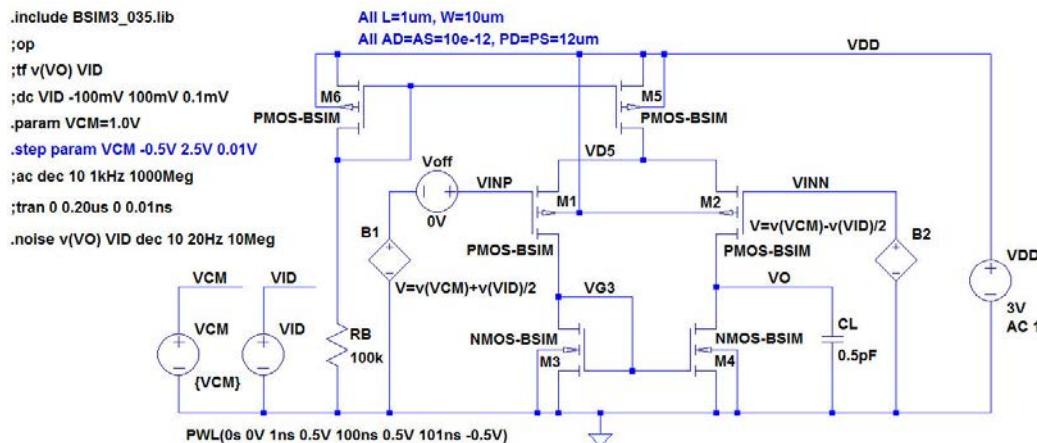


Figure 4.23: LTspice schematic for simulations of the circuit from Fig. 4.22.

expected, that all transistors are in saturation and that  $g_m$  of the input transistors is slightly smaller than 0.1 mA/V.

Notice that in Fig. 4.23, the input common-mode voltage has been defined as a parameter ‘VCM’ which can be stepped in combination with other analyses, e.g. a ‘.tf’ simulation. The default value for ‘VCM’ has been set to 1.0 V. The dc values for the differential input voltage and the offset voltage have both been set to 0 V because the design is perfectly symmetrical, so there is no systematic offset. Had there been a mismatch, e.g., between  $M_1$  and  $M_2$ , a dc sweep of ‘Voff’ can be used to find the offset voltage

UNIVERSITY OF COPENHAGEN





cultural studies

religious studies

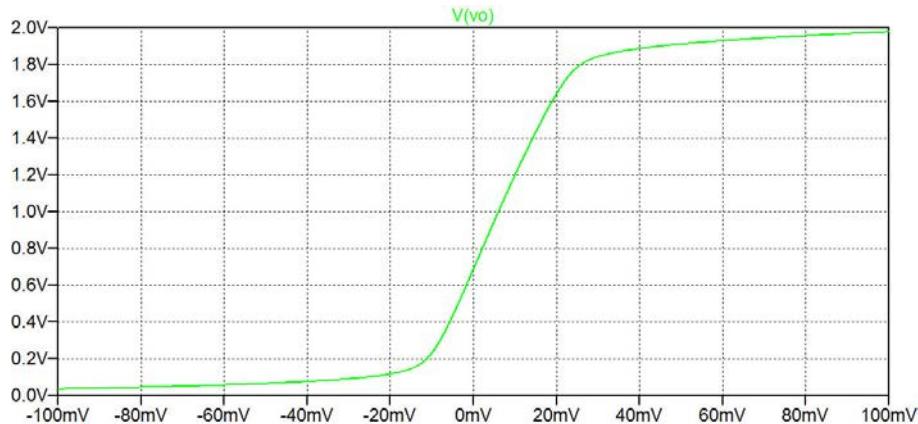
science

# Copenhagen Master of Excellence

Copenhagen Master of Excellence are two-year master degrees taught in English at one of Europe's leading universities

Come to Copenhagen - *and aspire!*

Apply now at [www.come.ku.dk](http://www.come.ku.dk)



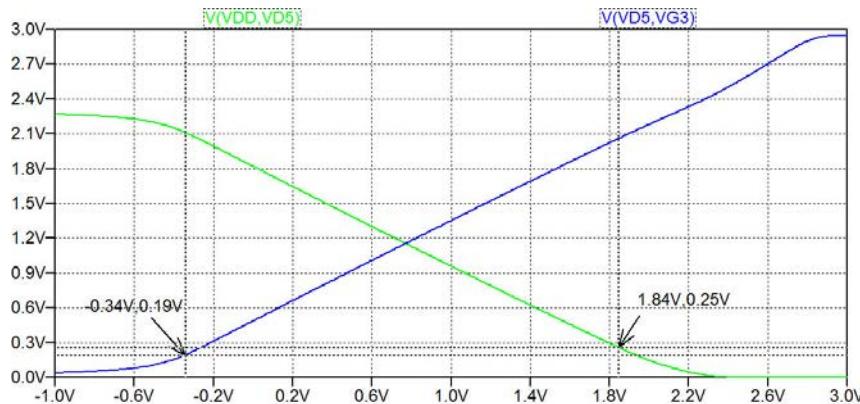
**Figure 4.24:** Plot of output voltage versus differential input voltage for a common-mode input voltage of 1 V for the circuit of Fig. 4.23.

which would be needed to give the correct output voltage, see Problem 4.7 on page 157. Alternatively, the offset voltage can be found from a ‘.op’ simulation with the output connected back to the inverting input and the common-mode voltage specified to the desired output voltage. With ‘Voff’ and ‘VID’ set to 0, the feedback ensures that the voltage difference between the non-inverting input and the inverting input is equal to the offset voltage of the differential stage.

Figure 4.24 shows a dc sweep of the differential input voltage from  $-100$  mV to  $+100$  mV. Obviously, the output-voltage range extends from  $0.2$  V to  $1.8$  V. The output voltage for a differential input voltage of  $0$  V is equal to the dc bias voltage of node ‘VG3’.

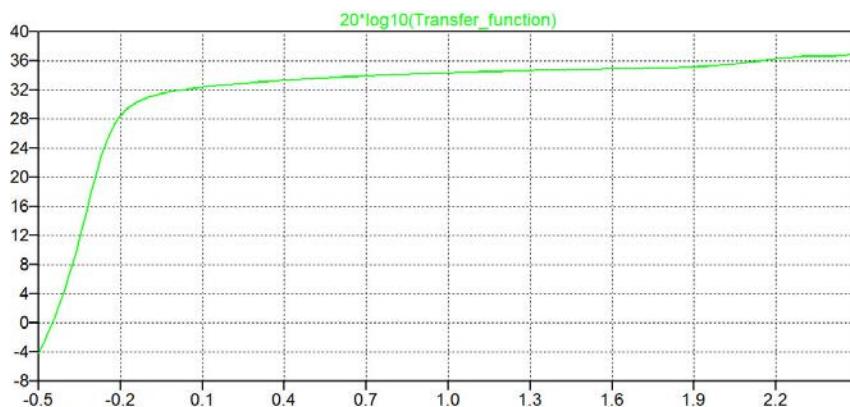
**Differential low-frequency gain:** Once the bias point has been verified, a quick simulation of the low-frequency gain can be obtained by a ‘.tf’ simulation with ‘v(V0)’ as the output and ‘VID’ as the input. This will show a gain of  $A_{voc} = 52$  V/V or 34 dB. The ‘.tf’ simulation also shows an output resistance of  $r_o = 535$  k $\Omega$  as expected from  $g_{ds}$  for M<sub>2</sub> and M<sub>4</sub> found from the ‘.op’ simulation.

**Input common-mode voltage range:** The input common-mode range is the voltage range for  $V_{CM}$  where the differential stage has all transistors operating in the active region so that the small-signal gain is almost constant over this range of  $V_{CM}$ . For the circuit of Fig. 4.22, the upper limit is defined by M<sub>5</sub> which enters the triode region when  $V_{CM}$  increases, implying that M<sub>5</sub> can no longer supply the required bias current to M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub>. The lower limit is defined by M<sub>1</sub> which will enter the triode region when  $V_{CM}$  is so low that there is no longer headroom for the gate-source voltage of M<sub>3</sub>. From the error log file from the ‘.op’ simulation, you may find  $|V_{GS}| - |V_t| = |V_{DSsat}|$  to be  $0.25$  V for M<sub>5</sub> and  $0.19$  V for M<sub>1</sub>. In order to check the voltage levels for the drain-source voltages of M<sub>5</sub> and M<sub>1</sub>, we run a dc sweep from  $-1$  V to  $+3$  V with  $V_{CM}$  as the source.



**Figure 4.25:** Plot of drain-source voltage for  $M_1$  (blue trace) and  $M_5$  (green trace) versus the common-mode input voltage for the circuit of Fig. 4.23.

Figure 4.25 shows the plot of  $|V_{DS5}|$  (green trace) and  $|V_{DS1}|$  (blue trace), respectively. From this, we find a common-mode input range from about  $-0.3$  V to about  $+1.8$  V. In this voltage range, the differential gain is expected to remain around 34 dB as found from the ‘.tf’ simulation in the bias point.



**Figure 4.26:** Plot of low-frequency small-signal differential gain versus the common-mode input voltage for the circuit of Fig. 4.23.

This can be verified by a ‘.tf’ simulation where ‘ $V_{CM}$ ’ is stepped from  $-0.5$  V to  $+2.5$  V. Figure 4.26 shows a plot of the transfer function. The gain falls off for small values of  $V_{CM}$ . The reason for this is that  $g_{ds2}$  increases as  $M_2$  approaches the triode region, but still, the useful range extends down to the negative rail with a drop in gain of less than 3 dB. You may introduce a small negative offset voltage (e.g.  $-5$  mV) to reduce the bias value of the output voltage, bringing  $M_2$  deeper into the active region. With  $V_{off} = -5$  mV, you will find a gain of more than 31 dB for a common-mode input voltage down to  $-0.22$  V.

For  $V_{CM}$  in the range from  $1.8$  V to  $2.5$  V, the gain increases somewhat. The reason for this is that  $M_5$  enters the triode region, so the bias current for the differential pair is reduced, leading to smaller values of  $g_m$  and  $g_{ds}$  with  $g_{ds}$  being reduced more than  $g_m$  (compare Problem P3.7 on page 113). This range of operation is normally not considered as useful because the smaller bias current also means smaller slew rate and smaller unity-gain frequency.

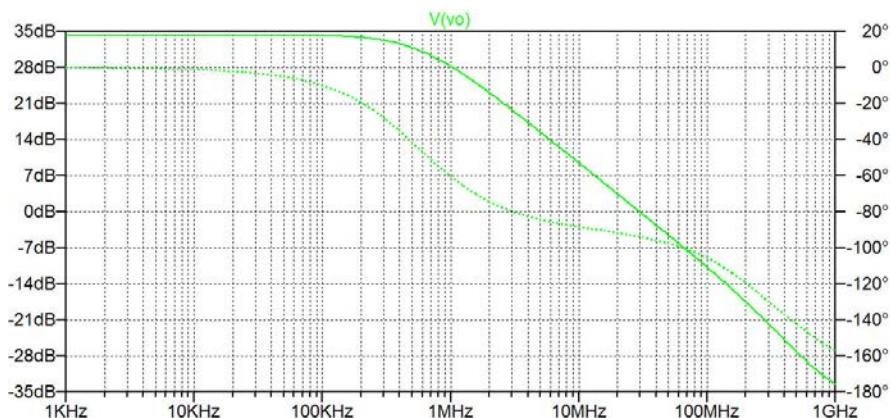


Figure 4.27: Small-signal frequency response for the differential gain for the circuit of Fig. 4.23.

**Differential frequency response:** When the differential stage is loaded by a capacitance  $C_L$  which is much larger than the internal transistor capacitances, the frequency response is expected to have a dominant pole at  $\omega_p = (r_o C_L)^{-1}$  and a gain-bandwidth product of  $2\pi \text{GBW} = A_{voc} \omega_p = g_m / C_L$ . From the error log file from a ‘.op’ simulation, we see that the internal transistor capacitances are on the order of  $10^{-14}$  F, i.e. more than one order of magnitude smaller than  $C_L$ , so the condition for a dominant pole is fulfilled, but non-dominant poles can be expected at frequencies comparable to the gain-bandwidth product. An ac simulation with  $V_{id}$  as the input signal results in a Bode plot for the output voltage as shown in Fig. 4.27.

**Brain power**

By 2020, wind could provide one-tenth of our planet's electricity needs. Already today, SKF's innovative know-how is crucial to running a large proportion of the world's wind turbines.

Up to 25 % of the generating costs relate to maintenance. These can be reduced dramatically thanks to our systems for on-line condition monitoring and automatic lubrication. We help make it more economical to create cleaner, cheaper energy out of thin air.

By sharing our experience, expertise, and creativity, industries can boost performance beyond expectations.

Therefore we need the best employees who can meet this challenge!

The Power of Knowledge Engineering

Plug into The Power of Knowledge Engineering.  
Visit us at [www.skf.com/knowledge](http://www.skf.com/knowledge)

**SKF**

The voltage  $V_{id}$  is defined as the input signal by specifying the ac amplitude of  $V_{id}$  to be 1 V, see page 52. From the magnitude plot, we find a unity-gain frequency of 30 MHz, i.e. close to the value expected from the  $g_m$  values found from the ‘.op’ simulation. Also, the Bode plot shows that at frequencies above 10 MHz, the phase response indicates the presence of higher order poles and zeros.

**Common-mode gain:** With a perfectly matched differential pair, the common-mode gain is expected to be very small, ideally 0 at low frequencies, but at high frequencies, the common-mode rejection is smaller due to differences in the capacitive loading in the two sides of the differential pair. The common-mode gain can be simulated with  $V_{CM}$  as the input signal for an ac simulation. Figure 4.28 shows the simulation plot. With a mismatch in the differential pair, a significantly higher common-mode gain can be expected, see Problem 4.7 on page 157.

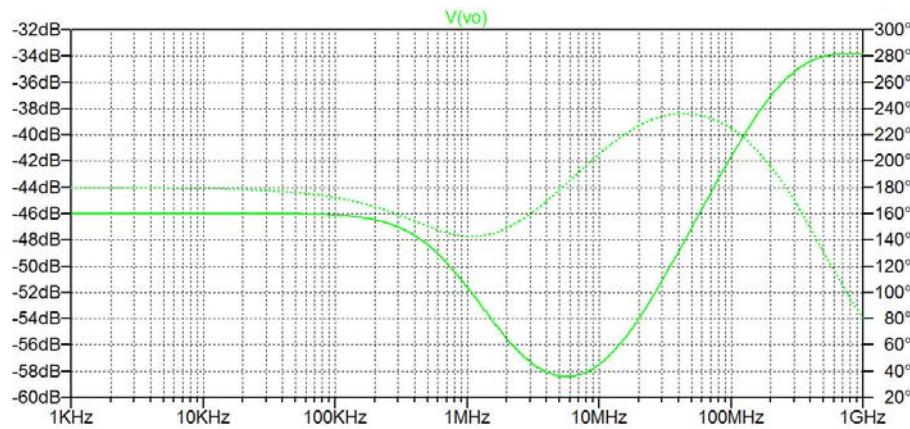


Figure 4.28: Small-signal frequency response for the common-mode gain for the circuit of Fig. 4.23.

**Power-supply rejection:** Also the power-supply rejection can be simulated with an ac simulation. For this, the supply voltage  $V_{DD}$  must be specified with an ac amplitude of 1 V (as shown in Fig. 4.23) while the other voltage sources should have ac amplitudes of 0. Figure 4.29 shows the simulation plot of the power-supply rejection. The power-supply rejection ratio is found by dividing the differential small-signal gain by the small-signal gain from  $V_{DD}$  to  $v_O$  (Sedra & Smith 2016).

**Common-mode rejection ratio (CMRR) and power-supply rejection ratio (PSRR):** Common-mode gain and power-supply rejection are often characterized by the parameters CMRR and PSRR which are defined as the ratio between the differential gain and the common-mode gain or power-supply rejection, respectively (Sedra & Smith 2016). For simulating CMRR and PSRR, we need both the differential gain, the common-mode gain and the power-supply rejection in one simulation. We can achieve this by defining a parameter M with a value of 1 for common-mode gain, 2 for differential gain and 3 for power-supply rejection.

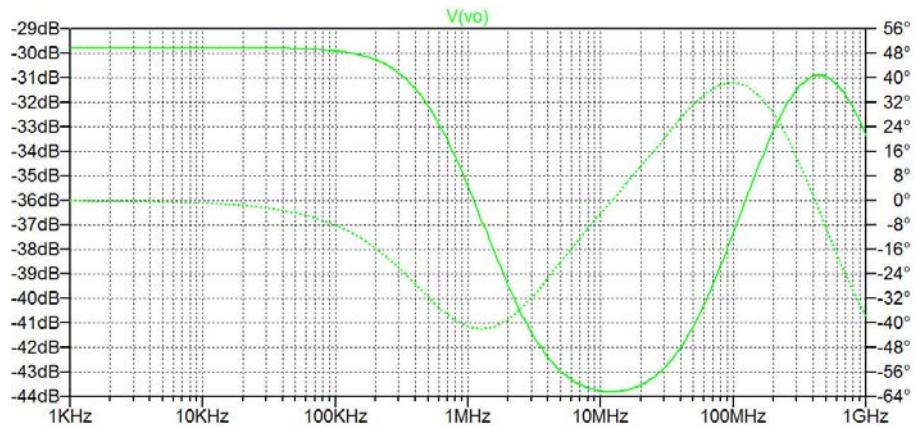


Figure 4.29: Power-supply rejection for the circuit of Fig. 4.23.

When simulating the common-mode gain, the ac amplitude of  $V_{CM}$  should be 1 while the ac amplitude of  $V_{id}$  and  $V_{DD}$  should be 0. Likewise, for simulating the differential gain, the ac amplitude of  $V_{id}$  should be 1 while the ac amplitude of  $V_{CM}$  and  $V_{DD}$  should be 0, and for simulating the power-supply rejection, the ac amplitude of  $V_{DD}$  should be 1 while the ac amplitude of  $V_{id}$  and  $V_{CM}$  should be 0. This can be achieved by defining the amplitudes as parameters ‘VCM\_AC’, ‘VID\_AC’ and ‘VDD\_AC’, respectively, and stepping through the three needed combinations using a ‘step’ parameter ‘M’. The parameters ‘VCM\_AC’, ‘VID\_AC’ and ‘VDD\_AC’ are defined by table specifications as shown on the next page:

## Trust and responsibility

NNE and Pharmaplan have joined forces to create NNE Pharmaplan, the world's leading engineering and consultancy company focused entirely on the pharma and biotech industries.

Inés Aréizaga Esteva (Spain), 25 years old  
Education: Chemical Engineer

– You have to be proactive and open-minded as a newcomer and make it clear to your colleagues what you are able to cope. The pharmaceutical field is new to me. But busy as they are, most of my colleagues find the time to teach me, and they also trust me. Even though it was a bit hard at first, I can feel over time that I am beginning to be taken seriously and that my contribution is appreciated.



**NNE Pharmaplan** is the world's leading engineering and consultancy company focused entirely on the pharma and biotech industries. We employ more than 1500 people worldwide and offer global reach and local knowledge along with our all-encompassing list of services.  
[nnepharmaplan.com](http://nnepharmaplan.com)

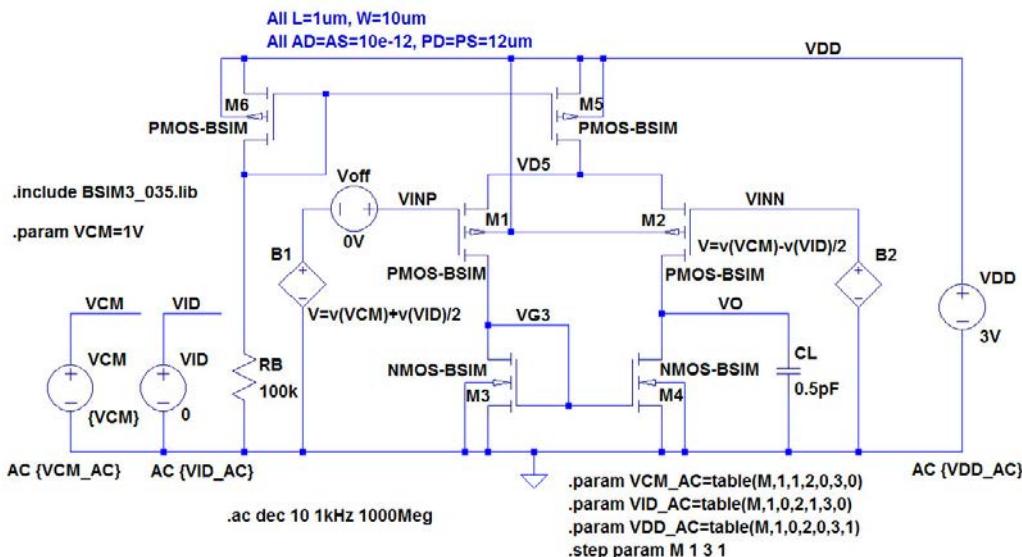
nne pharmaplan®

.param VCM\_AC = table(M,1,1,2,0,3,0) (4.14)

.param VID\_AC = table(M,1,0,2,1,3,0) (4.15)

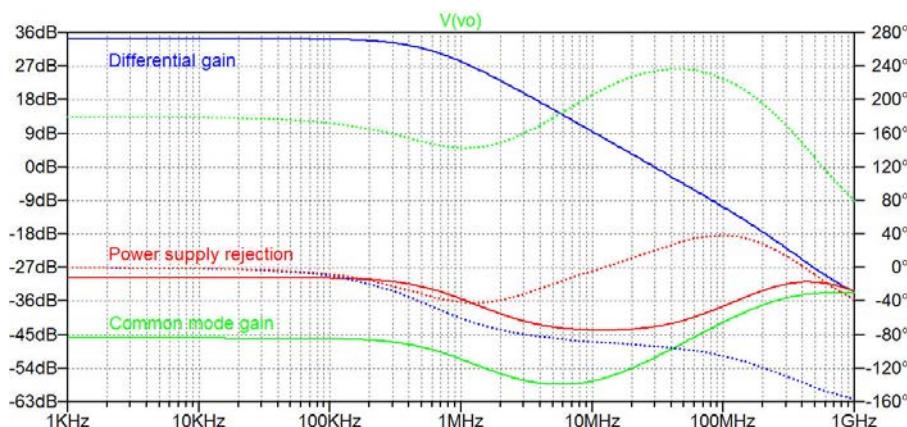
.param VDD\_AC = table(M,1,0,2,0,3,1) (4.16)

In (4.14) - (4.16), the first table entry is the step number M, and this is followed by pairs of M-values (counting from 1 to 3) and amplitude values.



**Figure 4.30:** LTspice schematic for simulating both common-mode gain, differential gain and power-supply rejection.

Figure 4.30 shows the LTspice schematic with these definitions of the ac amplitudes and the ‘.ac’ simulation command. Also included is the ‘.step’ directive, stepping M through the values 1, 2 and 3 in order to achieve the common-mode gain, the differential gain and the power-supply rejection in one simulation. Figure 4.31 shows the resulting simulation plot. The green trace (trace 1) shows the common-mode gain, the blue trace (trace 2) is the differential gain, and the red trace (trace 3) is the power-supply rejection. You may compare the traces to Figs. 4.27, 4.28 and 4.29. Notice that the three traces are plotted as the result of showing just one variable, ‘ $V(v_o)$ ’. For finding CMRR and PSRR, we need to separate the



**Figure 4.31:** Common-mode gain, differential gain and power-supply rejection for the circuit of Fig. 4.23.

three traces into different variables. This is achieved by adding the operand ‘@’ to the variable. Thus, ‘ $V(vo)@1$ ’ shows only the common-mode gain (trace 1), ‘ $V(vo)@2$ ’ shows only the differential gain (trace 2), and ‘ $V(vo)@3$ ’ shows only the power-supply rejection (trace 3). Figure 4.32 shows the three different traces in separate plot panes (achieved by the command ‘Plot Settings → Add Plot Pane’) so that different scaling of the Y-axes can be used.

Finally, Fig. 4.33 shows CMRR and PSRR calculated as ‘ $V(vo)@2/V(vo)@1$ ’ and ‘ $V(vo)@2/V(vo)@3$ ’, respectively.

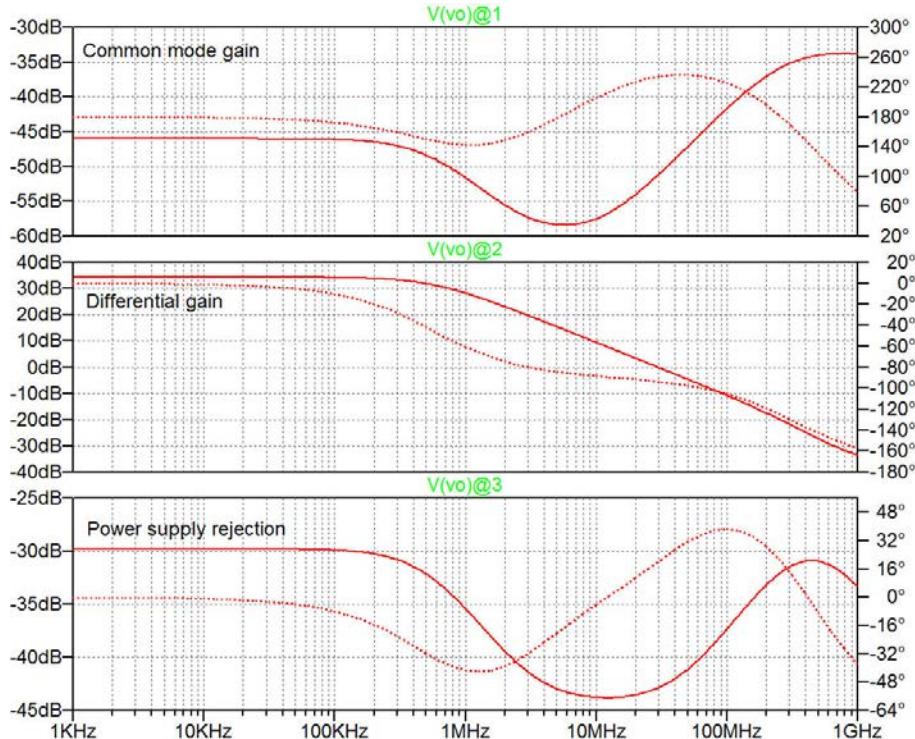


Figure 4.32: Simulation traces from Fig. 4.32 separated into different variables.

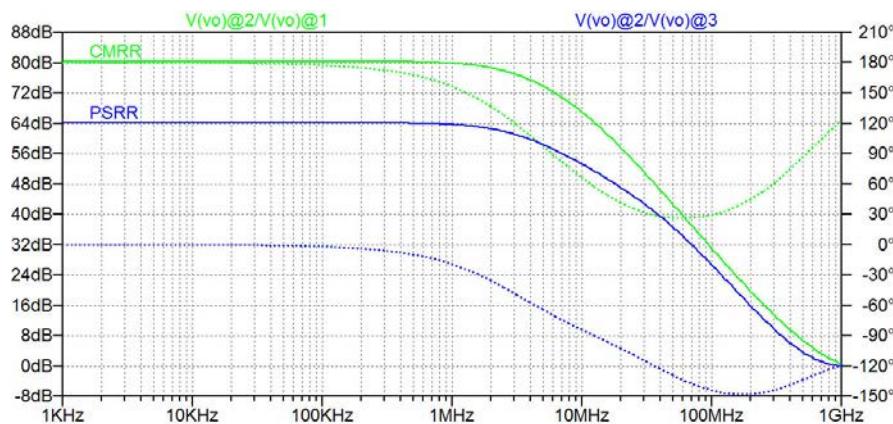


Figure 4.33: Common-mode rejection ratio (CMRR) and power-supply rejection ratio PSRR for the circuit of Fig. 4.23.

**Slew rate:** The slew rate SR of the output voltage is limited by the current  $I$  available to charge and discharge the load capacitor  $C_L$ . From  $SR = I/C_L$  and with a maximum current  $I$  limited by  $M_5$ , a slew rate of about  $40 \text{ V}/\mu\text{s}$  can be expected. The slew rate can be simulated by a transient simulation with square-wave pulses applied to the input, so that the output switches between the minimum and maximum available output. Figure 4.34 shows the simulation plot from a transient simulation. The plot shows the differential input voltage and the output voltage. From the slope of the output voltage, a slew rate of about  $40 \text{ V}/\mu\text{s}$  is found as expected with  $I = 20 \mu\text{A}$  and  $C_L = 0.5 \text{ pF}$ .

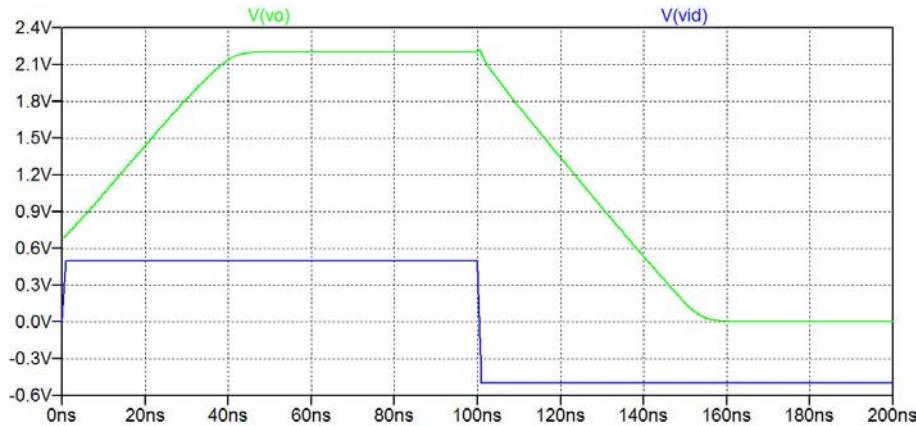
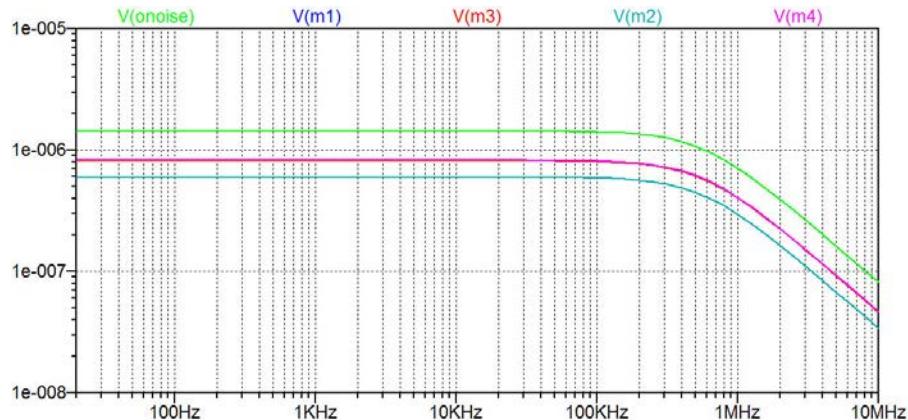


Figure 4.34: Transient simulation of output voltage for finding the slew rate of the circuit of Fig. 4.23.

**Noise:** The final simulation considered here is a noise simulation. The specification of a noise simulation is similar to the specification of an ac simulation. The noise simulation is selected by the command ‘Simulate → Edit Simulation Command’ which opens the window with tabs for the different simulations (Fig. 1.5 on page 17). When selecting ‘Noise’, a tab opens for specifying the output voltage, input voltage, frequency range and sweep characteristics. As an example, a noise simulation of the circuit from Fig. 4.23 on page 139 is performed over a frequency range from 20 Hz to 10 MHz. After running the simulation, the noise spectral density in  $\text{V}/\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$  of the output voltage can be plotted by pointing to the output node in the schematic. Also, the noise contribution from each component can be plotted by pointing to the component and left-clicking. The cursor turns into a red pointer ( when moved to a component. Figure 4.35 shows a plot from the noise simulation with traces for the output noise spectral density and for the noise contributions from transistors  $M_1$  to  $M_4$ . Observe that a logarithmic scale is applied to both axes. The traces for ‘ $V(m1)$ ’ and ‘ $V(m3)$ ’ (noise from  $M_1$  and  $M_3$ ) cannot be seen as they are hidden beneath the identical noise contributions from  $M_2$  and  $M_4$ . All the noise contributions are noise at the specified output terminal. Evidently, for the circuit of Fig. 4.23, the active load ( $M_3$  and  $M_4$ ) is the main noise contributor. It should be noted that the circuit of Fig. 4.23 is in no way optimized for noise performance. For details on how to optimize this, the analysis from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012, pp. 392-394) may be applied.

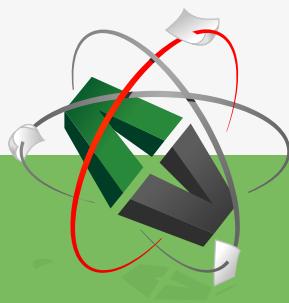


**Figure 4.35:** Noise simulation of the circuit from Fig. 4.23. The y-axis has been selected to show the noise spectral density in  $V/\sqrt{Hz}$  in a logarithmic scale.

A useful feature is that by pointing to a trace label above the plot and using ‘Ctrl-left-click’, the total noise voltage integrated over the specified frequency range is calculated and displayed in a separate window. Thus, for the circuit of Fig. 4.23, a ‘Ctrl-left-click’ on the green trace label ‘V(onoise)’ shows a total output noise RMS voltage of 1.33 mV.

Also the input referred noise spectral density may be plotted. It is selected from the schematic using the command ‘View → Visible Traces’ or from the plot window using ‘Plot Settings → Visible Traces’ (or using the toolbar, symbol ) and selecting ‘V(inoise)’.

This e-book  
*is made with*  
**SetaPDF**



PDF components for PHP developers

**www.setasign.com**

Note that the transistor models used for this simulation do not include flicker noise. This is apparent since the noise spectral density is flat all the way down to very low frequencies. The noise parameters for a transistor may be included in the transistor model, but for the models taken from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014), no flicker noise parameters are specified. The most important parameter describing the flicker noise is the flicker noise coefficient  $KF$  (Baker 2010; Allen & Holberg 2012). The modeling of flicker noise is beyond the scope of this tutorial. Problem 4.8 on page 157 illustrates the simulation of flicker noise with noise parameters for a 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS process.

### Hints and pitfalls

- Show relevant transistor parameters in the schematic by using the ‘Component Attribute Editor’, see page 117.
- Use the ‘.op’ (DC op pnt) analysis for checking voltages and currents in the bias point of your circuit.
- Check small-signal parameters and operating region of transistors using the error log file (‘Ctrl-L’) from the ‘.op’ simulation.
- Use the ‘.op’ analysis and the ‘.tf’ (DC Transfer) analysis for checking basic properties at low frequencies of your circuit.
- Perform dc sweeps to find proper bias values for input signal sources.
- Define component values as variable parameters and run ‘.op’ and/or ‘.tf’ simulations with parameter sweeps (‘.step parameter ...’) for the design of component values.
- Set parameters to proper default values and remove ‘.step’ directives before running AC Analysis, DC sweep, Transient or Noise simulations (unless you really want simulation results for several values of the parameters).
- For editing a SPICE directive, you right-click on the directive. This may open a ‘Help me Edit’ window. You can close this and revert to the standard editing window by pressing ‘Escape’ or by clicking ‘Cancel’.
- If your schematic contains more than one SPICE directive specifying simulations (and not converted into comments), LTspice will ask you which simulation to run when starting the simulation.
- When using a ‘.step’ directive in combination with a simulation command, the plot of a variable results in several traces, one for each step. You can extract the trace for a specific step by the operand ‘@<step number>’ after the name of the variable when displaying plot traces, see example on page 146.
- Assure correct bias voltages and currents before running DC Transfer, AC Analysis or Noise simulations.
- If the results of a DC Transfer simulation, AC Analysis or Noise simulation are very different from what you expected, check that your bias point is what you expected (using the ‘.op’ analysis and checking both the output file and the error log file from the ‘.op’ analysis.)
- If the results of an AC Analysis are very different from what you expected, also check that you have only one ac source with an amplitude of 1 specified in your circuit.
- If the results of a Transient simulation are very different from what you expected, check that your transient input signal looks correct. If it does not, it may be due to the data compression in LTspice. This can be disabled by the SPICE directive ‘.options plotwinsize=0’.

## References

- Allen, PE., & Holberg, DR. 2012, *CMOS Analog Integrated Circuit Design*, Third Edition, Oxford University Press, New York, USA.
- Baker, RJ. 2010, *CMOS Circuit Design, Layout and Simulation*, Third Edition, IEEE Press, Piscataway, USA.
- Brocard, G. 2013, *The LTspice IV Simulator – Manual, Methods and Applications*, First Edition, Swiridoff Verlag, Künzelsau, Germany.
- Chan Carusone, TC., Johns, D. & Martin, K. 2012, *Analog Integrated Circuit Design*, Second Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, USA.
- Chan Carusone, TC., Johns, D. & Martin, K. 2014, *Analog Integrated Circuit Design, Netlist and model files*. Retrieved from <http://analogicdesign.com/students/netlists-models/>
- Sedra, AS. & Smith, KC. 2016, *Microelectronic Circuits*, International Seventh Edition, Oxford University Press, New York, USA.
- Shichman, H. & Hodges, DA. 1968, ‘Modeling and Simulation of Insulated-Gate Field-Effect Transistor Switching Circuits’, *IEEE J. Solid-State Circuit*, vol. SC-3, No. 3, pp. 285-289.



## Sharp Minds - Bright Ideas!

Employees at FOSS Analytical A/S are living proof of the company value - First - using new inventions to make dedicated solutions for our customers. With sharp minds and cross functional teamwork, we constantly strive to develop new unique products - Would you like to join our team?

FOSS works diligently with innovation and development as basis for its growth. It is reflected in the fact that more than 200 of the 1200 employees in FOSS work with Research & Development in Scandinavia and USA. Engineers at FOSS work in production, development and marketing, within a wide range of different fields, i.e. Chemistry, Electronics, Mechanics, Software, Optics, Microbiology, Chemometrics.

**We offer**  
*A challenging job in an international and innovative company that is leading in its field. You will get the opportunity to work with the most advanced technology together with highly skilled colleagues.*

*Read more about FOSS at [www.foss.dk](http://www.foss.dk) - or go directly to our student site [www.foss.dk/sharpmind](http://www.foss.dk/sharpmind)s where you can learn more about your possibilities of working together with us on projects, your thesis etc.*

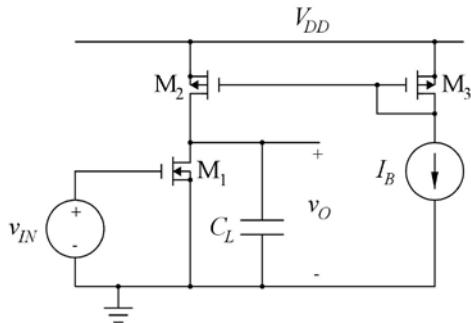
**Dedicated Analytical Solutions**

FOSS  
Slangerupgade 69  
3400 Hillerød  
Tel. +45 70103370  
[www.foss.dk](http://www.foss.dk)



## Problems

## 4.1



$$W_2 = W_3 = 25 \mu\text{m}, L_1 = L_2 = L_3 = 1 \mu\text{m}$$

$$C_L = 3.2 \text{ pF}, V_{DD} = 3 \text{ V}, I_B = 100 \mu\text{A}$$

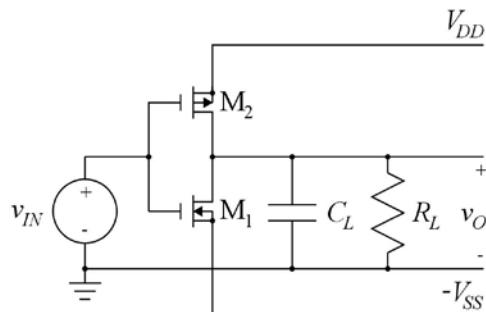
Figure P4.1

For the common-source amplifier shown in Fig. P4.1, design  $M_1$  so that the gain-bandwidth product of the stage is 50 MHz. Assume transistor models as specified in Fig. P3.2 on page 109 and Fig. P3.3 on page 110 and use a channel length of  $L_1 = 1 \mu\text{m}$ . Use a channel width for  $M_1$  which is a multiple of  $1 \mu\text{m}$ .

Hint: Design  $M_1$  to have the required  $g_m$  for the gain-bandwidth product with  $I_D = 100 \mu\text{A}$ . Find  $g_m$  versus  $I_D$  using the method shown in Example 3.5 on page 100.

Find the dc bias value of the input voltage for which the output voltage is 1.5 V and find the small-signal voltage gain  $A_v$  at low frequencies.

4.2



$$V_{DD} = V_{SS} = 1.5 \text{ V}$$

$$L_1 = L_2 = 1 \mu\text{m}$$

$$C_L = 0.5 \text{ pF}$$

$$R_L = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Figure P4.2

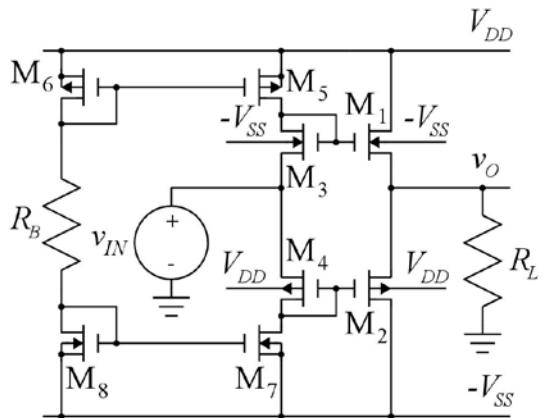
For the inverting amplifier shown in Fig. P4.2, design  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  so that the dc bias value of the output voltage is within the range  $\pm 100 \text{ mV}$  with an input dc bias voltage of  $0 \text{ V}$  and so that the low-frequency small-signal gain with an input dc bias voltage of  $0 \text{ V}$  is  $-10 \text{ V/V}$ . Assume transistor models as specified in Fig. P3.2 on page 109 and Fig. P3.3 on page 110 and use a channel length of  $L_1 = L_2 = 1 \mu\text{m}$ . Use channel widths for  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  which are multiples of  $0.5 \mu\text{m}$ . What is the low-frequency small-signal gain if the load resistor  $R_L$  is omitted? What is the gain-bandwidth product of the amplifier for  $R_L = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$  and for  $R_L = \infty$ ?

**“I studied English for 16 years but...  
...I finally learned to speak it in just six lessons”**

Jane, Chinese architect

Click to hear me talking before and after my unique course download

4.3



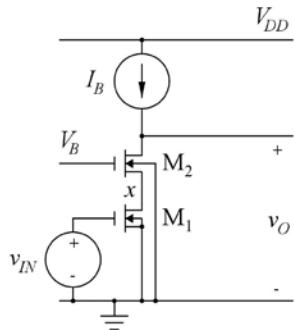
$$L_1 = L_2 = L_3 = L_4 = L_5 = L_6 = L_7 = L_8 = 0.35 \mu\text{m}$$

$$R_L = 10 \text{ k}\Omega, V_{DD} = V_{SS} = 1.5 \text{ V}.$$

**Figure P4.3**

Figure P4.3 shows a class AB buffer amplifier. Design the output transistors  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  so that the amplifier can deliver an output-voltage swing of  $\pm 0.5 \text{ V}$  with a load resistor of  $10 \text{ k}\Omega$ . Assume that the gate voltage of  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  can reach the positive and negative supply voltages, respectively. Select values of the channel widths which are multiples of  $10 \mu\text{m}$ . Use transistor models as specified in Fig. P3.2 on page 109 and Fig. P3.3 on page 110. Design the bias network  $M_3$  –  $M_8$  and  $R_B$  to provide a bias current of  $1 \mu\text{A}$  for  $M_3$  –  $M_8$ .  $M_5$  –  $M_8$  should be designed to have a saturation voltage  $|V_{DSsat}|$  of less than  $50 \text{ mV}$ , and the channel widths should be multiples of  $10 \mu\text{m}$ .  $M_3$  and  $M_4$  should be scaled to channel widths of 0.1 times the channel widths of  $M_1$  and  $M_2$ , respectively. Plot the output voltage versus the input voltage for  $-1.5 \text{ V} < v_{IN} < 1.5 \text{ V}$ . Find the open-circuit voltage gain and the output resistance of the buffer for an input bias voltage of  $0 \text{ V}$ . Find the bias current in  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  for an output bias voltage of  $V_O = 0 \text{ V}$ . Why is the current scaling in  $M_1$ – $M_2$  /  $M_3$ – $M_4$  different from the channel width scaling?

#### 4.4



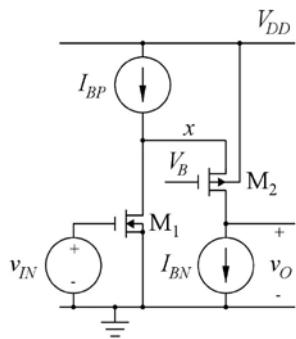
$L_1 = L_2 = 1 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W_1 = W_2 = 10 \mu\text{m}$   
 $I_B = 20 \mu\text{A}$ ,  $V_B = 1.5 \text{ V}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 3 \text{ V}$ .

```
.MODEL NMOS-SH nmos (Kp=190u Vto=0.57
+Lambda=0.16 Gamma=0.50 Phi=0.7 TOX=8n
+CGSO=0.28n CGBO=1p CGDO=0.28n CJ=1m
+CJSW=0.4n)
```

Figure P4.4

For the telescopic cascode shown in Fig. P4.4, find the bias value of  $V_{IN}$  required to give an output voltage of 2 V. Also find the small-signal gain  $A_{voc}$  and output resistance  $r_o$  at low frequencies. Find the small-signal resistance  $r_x$  to ground from the node  $x$  between the source of  $M_2$  and the drain of  $M_1$ . Assume a transistor model as shown in Fig. P4.4.

#### 4.5



$L_1 = L_2 = 1 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W_1 = 10 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W_2 = 30 \mu\text{m}$   
 $I_{BP} = 40 \mu\text{A}$ ,  $I_{BN} = 20 \mu\text{A}$ ,  $V_B = 1.5 \text{ V}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 3 \text{ V}$ .

```
.MODEL PMOS-SH pmos (Kp=55u Vto=-0.71
+Lambda=0.16 Gamma=0.75 Phi=0.7 TOX=8n
+CGSO=0.21n CGBO=1p CGDO=0.28n CJ=1.5m
+CJSW=0.4n)
```

Figure P4.5

For the folded cascode shown in Fig. P4.5, find the bias value of  $V_{IN}$  required to give an output voltage of 1 V. Also find the small-signal gain  $A_{voc}$  and output resistance  $r_o$  at low frequencies. Find the small-signal resistance  $r_x$  to ground from the node  $x$  between the source of  $M_2$  and the drain of  $M_1$ . Assume transistor models as shown in Figs. P4.4 and P4.5.

#### 4.6

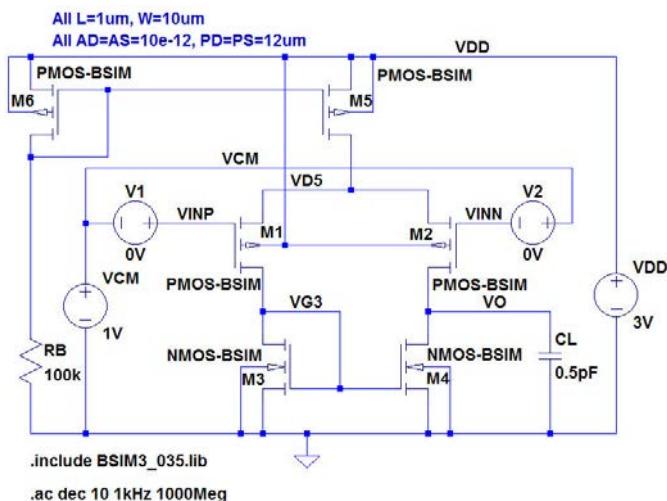


Figure P4.6

Figure P4.6 shows an alternative version of the LTspice schematic from Fig. 4.23 with a different arrangement for the input voltages. Define the ac amplitudes of ‘VCM’, ‘V1’, ‘V2’ and ‘VDD’ such that the ‘.ac’ simulation shows the differential gain and compare your simulation to Fig. 4.27. Next, define the ac amplitudes of ‘VCM’, ‘V1’, ‘V2’ and ‘VDD’ such that the ‘.ac’ simulation shows the common-mode gain and compare your simulation to Fig. 4.28. Finally, define the ac amplitudes of ‘VCM’, ‘V1’, ‘V2’ and ‘VDD’ such that the ‘.ac’ simulation shows the power-supply rejection and compare your simulation to Fig. 4.29.

## The Wake

the only emission we want to leave behind

[Low-speed Engines](#) [Medium-speed Engines](#) [Turbochargers](#) [Propellers](#) [Propulsion Packages](#) [PrimeServ](#)

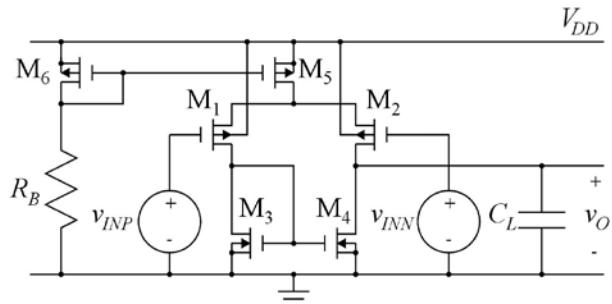
The design of eco-friendly marine power and propulsion solutions is crucial for MAN Diesel & Turbo. Power competencies are offered with the world's largest engine programme – having outputs spanning from 450 to 87,220 kW per engine. Get up front! Find out more at [www.mandieselturbo.com](http://www.mandieselturbo.com)

Engineering the Future – since 1758.

**MAN Diesel & Turbo**



#### 4.7



$$L_1 = L_2 = L_3 = L_4 = L_5 = 1 \mu\text{m}$$

$$W_1 = 30 \mu\text{m}, W_2 = 33 \mu\text{m}, W_3 = W_4 = W_5 = W_6 = 10 \mu\text{m}$$

$$AD_1 = AS_1 = AD_2 = AS_2 = 30 (\mu\text{m})^2$$

$$AD_3 = AS_3 = AD_4 = AS_4 = AD_5 = AS_5 = AD_6 = AS_6 = 10 (\mu\text{m})^2$$

$$PD_1 = PS_1 = PD_2 = PS_2 = 32 \mu\text{m}$$

$$PD_3 = PS_3 = PD_4 = PS_4 = PD_5 = PS_5 = PD_6 = PS_6 = 12 \mu\text{m}$$

$$R_B = 100 \text{ k}\Omega, C_L = 0.5 \text{ pF}, V_{DD} = 3.0 \text{ V}, V_{CM} = 1 \text{ V}$$

**Figure P4.7**

#### 4.8

```
.MODEL PMOS-SH pmos (Kp=55u Vto=-0.71
+Lambda=0.16 Gamma=0.75 Phi=0.7 TOX=8n
+CGSO=0.21n CGBO=1p CGDO=0.21n CJ=1.5m
+CJSW=0.4n KF=5e-26)

.MODEL NMOS-SH nmos (Kp=190u Vto=0.57
+Lambda=0.16 Gamma=0.50 Phi=0.7 TOX=8n
+CGSO=0.28n CGBO=1p CGDO=0.28n CJ=1m
+CJSW=0.4n KF=1e-25)
```

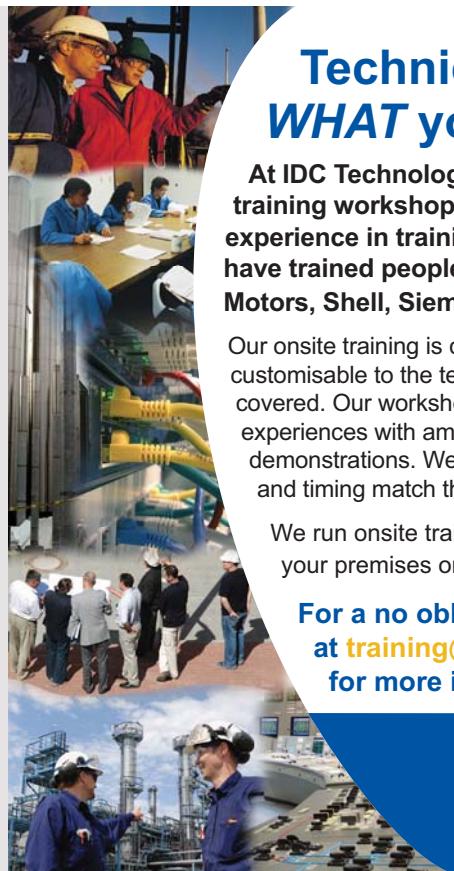
**Figure P4.8**

For the differential pair shown in Fig. P4.7, we assume that a layout error has resulted in a mismatch between M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub> such that W<sub>1</sub> = 30 μm and W<sub>2</sub> = 33 μm. Find the input offset voltage caused by this error for a common-mode input voltage of V<sub>CM</sub> = 1 V and an output voltage of 0.7 V. Use the Shichman-Hodges transistor model from Figs. P4.4 and P4.5. Next, plot the differential gain and the common-mode gain versus frequency. Find the gain-bandwidth product and calculate the common-mode rejection ratio at low frequencies. Also plot the gain from the power-supply to the output and calculate the power-supply rejection ratio at low frequencies.

For the differential pair shown in Fig. P4.7 with W<sub>1</sub> = W<sub>2</sub> = 30 μm, assume the transistor models shown in Fig. P4.8 which include parameters for the flicker noise modeling. Plot the total noise spectral density of the output voltage and the noise contributions from M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>3</sub> in the frequency range 20 kHz to 10 MHz, using logarithmic axes. Find the total RMS output noise voltage in this frequency range. Also plot the input referred noise spectral density and find the total RMS input referred noise voltage in this frequency range.

## Answers

- 4.1:  $W_1 = 28 \mu\text{m}$ ;  $V_{IN} = 0.7735 \text{ V}$ ;  $A_v = 38 \text{ dB}$ .
- 4.2:  $W_1 = 6.5 \mu\text{m}$ ;  $W_2 = 21 \mu\text{m}$ ;  $A_{voc} = -43 \text{ V/V}$ ;  $\text{GBW}_{(R_L=10 \text{ k}\Omega)} = \text{GBW}_{(R_L=\infty)} = 400 \text{ MHz}$ .
- 4.3:  $W_1 = 30 \mu\text{m}$ ;  $W_2 = 240 \mu\text{m}$ ;  $W_3 = 3 \mu\text{m}$ ;  $W_4 = 24 \mu\text{m}$ ;  $W_5 = W_6 = 30 \mu\text{m}$ ;  $W_7 = W_8 = 10 \mu\text{m}$ ;  
 $R_B = 1.84 \text{ M}\Omega$ ;  $A_{voc} = 0.95 \text{ V/V}$ ;  $r_o = 1005 \Omega$ ;  $I_{D1} = I_{D2} = 18.9 \mu\text{A}$ ;  
 $|V_{DS}|$  larger for  $M_1 - M_2$  than for  $M_3 - M_4$  and  $|V_{th}|$  smaller for  $M_1 - M_2$  than for  $M_3 - M_4$ .
- 4.4:  $V_{IN} = 708.21 \text{ mV}$ ;  $A_{voc} = 83 \text{ dB}$ ,  $r_o = 49 \text{ M}\Omega$ ,  $r_x = 344 \text{ k}\Omega$ .
- 4.5:  $V_{IN} = 693.684 \text{ mV}$ ;  $A_{voc} = 84 \text{ dB}$ ,  $r_o = 47 \text{ M}\Omega$ ,  $r_x = 430 \text{ k}\Omega$ .
- 4.6: Differential gain: ‘VCM’ = 0, ‘V1’ = 0.5, ‘V2’ = 0.5 and ‘VDD’ = 0;  
Common-mode gain: ‘VCM’ = 1, ‘V1’ = 0, ‘V2’ = 0 and ‘VDD’ = 0;  
Power-supply rejection: ‘VCM’ = 0, ‘V1’ = 0, ‘V2’ = 0 and ‘VDD’ = 1.
- 4.7:  $V_{off} = -4.2 \text{ mV}$ ;  $\text{GBW} = 60.3 \text{ MHz}$ ;  $\text{CMRR} = 66.4 \text{ dB}$ ;  $\text{PSRR} = 56.6 \text{ dB}$ .
- 4.8:  $V_{on,\text{RMS}} = 1.3 \text{ mV}$ ;  $V_{in,\text{RMS}} = 48 \mu\text{V}$ .



## Technical training on ***WHAT you need, WHEN you need it***

At IDC Technologies we can tailor our technical and engineering training workshops to suit your needs. We have extensive experience in training technical and engineering staff and have trained people in organisations such as General Motors, Shell, Siemens, BHP and Honeywell to name a few.

Our onsite training is cost effective, convenient and completely customisable to the technical and engineering areas you want covered. Our workshops are all comprehensive hands-on learning experiences with ample time given to practical sessions and demonstrations. We communicate well to ensure that workshop content and timing match the knowledge, skills, and abilities of the participants.

We run onsite training all year round and hold the workshops on your premises or a venue of your choice for your convenience.

**For a no obligation proposal, contact us today  
at [training@idc-online.com](mailto:training@idc-online.com) or visit our website  
for more information: [www.idc-online.com/onsite/](http://www.idc-online.com/onsite/)**

Phone: +61 8 9321 1702  
Email: [training@idc-online.com](mailto:training@idc-online.com)  
Website: [www.idc-online.com](http://www.idc-online.com)

OIL & GAS  
ENGINEERING

ELECTRONICS

AUTOMATION &  
PROCESS CONTROL

MECHANICAL  
ENGINEERING

INDUSTRIAL  
DATA COMMS

ELECTRICAL  
POWER



# Tutorial 5 – Hierarchical Design

This tutorial illustrates how complex circuits and systems can be built from basic circuit functions using a hierarchical description. The hierarchical description is useful for creating a better overview of a system design, and it is useful when specific circuit blocks are repeated several times in a system design. After having completed the tutorial, you should be able to

- define a circuit as a subcircuit to be used in a hierarchical circuit description.
- create and edit a symbol for a subcircuit.
- use subcircuits in a higher level schematic.
- apply the hierarchical design to a simple two-stage CMOS opamp.
- apply more levels of hierarchy, e.g., in a design using digital gate functions.

## Example 5.1: A two-stage operational amplifier.

A two-stage operational amplifier (opamp) is built from a differential-input stage followed by an inverting gain stage as shown in Fig. 5.1. The differential-input stage may be a stage similar to the differential pair described in Example 4.4 on page 138. The inverting gain stage may be a common-source gain stage as described in Example 4.1 on page 115. Normally, the opamp will also include some biasing circuit as shown in Fig. 4.4 on page 121 and Fig. 4.22 on page 138. The bias circuit may be common to the input stage and the inverting gain stage, so in a block diagram, it can be shown as a separate block supplying a bias voltage to both of the gain stages. Figure 5.1 shows a block diagram of a two-stage operational amplifier. In addition to the blocks described here, the opamp will often include a compensation capacitor  $C_c$  to control the frequency response in order to achieve stability in a feedback system using the opamp.

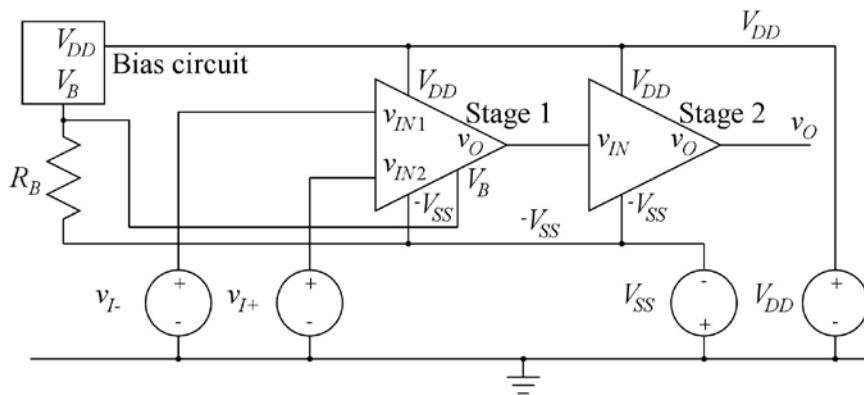
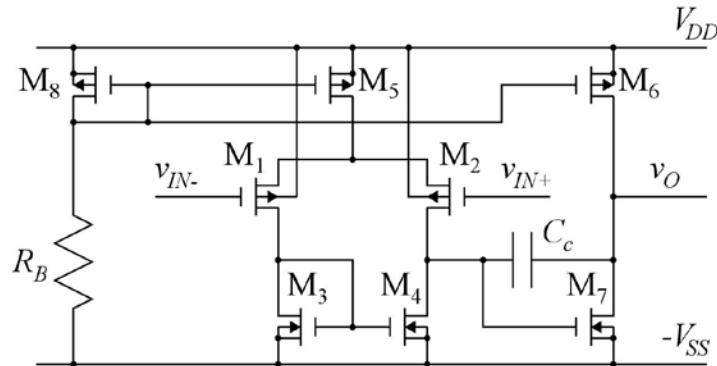


Figure 5.1: Schematic at block level of the two-stage operational amplifier.

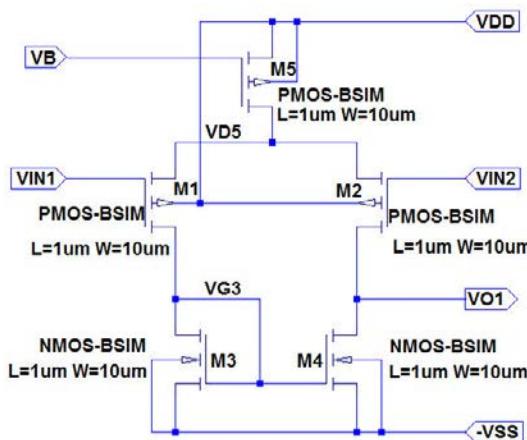


**Figure 5.2:** Transistor level schematic of two-stage operational amplifier.

**Creating the subcircuits:** Combining the schematics from Fig. 4.4 and Fig. 4.22, we can draw the complete schematic at transistor level as shown in Fig. 5.2, and the resulting circuit is so simple that we could easily perform simulations directly on the entire circuit. However, in this example, we will show how the blocks defined in Fig. 5.1 can be defined as subcircuits in LTspice and how the block diagram of Fig. 5.1 can be simulated.

We start with the differential pair. In Fig. 4.23 on page 139, this is shown as a schematic for LTspice. Now we need only the five transistors  $M_1$  –  $M_5$ , but we need to specify which nodes in the circuit are the terminals corresponding to the six terminals shown in Fig. 5.1. The six terminals are the two inputs, the output, the two supply voltages and the input for a bias voltage. This is done when labeling the nodes using the command ‘Edit → Label Net’ (or hotkey ‘F4’). In the dialogue box for specifying the Net Name, you select the ‘Port Type’ to be either ‘Input’, ‘Output’ or ‘Bi-Direct’.

The resulting schematic is shown in Fig. 5.3. For the transistors, the model references NMOS-BSIM and PMOS-BSIM to the BSIM3 model from Fig. 3.10 on page 86 are used, since these models will be applied



**Figure 5.3:** LTspice schematic for differential pair subcircuit.

for the design of the amplifier. The transistor channel lengths and widths are shown using the approach described on page 117. The transistor drain and source areas are specified using areas of 3 times  $W$  times the minimum length and the drain and source perimeters are specified using  $W$  plus 6 times the minimum length, i.e. slightly larger than the minimum sizes indicated on page 84. The dimensions have (arbitrarily) been chosen to the same as in Fig. 4.23.



Figure 5.4: LTspice autogenerated symbol (a) and edited symbol (b) for the differential-input pair.

Now the subcircuit schematic is complete, and we need a symbol for it, so that it can be used at a block level as in Fig. 5.1. This is achieved by the command ‘Hierarchy → Open this Sheet’s Symbol’. A new window opens with a message from LTspice: ‘Couldn’t find this sheet’s symbol. Shall I try to automatically generate one?’ Answering ‘Yes’ results in a new sheet being opened with a symbol as shown in Fig. 5.4(a). It is just a box with the output terminal on the right side and the other terminals on the left side. You may notice that the file name is the name of the circuit in Fig. 5.3 with a file extension ‘.asy’ to indicate that it is a symbol, and the sheet is open in the symbol editor mode of LTspice. You

The advertisement features a runner in motion against a sunset background. The GaitEye logo, consisting of a yellow square with a green leaf-like shape and the word 'gaiteye' in white, is positioned on the left. Below the logo, the tagline 'Challenge the way we run' is written. The text 'EXPERIENCE THE POWER OF FULL ENGAGEMENT...' is displayed in large white letters. Below this, three lines of text read 'RUN FASTER.', 'RUN LONGER..', and 'RUN EASIER...'. A yellow call-to-action button on the right contains the text 'READ MORE & PRE-ORDER TODAY' and 'WWW.GAITEYE.COM'. A hand cursor icon is pointing at the button. At the bottom, a green oval button contains the text 'Click on the ad to read more'.

may wish to edit the symbol to resemble the triangular symbol shown in Fig. 5.1. This can be done using the ‘Edit’ and ‘Draw’ commands in the symbol editor. By moving the terminals and drawing a triangular shape instead of the rectangular box, the symbol may be modified to look like shown in Fig. 5.4(b). When you click ‘File → Save’, the symbol is saved in the same folder as the subcircuit schematic file. You may select to save the symbol in another folder by using ‘File → Save As’. Remember to specify a path to this folder, compare page 29 and 87.

In the same way, you can create subcircuit schematics and symbols for the common-source stage and the bias circuit. For the common-source stage, the NMOS transistor is chosen to have a channel width of 20  $\mu\text{m}$  (i.e. twice the width of the NMOS transistors in the differential stage) because the current in this transistor is twice the current of the NMOS transistor in the differential stage.

The bias circuit is simply a diode-connected PMOS transistor, and the resistor  $R_B$  (see Fig. 5.2) is considered as a separate component as shown in Fig. 5.1.

Figure 5.5 shows the common-source stage subcircuit and the symbol for the common-source stage.

Figure 5.6 shows the bias subcircuit and the symbol for the bias circuit.



**Figure 5.5:** LTspice schematic (a) and symbol (b) for the common-source stage.



**Figure 5.6:** LTspice schematic (a) and symbol (b) for the bias circuit.

**Simulating at block level:** Using the symbols just created, we can draw the schematic at block level as shown in Fig. 5.7. When inserting the subcircuits, remember to select the folder (‘Top Directory’) with your subcircuits in the component selection window, see Fig. 1.3 on page 15. Notice that the model reference (‘.include BSIM3\_035.lib’) to the transistor models NMOS-BSIM and PMOS-BSIM is given

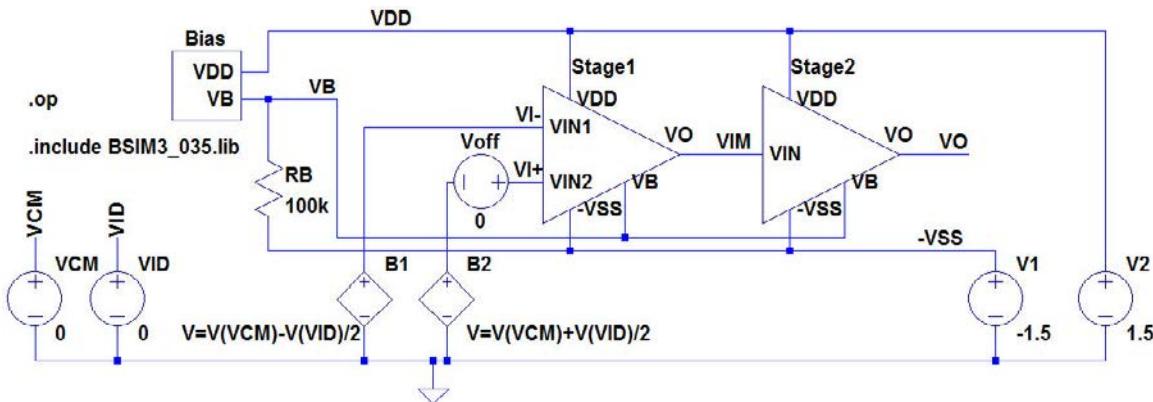


Figure 5.7: LTspice schematic at block level of the two-stage operational amplifier.

in the block-level schematic, not in the separate subcircuit schematics. This ensures that the same transistor models are used for all subcircuits, so if the model specification is changed, for instance by using a ‘.model’ specification from a specific vendor rather than the generic BSIM3 model from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014), this will automatically affect all the subcircuits. If the model definitions are included as ‘.model’ specifications in the subcircuits, the specifications in the subcircuit schematic will override the specifications at the block level.

Also, you may observe that when moving the mouse cursor over a subcircuit, the cursor turns into a hand . A right-click opens a dialogue box from which you can open either the symbol or the schematic for the subcircuit. Also, you can specify parameters for the subcircuit, see page 176.

In the schematic in Fig. 5.7 we have just specified a ‘.op’ simulation. Since the circuit has been designed with matching transistor geometries, we do not expect any systematic offset, so the expected result from the ‘.op’ simulation is a bias value of the output voltage which is within the useful output-voltage range of the amplifier.

The output file from the simulation is shown in Fig. 5.8.

When you have completed the ‘.op’ simulation and closed the window with the output file, you can see currents and voltages in the circuit at block level by moving the cursor to a component or a node and reading currents and voltages on the status bar at the bottom of the LTspice program window. When you open a subcircuit schematic, you can also in this schematic point to nodes and see the voltages on the status bar but only for input and output nodes to the subcircuit. If you wish to see also internal node voltages and currents in the subcircuits, you must set up LTspice to save the subcircuit voltages and currents. This is done by the command ‘Tools → Control Panel’ where you select the tab ‘Save Defaults’. Here you tick ‘Save Subcircuit Node Voltages’ and ‘Save Subcircuit Device Currents’.

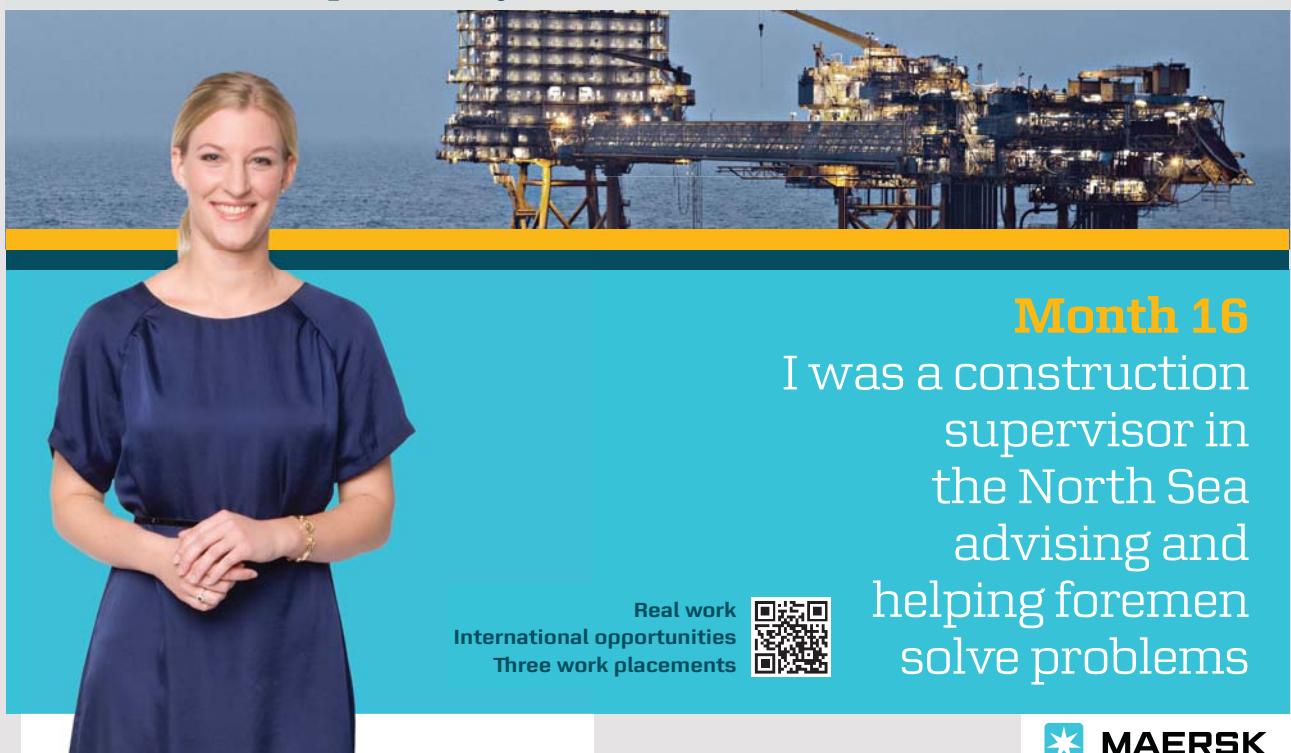
After running a new ‘.op’ simulation, you will then be able to see also voltages and currents in the subcircuits, and the output file from the ‘.op’ simulation will also include node voltages and device currents in the subcircuits.

| Output file             |               |                |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| --- Operating Point --- |               |                |
| V(vim) :                | -0.81608      | voltage        |
| V(vi+) :                | 0             | voltage        |
| V(vdd) :                | 1.5           | voltage        |
| V(vi-) :                | 0             | voltage        |
| V(vb) :                 | 0.55281       | voltage        |
| V(-vss) :               | -1.5          | voltage        |
| V(vid) :                | 0             | voltage        |
| V(vcm) :                | 0             | voltage        |
| V(n001) :               | 0             | voltage        |
| V(vo) :                 | -0.479621     | voltage        |
| I(B1) :                 | 0             | device_current |
| I(B2) :                 | 0             | device_current |
| I(Rb) :                 | 2.05281e-005  | device_current |
| I(V2) :                 | -6.2341e-005  | device_current |
| I(V1) :                 | 6.2341e-005   | device_current |
| I(Voff) :               | 0             | device_current |
| I(Vcm) :                | 0             | device_current |
| I(Vid) :                | 0             | device_current |
| Ix(stage1:-VSS) :       | -1.9599e-005  | subckt_current |
| Ix(stage1:VB) :         | 0             | subckt_current |
| Ix(stage1:VDD) :        | 1.9599e-005   | subckt_current |
| Ix(stage1:VIN1) :       | 0             | subckt_current |
| Ix(stage1:VIN2) :       | 0             | subckt_current |
| Ix(stage1:VO) :         | 6.09864e-020  | subckt_current |
| Ix(bias:VB) :           | -2.05281e-005 | subckt_current |
| Ix(bias:VDD) :          | 2.05281e-005  | subckt_current |
| Ix(stage2:-VSS) :       | -2.22139e-005 | subckt_current |
| Ix(stage2:VB) :         | 0             | subckt_current |
| Ix(stage2:VDD) :        | 2.22139e-005  | subckt_current |
| Ix(stage2:VIN) :        | 0             | subckt_current |
| Ix(stage2:VO) :         | 1.01644e-020  | subckt_current |

Figure 5.8: Output file from the '.op' simulation of the circuit in fig 5.7.

I joined MITAS because  
I wanted **real responsibility**

The Graduate Programme  
for Engineers and Geoscientists  
[www.discovermitas.com](http://www.discovermitas.com)



**Month 16**

I was a construction supervisor in the North Sea advising and helping foremen solve problems

Real work  
International opportunities  
Three work placements





Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)

Click on the ad to read more

| Output file  |           |           |           |           |  |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| <b>Semiconductor Device Operating Points:</b>              |           |           |           |           |  |
| --- BSIM3 MOSFETs ---                                      |           |           |           |           |  |
| Name: m:stage2:1 m:stage1:3 m:stage1:4 m:stage2:2 m:bias:1 |           |           |           |           |  |
| Model: nmos-bsim   | nmos-bsim | nmos-bsim | pmos-bsim | pmos-bsim |  |
| Id: 2.22e-05   | 9.80e-06  | 9.80e-06  | -2.22e-05 | -2.05e-05 |  |
| Vgs: 6.84e-01  | 6.84e-01  | 6.84e-01  | -9.47e-01 | -9.47e-01 |  |
| Vds: 1.02e+00  | 6.84e-01  | 6.84e-01  | -1.98e+00 | -9.47e-01 |  |
| Vbs: 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00  | 0.00e+00  |  |
| Vth: 5.39e-01  | 5.43e-01  | 5.43e-01  | -6.79e-01 | -6.81e-01 |  |
| Vdsat: 1.11e-01  | 1.07e-01  | 1.07e-01  | -2.52e-01 | -2.51e-01 |  |
| Gm: 3.52e-04   | 1.60e-04  | 1.60e-04  | 1.46e-04  | 1.36e-04  |  |
| Gds: 1.98e-06  | 9.78e-07  | 9.78e-07  | 1.41e-06  | 1.98e-06  |  |
| Gmb: 1.04e-04  | 4.73e-05  | 4.73e-05  | 3.43e-05  | 3.21e-05  |  |
| Cbd: 1.71e-14  | 9.38e-15  | 9.38e-15  | 8.17e-15  | 1.04e-14  |  |
| Cbs: 2.22e-14  | 1.14e-14  | 1.14e-14  | 1.52e-14  | 1.52e-14  |  |
| Cgsov: 5.43e-15  | 2.67e-15  | 2.67e-15  | 2.06e-15  | 2.06e-15  |  |
| Cgdov: 5.43e-15  | 2.67e-15  | 2.67e-15  | 2.04e-15  | 2.04e-15  |  |
| Cgbov: 9.99e-19  | 9.99e-19  | 9.99e-19  | 1.00e-18  | 1.00e-18  |  |
| dQgdVgb: 8.01e-14  | 3.94e-14  | 3.94e-14  | 3.82e-14  | 3.82e-14  |  |
| dQgdVdb: -5.44e-15   | -2.68e-15 | -2.68e-15 | -1.99e-15 | -2.00e-15 |  |
| dQgdVsb: -6.89e-14   | -3.39e-14 | -3.39e-14 | -3.35e-14 | -3.35e-14 |  |
| dQddVgb: -3.38e-14   | -1.66e-14 | -1.66e-14 | -1.64e-14 | -1.64e-14 |  |
| dQddVdb: 2.25e-14  | 1.21e-14  | 1.21e-14  | 1.02e-14  | 1.24e-14  |  |
| dQddVsb: 3.77e-14  | 1.85e-14  | 1.85e-14  | 1.79e-14  | 1.79e-14  |  |
| dQbdVgb: -1.26e-14   | -6.25e-15 | -6.25e-15 | -5.44e-15 | -5.43e-15 |  |
| dQbdVdb: -1.71e-14   | -9.39e-15 | -9.39e-15 | -8.17e-15 | -1.04e-14 |  |
| dQbdVsb: -3.42e-14   | -1.72e-14 | -1.72e-14 | -1.96e-14 | -1.96e-14 |  |
| Name: m:stage1:5 m:stage1:1 m:stage1:2                     |           |           |           |           |  |
| Model: pmos-bsim   | pmos-bsim | pmos-bsim |           |           |  |
| Id: -1.96e-05  | -9.80e-06 | -9.80e-06 |           |           |  |
| Vgs: -9.47e-01   | -9.59e-01 | -9.59e-01 |           |           |  |
| Vds: -5.41e-01   | -1.78e+00 | -1.78e+00 |           |           |  |
| Vbs: 0.00e+00  | 5.41e-01  | 5.41e-01  |           |           |  |
| Vth: -6.82e-01   | -7.96e-01 | -7.96e-01 |           |           |  |
| Vdsat: -2.50e-01   | -1.81e-01 | -1.81e-01 |           |           |  |
| Gm: 1.30e-04   | 9.62e-05  | 9.62e-05  |           |           |  |
| Gds: 2.72e-06  | 7.66e-07  | 7.66e-07  |           |           |  |
| Gmb: 3.06e-05  | 1.78e-05  | 1.78e-05  |           |           |  |
| Cbd: 1.19e-14  | 7.70e-15  | 7.70e-15  |           |           |  |
| Cbs: 1.52e-14  | 1.19e-14  | 1.19e-14  |           |           |  |
| Cgsov: 2.06e-15  | 2.06e-15  | 2.06e-15  |           |           |  |
| Cgdov: 2.04e-15  | 2.04e-15  | 2.04e-15  |           |           |  |
| Cgbov: 1.00e-18  | 1.00e-18  | 1.00e-18  |           |           |  |
| dQgdVgb: 3.82e-14  | 3.74e-14  | 3.74e-14  |           |           |  |
| dQgdVdb: -2.04e-15   | -1.99e-15 | -1.99e-15 |           |           |  |
| dQgdVsb: -3.35e-14   | -3.28e-14 | -3.28e-14 |           |           |  |
| dQddVgb: -1.64e-14   | -1.62e-14 | -1.62e-14 |           |           |  |
| dQddVdb: 1.39e-14  | 9.71e-15  | 9.71e-15  |           |           |  |
| dQddVsb: 1.79e-14  | 1.69e-14  | 1.69e-14  |           |           |  |
| dQbdVgb: -5.40e-15   | -4.85e-15 | -4.85e-15 |           |           |  |
| dQbdVdb: -1.19e-14   | -7.69e-15 | -7.69e-15 |           |           |  |
| dQbdVsb: -1.96e-14   | -1.49e-14 | -1.49e-14 |           |           |  |

Figure 5.9: Error log file from the ‘.op’ simulation of the circuit in fig 5.7.

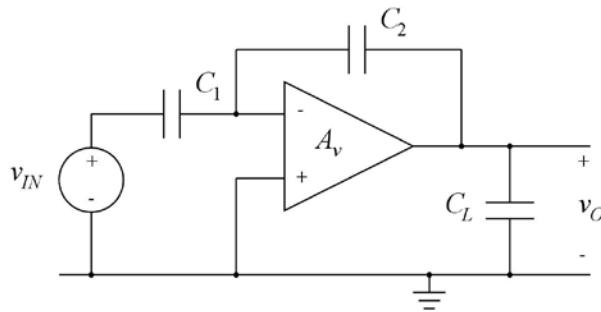
In the error log file (‘Ctrl-L’), you can see device currents and small-signal parameters for all transistors in the circuit, even if you have not selected to save subcircuit node voltages and device currents. For the circuit from Fig. 5.7, all transistors are in the subcircuits, and the error log file identifies the transistors by subcircuit name and device number in the subcircuit as shown in Fig. 5.9.

### Example 5.2: Designing the two-stage opamp for an inverting feedback amplifier.

In this example, we show how the two-stage opamp can be designed to a specific set of design requirements. The example is included to illustrate the combination of an analytical design methodology based on the Shichman-Hodges transistor models and LTspice simulations using more realistic BSIM3 models. For the design example, we assume the following requirements: The opamp is to be used in an inverting amplifier configuration with a capacitive feedback network as shown in Fig. 5.10. With a high gain of the opamp at low frequencies, the midband gain of the amplifier is  $A_v = V_o/V_{in} \simeq -C_1/C_2$ .

The specifications to be met are the following:

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Midband gain:            | 14 dB   |
| Bandwidth:               | 20 MHz  |
| Input capacitance:       | 1 pF  |
| Load capacitance:        | 1.5 pF  |
| Slew rate:               | $\geq 30 \text{ V}/\mu\text{ms}$  |
| Phase margin:            | $\geq 65^\circ$   |
| Positive supply voltage: | 1.5 V   |
| Negative supply voltage: | -1.5 V  |
| Technology:              | 0.35 $\mu\text{m}$ CMOS process with BSIM3 transistor models,<br>see Fig. 3.10 on page 86 |

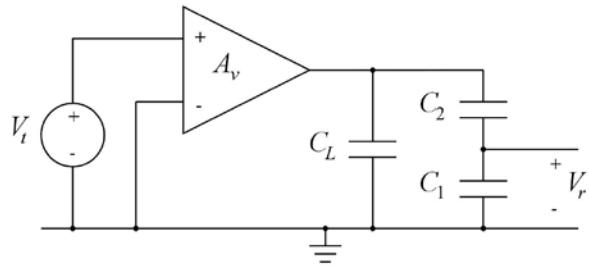


**Figure 5.10:** Inverting opamp configuration with capacitive feedback.

For the design, the starting point is the schematic shown in Fig. 5.2. The design parameters are all transistor dimensions, the compensation capacitor  $C_c$ , and the bias current set by  $R_B$ . Obviously, this is a large number of design variables, and some analytical design methodology is needed. There is no way to find a reasonable set of transistor dimensions and bias currents simply through iterative simulation with sweeping of the transistor parameters.

We note that the requirement concerning the input capacitance and the midband gain leads to  $C_1 = 1 \text{ pF}$  and  $C_2 = 0.2 \text{ pF}$ . The other design requirements determine the design as follows:

- The bandwidth specification, BW, puts a constraint on the transconductance of the differential-input transistors and the compensation capacitor  $C_c$  which determine the unity-gain bandwidth of the opamp.
- The specification for the phase margin, PM, puts constraints on the location of non-dominant poles and zeros in the opamp.
- The slew-rate specification, SR, puts constraints on the bias current for  $M_5$  and  $M_6$  in Fig. 5.2. The bias currents must be large enough to slew the voltages on the load capacitance, the feedback capacitors and the compensation capacitor.



**Figure 5.11:** Open loop circuit for finding the loop gain  $L(s) = V_r(s)/V_t(s)$ .

For the analytical approach, we base the design on the analysis of the two-stage opamp presented in (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012, chapter 6). Examining the feedback configuration, we find that the loop gain  $L(s)$  is determined from the schematic shown in Fig. 5.11 as  $L(s) = V_r(s)/V_t(s) = A_v(s)C_2/(C_1 + C_2)$ . We also find that the total capacitive load at the output of the amplifier is the load capacitor  $C_L$  in parallel with the feedback network which is a series connection of  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ , i.e. the total capacitive load is  $C'_L = C_L + C_1C_2/(C_1 + C_2)$ .

Assuming that the transfer function  $A_v(s)$  of the opamp has a low-frequency gain  $A_0$ , a dominant pole at the frequency  $\omega_{p1}$ , a non-dominant pole at the frequency  $\omega_{p2}$  and a right half-plane zero at the frequency  $\omega_z$ , the loop gain is given by

$$L(s) = \left( \frac{C_2}{C_1 + C_2} \right) \left( \frac{A_0(1 - s/\omega_z)}{(1 + s/\omega_{p1})(1 + s/\omega_{p2})} \right) \quad (5.1)$$

The advertisement features a collage of professional images including a man working at a computer, a woman smiling, a modern building at night, and people in office settings. It includes the text "www.job.oticon.dk" and the oticon logo "oticon PEOPLE FIRST".

In this expression, all higher-order poles and zeros are neglected. With  $\omega_{p2} \gg \omega_{p1}$ , the loop gain can be approximated by

$$L(s) = \left( \frac{C_2}{C_1 + C_2} \right) \left( \frac{A_0 \omega_{p1} (1 - s/\omega_z)}{s(1 + s/\omega_{p2})} \right) \quad (5.2)$$

for frequencies  $\omega \gg \omega_{p1}$ .

From (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012) we find approximate expressions for  $A_0$ ,  $\omega_{p1}$ ,  $\omega_{p2}$  and  $\omega_z$  as follows:

$$A_0 \simeq \left( \frac{g_{m1}}{g_{ds2} + g_{ds4}} \right) \left( \frac{g_{m7}}{g_{ds6} + g_{ds7}} \right) \quad (5.3)$$

$$\omega_{p1} \simeq \frac{(g_{ds2} + g_{ds4})(g_{ds6} + g_{ds7})}{g_{m7} C_c} \quad (5.4)$$

$$\omega_{p2} \simeq \frac{g_{m7}}{C'_L} \quad (5.5)$$

$$\omega_z \simeq \frac{g_{m7}}{C_c} \quad (5.6)$$

where the numbering of the transistor small-signal parameters refers to the transistor numbering shown in Fig. 5.2.

The bandwidth BW of the amplifier (with feedback) can be estimated by  $2\pi \cdot \text{BW} = \omega_{p1}(1 + L_0) \simeq \omega_{p1}L_0$  where  $L_0 = A_o C_2 / (C_1 + C_2)$  is the loop gain at low frequencies. From this, we find

$$2\pi \cdot \text{BW} = \left( \frac{g_{m1}}{C_c} \right) \left( \frac{C_2}{C_1 + C_2} \right) \quad (5.7)$$

With the loop-gain expression given by (5.2), we find a phase margin PM of

$$\text{PM} = 180^\circ - 90^\circ - \arctan(\omega_t/\omega_z) - \arctan(\omega_t/\omega_{p2}) = 180^\circ + \angle L(j\omega_t) \quad (5.8)$$

where  $\omega_t$  is the unity-gain frequency for the loop gain, i.e.  $|L(j\omega_t)| = 1$ .

We may start by selecting  $\omega_z \gg \omega_t$  to reduce the influence of the zero. With  $\omega_z \simeq 10 \omega_t$ , the phase shift from the zero is about  $6^\circ$ . Also, additional high order poles will contribute to the phase shift. Assuming (somewhat arbitrarily) an additional phase shift from higher-order poles of  $4^\circ$ , this leaves a phase shift of about  $15^\circ$  from the second pole for a phase margin of  $65^\circ$ . From this, we get

$$\arctan(\omega_t/\omega_{p2}) = 15^\circ \Rightarrow \omega_{p2} = 3.8 \omega_t \quad (5.9)$$

With the non-dominant pole and the zero well above the unity-gain frequency  $\omega_t$  of the loop gain,  $\omega_t$  is approximately given by the gain-bandwidth product of the loop gain, i.e.

$$\omega_t = L_0 \omega_{p1} = \left( \frac{g_{m1}}{C_c} \right) \left( \frac{C_2}{C_1 + C_2} \right) = 2\pi \times 20 \text{ MHz} \quad (5.10)$$

Note that the unity-gain frequency of the opamp is

$$\omega_{ta} = A_0 \omega_{p1} = (1 + C_1/C_2)L_0\omega_{p1} = 2\pi \times 120 \text{ MHz} \quad (5.11)$$

Using  $\omega_z = 10 \omega_t = 2\pi \times 200 \text{ MHz}$  in combination with (5.6) and (5.10), we find

$$\frac{g_{m7}}{C_c} = 10 \left( \frac{g_{m1}}{C_c} \right) \left( \frac{C_2}{C_1+C_2} \right) \Rightarrow g_{m7} = \frac{10C_2}{C_1+C_2} g_{m1} = 1.67 g_{m1} \quad (5.12)$$

From (5.5), (5.9), (5.10) and (5.12) we find

$$\frac{g_{m7}}{C'_L} = 3.8 \left( \frac{g_{m1}}{C_c} \right) \left( \frac{C_2}{C_1+C_2} \right) \Rightarrow C_c = 0.38 C'_L = 0.63 \text{ pF} \quad (5.13)$$

Then, using (5.7) and (5.12) we find

$$g_{m1} = 2\pi \cdot \text{BW} \cdot C_c (1 + C_1/C_2) = 0.48 \text{ mA/V} \quad (5.14)$$

$$g_{m7} = 1.67 g_{m1} = 0.80 \text{ mA/V} \quad (5.15)$$

Next, we consider the slew-rate specification. The bias current for  $M_5$  is the maximum current available for charging and discharging of  $C_c$ , and the bias current for  $M_6$  is the maximum current for charging the output node when  $v_{IN+} - v_{IN-}$  is positive. In this situation,  $I_{D6}$  charges  $C_c$ ,  $C_L$  and the series connection of  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ . From this, we find

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SR} &= \frac{I_{D5}}{C_c} \\ \Rightarrow I_{D5} &\geq \text{SR} \cdot C_c = 19 \mu\text{A} \end{aligned} \quad (5.16)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SR} &= \frac{I_{D6}}{C_c + C_L + C_1 C_2 / (C_1 + C_2)} \\ \Rightarrow I_{D6} &\geq \text{SR} \cdot (C_c + C_L + C_1 C_2 / (C_1 + C_2)) = 70 \mu\text{A} \end{aligned} \quad (5.17)$$

These values of bias current are minimum values, and it may be a good idea to select somewhat larger bias-current values in order to leave room for design iterations with increased values of  $C_c$ .

The bias current for  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  is obviously  $I_{D5}/2$ , and the bias current for  $M_7$  is  $I_{D7} = I_{D6}$ , so for  $M_1$ ,  $M_2$  and  $M_7$  we have found both the transconductances and the minimum bias currents, and using (3.8) on page 82, the ratio  $W/L$  may be found from the Shichman-Hodges transistor model. However, we noticed in Tutorial 3 that it is not easy to obtain a good match over a wide range of variation in  $g_m$  between the Shichman-Hodges model and the BSIM3 transistor models specified for the opamp. So, rather than trying to adapt the Shichman-Hodges parameters to fit the BSIM model, we may use LTspice to find the transconductance  $g_m$  versus channel width  $W$  for the desired values of bias current. First, we need to select a value for the channel length, and for this design, we chose (somewhat arbitrarily)  $L$  to be about three times the minimum dimensions specified for the process, i.e.  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$  for all transistors in the circuit.

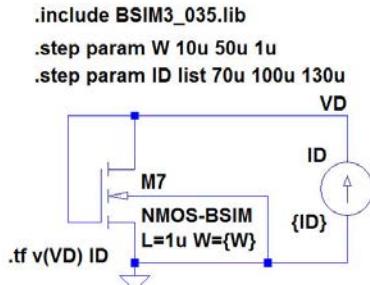


Figure 5.12: Simulation showing  $g_m$  versus  $W$  for an NMOS transistor with  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$  using the BSIM3 transistor model.

In order to simulate  $g_m$  versus  $W$ , we use the approach described in Example 3.6, page 100. As we need only approximate results, and as  $g_m$  is much larger than  $g_{ds}$  for the BSIM3 transistors with  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$  in the active region, we may just run a ‘.tf’ simulation on a single diode-connected transistor as shown in Fig. 5.12. For the diode-connected transistor, the input resistance is  $(g_m + g_{ds})^{-1} \simeq 1/g_m$ , so stepping  $W$  and plotting ‘1/id#input\_resistance’ directly shows  $g_m$  versus  $W$ .

In Fig. 5.12, also the drain current is defined as a parameter, and  $g_m$  is shown versus  $W$  for three different values of the bias current  $I_D$ . For the design, we select  $I_{D7} = 100 \mu\text{A}$  in order to have some margin for the slew rate and for design iterations. With this value of  $I_{D7}$ , we select  $W_7 = 20 \mu\text{m}$ .

In the past four years we have drilled  
**81,000 km**  
That's more than **twice** around the world.

**Who are we?**  
We are the world's leading oilfield services company. Working globally—often in remote and challenging locations—we invent, design, engineer, manufacture, apply, and maintain technology to help customers find and produce oil and gas safely.

**Who are we looking for?**  
We offer countless opportunities in the following domains:  

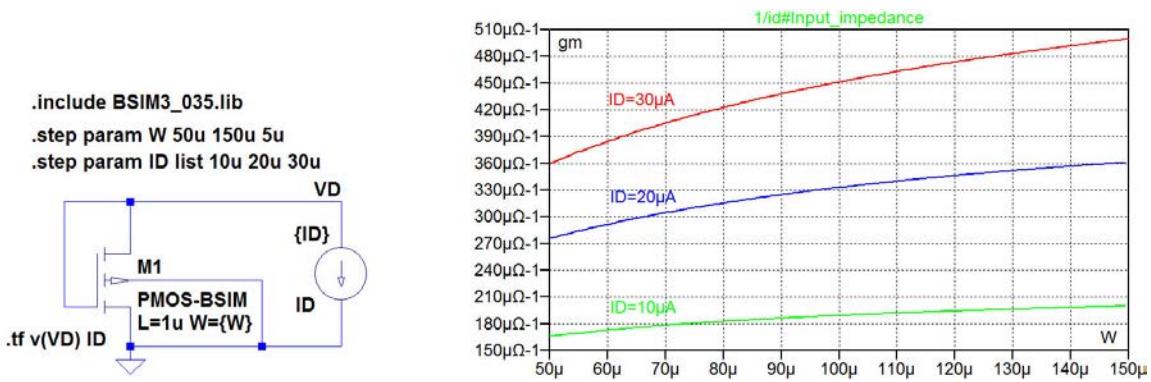
- **Engineering, Research, and Operations**
- **Geoscience and Petrotechnical**
- **Commercial and Business**

If you are a self-motivated graduate looking for a dynamic career, apply to join our team.

**What will you be?**  
**Schlumberger**

careers.slb.com

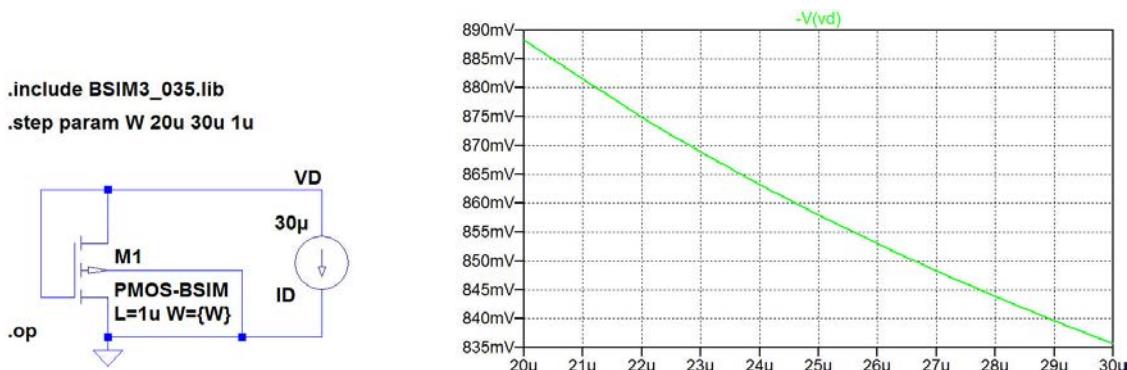
Click on the ad to read more



**Figure 5.13:** Simulation showing  $g_m$  versus  $W$  for a PMOS transistor with  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$  using the BSIM3 transistor model.

Figure 5.13 shows a similar simulation for a PMOS transistor. From this, we see that the required value for  $g_{m1}$  cannot be obtained with reasonable transistor geometries with a bias current of  $10 \mu\text{A}$ . Instead, we select a bias current of  $30 \mu\text{A}$ , and with this bias current, we can select the channel width for  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  to be  $130 \mu\text{m}$ .

In order to avoid systematic offset errors, the same current density  $I_D/(W/L)$  should be selected for  $M_3$ ,  $M_4$  and  $M_7$ , so  $W_3 = W_4 = W_7 (I_{D3}/I_{D7}) = 6 \mu\text{m}$ .



**Figure 5.14:** Simulation showing  $|V_{GS}|$  versus  $W$  for a PMOS transistor with  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$  and  $I_D = 30 \mu\text{A}$  using the BSIM3 transistor model.

Also,  $M_8$ ,  $M_5$  and  $M_6$  must have the same current density in order to avoid systematic offset errors. Thus,  $W_6 = W_5 (I_{D6}/I_{D5}) = W_5 (100/60)$ . Selecting the bias current in  $R_B$  and  $M_8$  to be the same as the bias current in  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  (i.e. half the current in  $M_5$ ), we find  $W_8 = W_5/2$ . For these transistors, a small value of  $|V_{GS} - V_t|$  will give a large output-voltage range and input-voltage range, and a large value of  $|V_{GS} - V_t|$  will improve the matching between the transistors. A reasonable compromise may be  $|V_{GS} - V_t| \simeq 200 \text{ mV}$ . Figure 5.14 shows a simulation of  $|V_{GS}|$  versus  $W_8$  for  $I_{D8} = 30 \mu\text{A}$ , and from this, we select  $W_8 = 21 \mu\text{m}$ . The value of  $|V_{GS} - V_t|$  is verified by a ‘.op’ simulation with  $W_8 = 21 \mu\text{m}$ . From the error log file, we find  $|V_{GS} - V_t| = 211 \text{ mV}$  which is acceptable. With  $W_8 = 21 \mu\text{m}$ , we find  $W_5 = 42 \mu\text{m}$  and  $W_6 = 70 \mu\text{m}$ .

With all transistor dimensions in place, the complete opamp is now ready for simulation. The transistor channel widths are summarized in the table below which also shows the calculated bias current for each transistor and values of  $g_m$  for the transistors where  $g_m$  is included in the design equations.

| Transistor number | 1                 | 2                 | 3                | 4                | 5                | 6                 | 7                 | 8                |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Channel width     | 130 $\mu\text{m}$ | 130 $\mu\text{m}$ | 6 $\mu\text{m}$  | 6 $\mu\text{m}$  | 42 $\mu\text{m}$ | 70 $\mu\text{m}$  | 20 $\mu\text{m}$  | 21 $\mu\text{m}$ |
| Bias current      | 30 $\mu\text{A}$  | 30 $\mu\text{A}$  | 30 $\mu\text{A}$ | 30 $\mu\text{A}$ | 60 $\mu\text{A}$ | 100 $\mu\text{A}$ | 100 $\mu\text{A}$ | 30 $\mu\text{A}$ |
| Transconductance  | 0.48 mA/V         | 0.48 mA/V         |                  |                  |                  |                   | 0.80 mA/V         |                  |

Table 5.1: Calculated transistor parameters for initial simulations.

Both the closed-loop performance and the loop gain must be simulated for a verification of the design requirements. In order to be able to modify the design, all transistor channel widths are defined as parameters at the top level schematic so that relations between the widths can be used when defining the parameters, and assuming that the input capacitance of the opamp is much smaller than  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ , two different test benches for the simulation of loop gain and closed-loop gain can be defined as shown in Figs. 5.15 and 5.16.

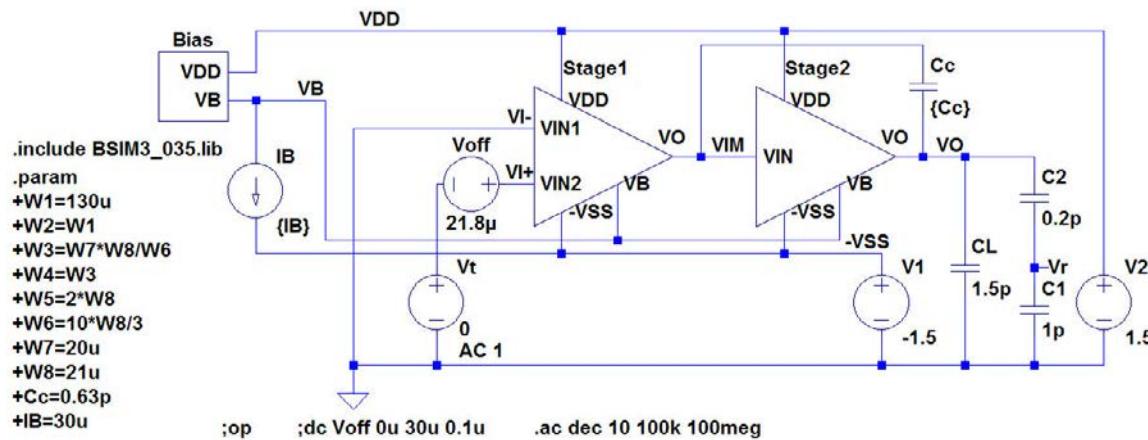


Figure 5.15: Test bench for simulation of loop gain.

Also the drain and source areas and perimeters are calculated using the channel width as the input parameter. For the drain and source regions, we assume an area of  $W \times 1 \mu\text{m}$  and a perimeter of  $W + 2 \mu\text{m}$ , compare page 84. Rather than specifying a value of the resistor  $R_B$ , the bias current is directly set by a current source  $I_B$ . For both schematics, a dc offset voltage is inserted in series with the input, and a dc sweep of the offset voltage is the first simulation to run in order to find an offset voltage resulting in an output voltage close to 0 V. This is important not only for the loop-gain simulation but also for the closed-loop simulations since there is no dc feedback to ensure a proper bias point. Subsequently, a ‘.op’ simulation is run in order to verify the bias points of all transistors. The error log file from the ‘.op’

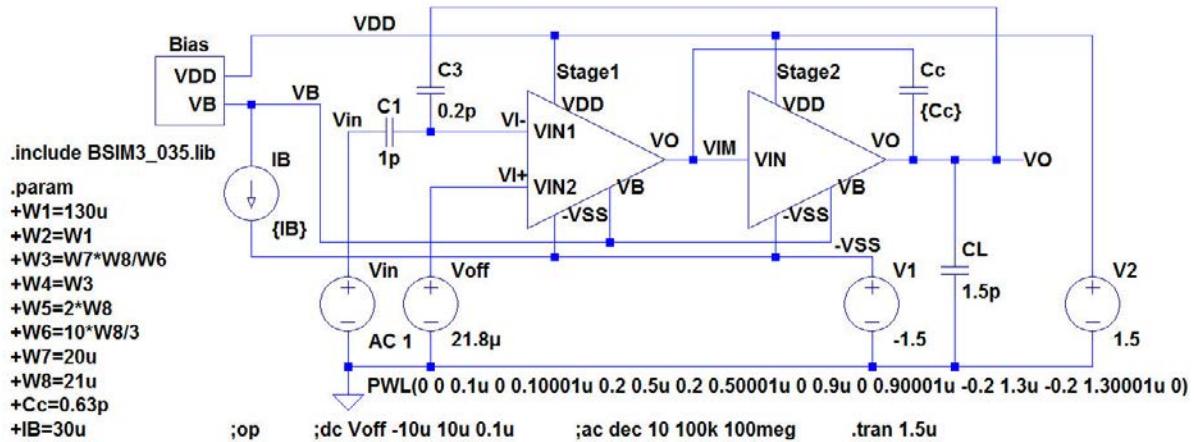


Figure 5.16: Test bench for simulations of closed-loop response.

simulation provides information about transistor bias currents and small-signal parameters. The error log file also gives a warning that the common node for  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  is floating, but since the voltage calculated for this node is 0, the warning may be neglected, compare Example 2.3 on page 56.

# INDEPENDENT MINDED LIKE YOU

We believe in equality, sustainability and a modern approach to learning. How about you?  
Apply for a Master's Programme in Gothenburg, Sweden.

PS. Scholarships available for Indian students!



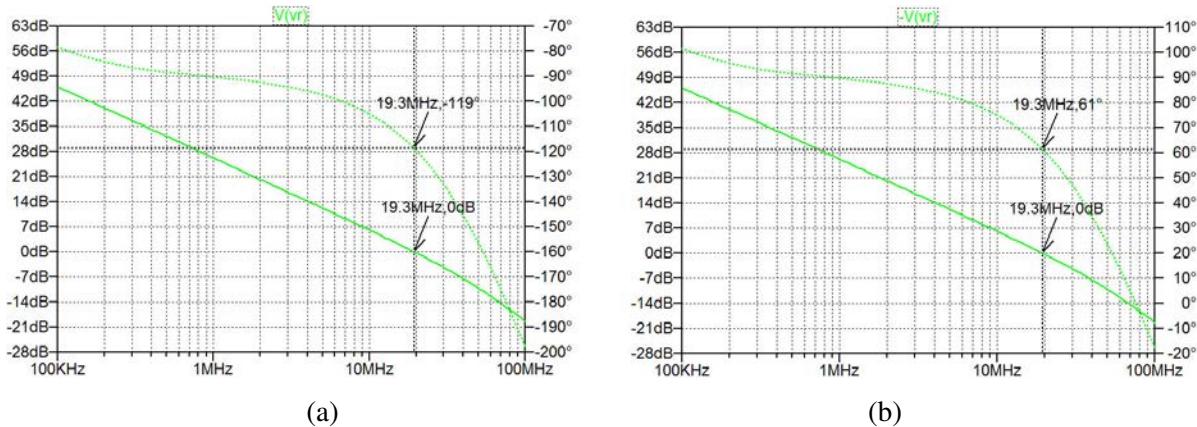


UNIVERSITY OF  
GOTHENBURG

[www.gu.se/education](http://www.gu.se/education)

| Transistor number | 1                   | 2                  | 3                  | 4                  | 5                  | 6                 | 7                 | 8                |
|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Channel width     | 130 $\mu\text{m}$   | 130 $\mu\text{m}$  | 6 $\mu\text{m}$    | 6 $\mu\text{m}$    | 42 $\mu\text{m}$   | 70 $\mu\text{m}$  | 20 $\mu\text{m}$  | 21 $\mu\text{m}$ |
| Bias current      | 31.80 $\mu\text{A}$ | 31.8 $\mu\text{A}$ | 31.8 $\mu\text{A}$ | 31.8 $\mu\text{A}$ | 63.5 $\mu\text{A}$ | 119 $\mu\text{A}$ | 119 $\mu\text{A}$ | 30 $\mu\text{A}$ |
| Transconductance  | 0.51 mA/V           | 0.51 mA/V          |                    |                    |                    |                   | 0.89 mA/V         |                  |

**Table 5.2:** Simulated transistor parameters from the initial ‘.op’ simulation of Fig. 5.15.

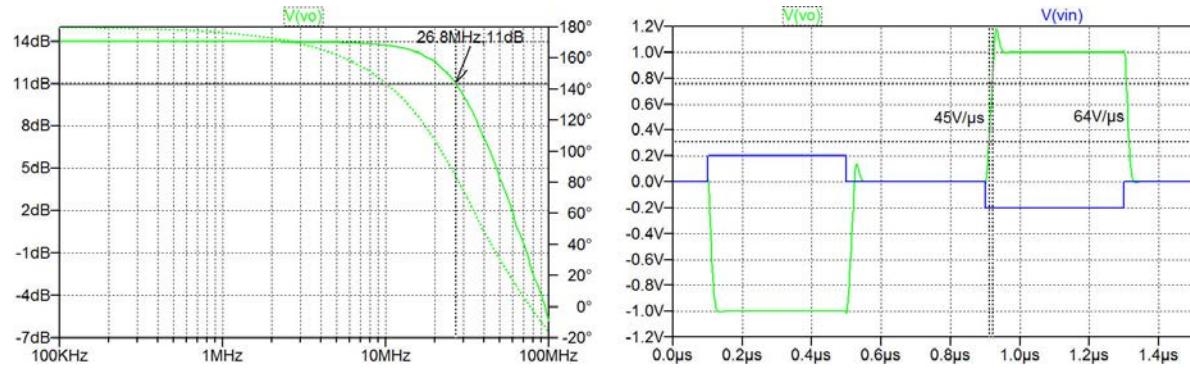


**Figure 5.17:** Simulated loop gain showing the phase margin,  $C_c = 0.63 \text{ pF}$ . (a) shows the loop gain  $L(j\omega)$  or ' $V(vr)$ '. (b) shows  $-L(j\omega)$  or ' $-V(vr)$ ' where the phase is equal to the phase margin for the frequency where the amplitude is 0 dB.

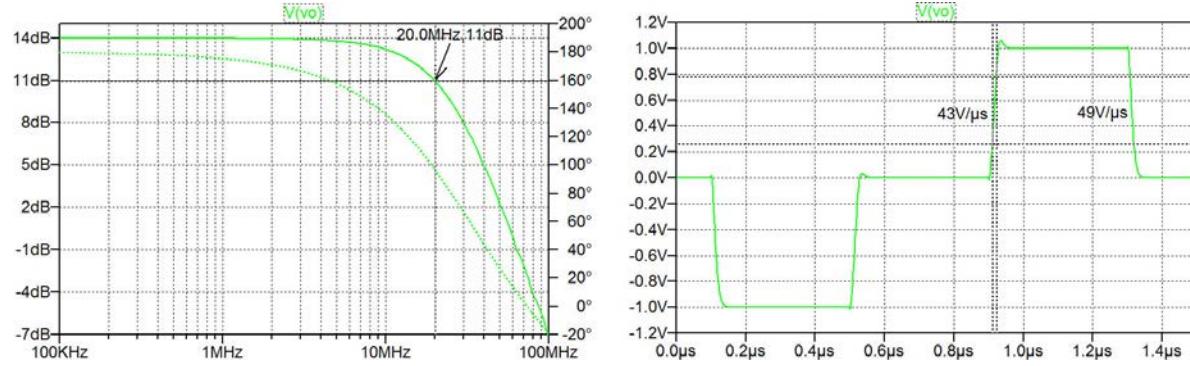
Table 5.2 shows the simulated transistor parameters. Comparing to the values from Table 5.1, we find a reasonable match between calculated and simulated parameters. From the error log file, you can also find the parasitic transistor capacitances calculated on basis of the transistor dimensions. They are all much smaller than  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$  and  $C_c$  but some of them – on the order of 0.1pF – can be expected to affect the position of the zero and the second pole and also introduce additional pole(s) from the input stage. This will cause an additional phase shift of the loop gain.

After having verified the bias point, a ‘.ac’ simulation is run to find the loop gain and the phase margin. Figure 5.17(a) shows the resulting gain and phase response of the loop gain  $L(j\omega)$  or ‘ $V(vr)$ ’ while Fig. 5.17(b) shows a plot of  $-L(j\omega)$  or ‘ $-V(vr)$ ’. Since  $\angle(-L(j\omega)) = 180^\circ + \angle L(j\omega) = PM$  for  $\omega = \omega_t$ , this plot directly shows the phase margin at the frequency where the amplitude is 0 dB. From these plots, we find a phase margin of  $61^\circ$  which is slightly smaller than the design specification. Before modifying the design, we also run a ‘.ac’ simulation and a ‘.tran’ simulation of the closed-loop circuit shown in Fig. 5.16 in order to find the bandwidth and the slew rate of the amplifier with feedback. The results of these simulations are shown in Fig. 5.18, and we notice a bandwidth of 26.8 MHz and a slew rate well above the minimum specification of 30 V/ $\mu\text{s}$ . Also, we see that the rising-edge slew rate is smaller than the falling-edge slew rate. This is not surprising since the rising-edge slew rate is limited by  $I_{D6}$  and the falling-edge slew rate is limited by  $I_{D5}$ . In the design, the relative increase of the bias current over the calculated minimum levels is larger for  $I_{D5}$  than for  $I_{D6}$ .

With the values found for bandwidth and slew rate, an obvious modification of the design is an increase of the compensation capacitor  $C_c$ . This decreases the bandwidth and the slew rate. The bandwidth is approximate inversely proportional to  $C_c$ , so a new value of  $C_c$  should be about 0.84 pF in order to obtain

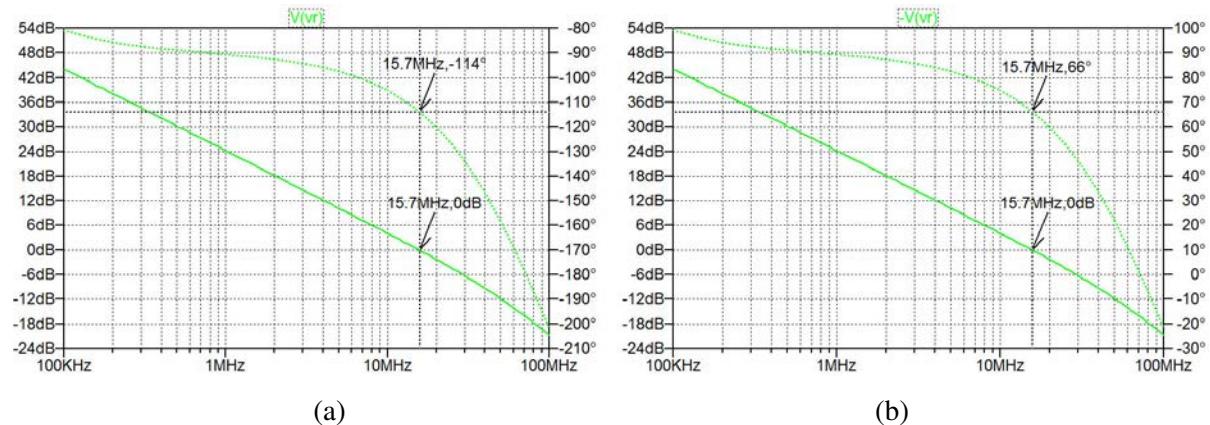


**Figure 5.18:** Simulated frequency response and transient response for the opamp with feedback,  $C_c = 0.63 \text{ pF}$ .



**Figure 5.19:** Simulated frequency response and transient response for the opamp with feedback,  $C_c = 0.80 \text{ pF}$ .

a  $-3 \text{ dB}$  frequency of 20 MHz. A few simulations with different values of  $C_c$  show that with  $C_c = 0.80 \text{ pF}$ , we achieve the frequency response and transient response shown in Fig. 5.19. A re-simulation of the loop gain with  $C_c = 0.80 \text{ pF}$  results in the loop-gain response shown in Fig. 5.20. From Figs. 5.19 and 5.20, we find that the design requirements for the opamp listed on page 166 are met, so this concludes the design of the opamp.



**Figure 5.20:** Simulated loop gain showing the phase margin,  $C_c = 0.80 \text{ pF}$ . (a) shows the loop gain  $L(j\omega)$ . (b) shows  $-L(j\omega)$  where the phase is equal to the phase margin for the frequency where the amplitude is 0 dB.

### Example 5.3: Generic filter blocks.

In this example, we show a few generic filter blocks which can be used for simulation of filter responses. The blocks are designed so that the filter characteristics can be defined by specifying parameters for each filter block. The blocks are shown in Table 5.3 where the transfer function in the frequency domain is specified for each block. Also, the schematic and the symbol for each block is shown. The schematics and the symbols are saved in a folder created specifically for filter blocks, so a path to this folder is defined using the command ‘Tools → Control Panel → Sym. & Lib. Search Paths’, see Fig. 3.11 on page 87.

The resistor at the output in each of the filter blocks does not affect the transfer function but it prevents LTspice from producing a warning in the error log file (“WARNING: Less than two connections ...”) concerning connections to the output node of a filter when no load is connected at the output. When using the block ‘LPO.asc’, you cannot avoid a warning that the node connecting the output of ‘G1’ to the capacitor ‘C1’ is floating. However, with dc values of 0 for all independent sources in a filter design, LTspice assumes a bias voltage of 0 V for this node, and the simulations are not compromised. The error log file also gives messages about empty pin currents for the input pins of the filter blocks. These messages can also just be ignored.

When using the filter blocks, you can obviously encounter situations with multiple use of the same subcircuit. In this case, you must be able to specify different parameter values for the different instances of the subcircuit. This is done by a right-click on the subcircuit symbol. This opens a win-

The advertisement features a photograph of two young women with long hair, smiling and peeking from behind a red door. The woman on the left is wearing a black leather jacket over a white shirt. The woman on the right is wearing a dark blue blazer over a purple top. To the left of the photo, there is text and the Linköping University logo. Below the photo, there is a call-to-action button and the university's name. At the bottom right, there is a green button with a hand cursor icon and text.

**Sweden  
Sverige**

Linköping University –  
innovative, highly ranked,  
European

Interested in Engineering and its various branches? Kick-start your career with an English-taught master's degree.

→ **Click here!**

**LINKÖPING  
UNIVERSITY**

Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)

**Click on the ad to read more**

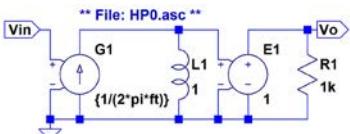
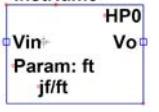
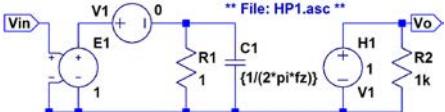
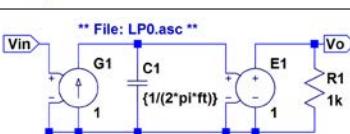
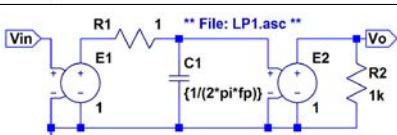
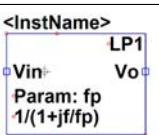
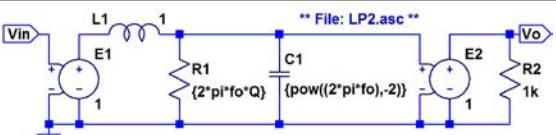
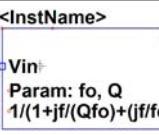
| Transfer function  | Schematic  | Symbol   | Parameter  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Zero in 0<br>$T(jf) = jf/f_t$                            |   |   | Unity-gain frequency $f_t$                       |
| Real zero<br>$T(jf) = 1 + jf/f_z$                        |   |   | Zero frequency $f_z$                             |
| Pole in 0<br>$T(jf) = f_t/(jf)$                          |   |   | Unity-gain frequency $f_t$                       |
| Real pole<br>$T(jf) = \frac{1}{1+jf/f_p}$                |   |   | Pole frequency $f_p$                             |
| Biquad<br>$T(jf) = \frac{1}{(jf)^2 + (jf)f_0/Q + f_0^2}$ |  |  | Resonance frequency $f_0$ and quality factor $Q$ |

Table 5.3: Generic filter blocks defined as subcircuits.

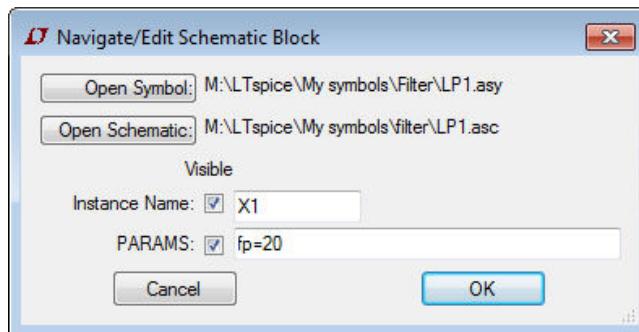
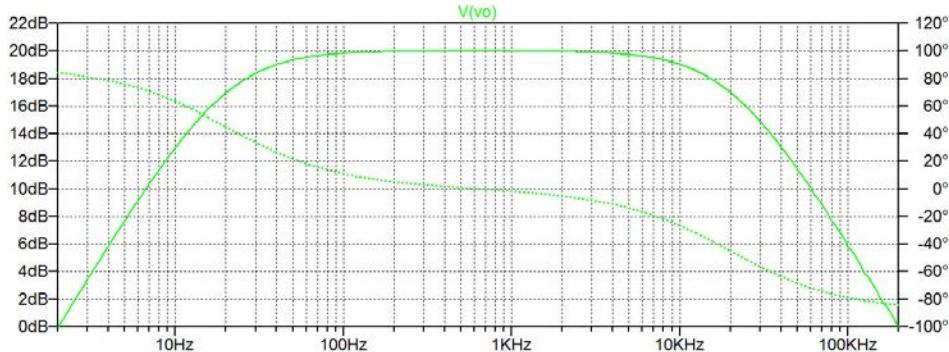
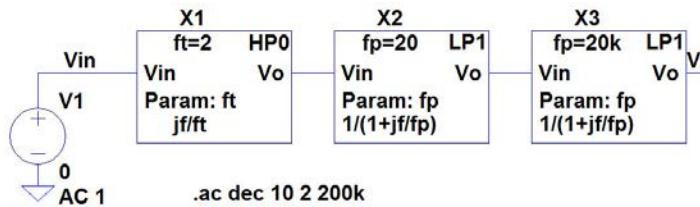


Figure 5.21: Window for parameter specification for subcircuit.

dow as shown in Fig. 5.21 where you can specify parameters for the subcircuit in the line ‘PARAMS:’. Also tick the box next to the specification line in order to make the parameters visible on the schematic. In the specification window shown in Fig. 5.21, the parameter  $f_p$  (pole frequency) has been specified for a subcircuit ‘LP1.asc’ (low pass filter with a single, real pole). From the specification window, you can also open the schematic and the symbol for the subcircuit.



**Figure 5.22:** Audio amplifier (schematic and frequency response).

When you design a circuit using the filter blocks, you may have your circuit in another folder than the folder created for filter blocks. In this case, you must copy the schematics for the filter blocks being used in your circuit to the folder with your circuit. Otherwise, LTspice cannot generate a netlist and reports ‘Missing schematic(s) of the hierarchy’ when you try to view the SPICE netlist or run a simulation.

A simple example of a circuit using subcircuits from Table 5.3 is the audio amplifier shown in Fig. 5.22. This schematic has been saved in a folder for the circuits from Tutorial 5, and the schematics for the filter blocks ‘HP0.asc’ and ‘LP1.asc’ have been copied from the filter symbol folder to the folder with the circuits for Tutorial 5, M:\LTspice\Tutorial05\Fig5\_22.asc.

The overall transfer function is

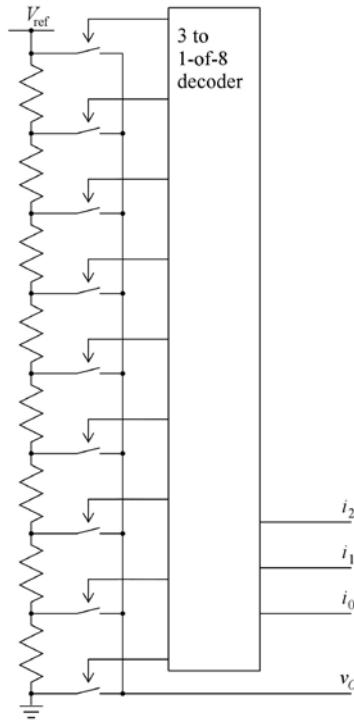
$$T(jf) = \frac{V_o(jf)}{V_{in}(jf)} = \frac{jf/f_t}{(1 + jf/f_{p1})(1 + jf/f_{p2})} \quad (5.18)$$

where  $f_{p1} = 20$  Hz is the lower  $-3$  dB frequency and  $f_{p2} = 20$  kHz is the upper  $-3$  dB frequency. The midband gain is  $A = f_{p1}/f_t$ , so with  $f_t = 2$  Hz, the amplifier has a midband gain of 10 V/V (or 20 dB). Figure 5.22 also shows the resulting frequency response from a ‘.ac’ simulation.

The filter blocks shown in Table 5.3 are also very suitable for the investigation of a feedback amplifier as designed in Example 5.2 (page 165). From (5.2), we find that the transfer function of the amplifier is given by

$$A_v(jf) = \frac{A_0 f_{p1} (1 - jf/f_z)}{jf (1 + jf/f_{p2})} = \frac{f_{ta} (1 - jf/f_z)}{jf (1 + jf/f_{p2})} \quad (5.19)$$

where  $f_{ta} = 120$  MHz,  $f_z = 200$  MHz and  $f_{p2} = 3.8 \times 20$  MHz = 76 MHz. In order to model the right half-plane zero, we just use a negative value of the zero frequency for a filter block of type HP1.asc,



**Figure 5.23:** Resistor string D/A converter. The converter has the binary inputs  $i_0$ ,  $i_1$  and  $i_2$  and the analog output voltage  $v_O$ . It is shown with a binary input value of 001.

see Table 5.3. Using the circuits from Figs. 5.10 and 5.11, we can then find closed-loop gain and loop gain with the approximate loop-gain transfer function given by (5.2). This is an exercise left for the reader (Problem 5.2 on page 186).

#### Example 5.4: A mixed analog/digital circuit.

The final example in this tutorial is a 3-bit resistor string D/A converter (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012) with a decoder as shown in Fig. 5.23. The circuit requires a digital 3 to 1-of-8 decoder, a resistor string and 8 analog switches. The decoder is built from inverters and NAND gates while the analog switches require transistors and inverters.

Thus, at transistor level we need a 3-input NAND gate and an inverter as subcircuits. These are shown in Figs. 5.24 and 5.25 together with the associated symbols. The circuits have been designed like the gain stages in Example 5.1 (page 160), only the ‘Port Type’ definition for  $V_{DD}$  (the supply voltage) has been left empty. This implies that  $V_{DD}$  does not appear as a terminal in the symbols for the subcircuits, and at the top level of the circuit hierarchy,  $V_{DD}$  must be declared as a global node using the SPICE directive ‘.global VDD’.

Also, for the digital subcircuits, the symbols have been edited to the conventional digital gate symbols, and the names of inputs (‘X1’ – ‘X3’) and output (‘Y’) are not shown in the symbol. This is achieved

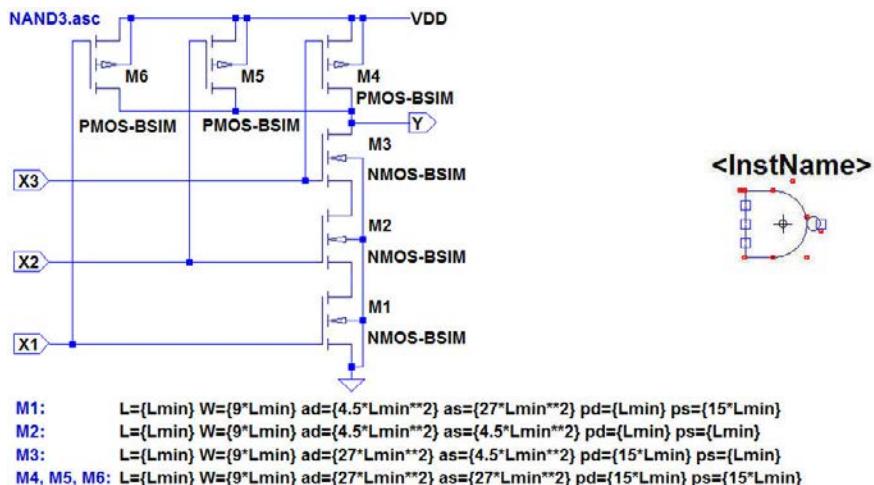


Figure 5.24: Three-input NAND gate, schematic and symbol.

by right-clicking on the pin in the symbol editor and selecting ‘Not Visible’ in the ‘Pin/Port Properties’ window. For the transistor dimensions, we have used the dimensions shown in the schematics. Note that the channel length is specified as a parameter ‘*Lmin*’ which must be defined at the top level of the circuit hierarchy, and so must the transistor model file for ‘NMOS-BSIM’ and ‘PMOS-BSIM’. With this approach, the same subcircuits can be used for different technologies with different minimum dimensions, e.g., a 0.35 μm process (‘*Lmin*=0.35u’), a 0.18 μm process (‘*Lmin*=0.18u’) or a 45 nm process (‘*Lmin*=45e-9’), for which BSIM models are also provided in (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014),

**STUDY FOR YOUR MASTER'S DEGREE  
IN THE CRADLE OF SWEDISH ENGINEERING**

Chalmers University of Technology conducts research and education in engineering and natural sciences, architecture, technology-related mathematical sciences and nautical sciences. Behind all that Chalmers accomplishes, the aim persists for contributing to a sustainable future – both nationally and globally.

Visit us on [Chalmers.se](http://Chalmers.se) or [Next Stop Chalmers](#) on facebook.

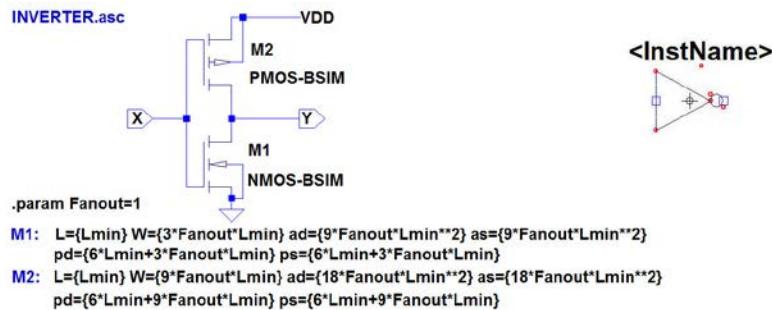


Figure 5.25: Inverter, schematic and symbol.

see Appendix B on page 247. Additionally, transistor widths have been scaled for PMOS and NMOS transistors to compensate for the difference in hole mobility  $\mu_p$  and electron mobility  $\mu_n$ .

For the inverter, an additional parameter ‘Fanout’ has been used. With this parameter, the transistor dimensions in the inverter can be scaled when the inverter is used as a buffer driving a large number of inputs or a large capacitive load. The default parameter ‘Fanout=1’ is defined in the inverter subcircuit. When a different value of ‘Fanout’ is required, it is specified when inserting the inverter in the higher level schematic using the specification window shown in Fig. 5.21 on page 177. This specification will override the specification given in Fig. 5.25.

With these subcircuits defined, the decoder and the analog switch are easily designed as shown in Figs. 5.26 and 5.27. As the decoder has an active low output, the analog switch has been designed to have an active low input, indicated by a small circle in the symbols.

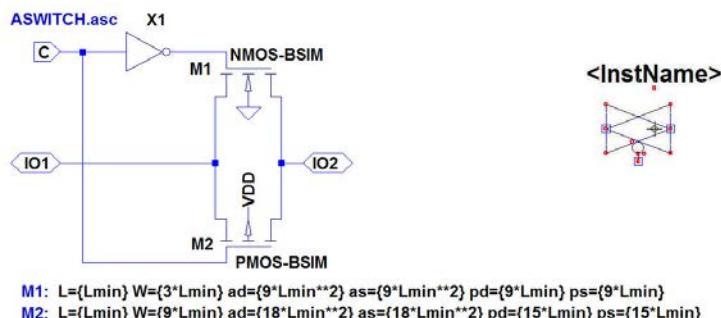


Figure 5.26: Analog switch, schematic and symbol.

Finally, the complete D/A converter is shown in Fig. 5.28. The circuit has three levels of hierarchy. The supply voltage is inserted as shown at the top level of the hierarchy with the directive ‘.global VDD’, defining it as a common node to all subcircuits in the hierarchy, and also the transistor model specification is given at the top level. Observe that in this figure, the outputs from the decoder have been connected to the analog switch inputs using a bus wire. First, the bus wire is drawn as a normal wire, ‘Edit → Draw Wire’ (or ‘F3’). Then bus taps are inserted using ‘Edit → Place BUS tap’, and the wires going to

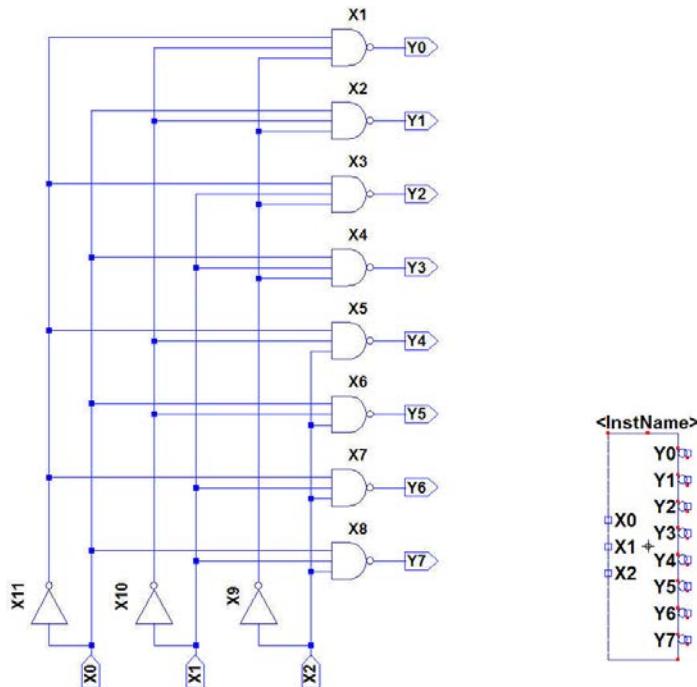
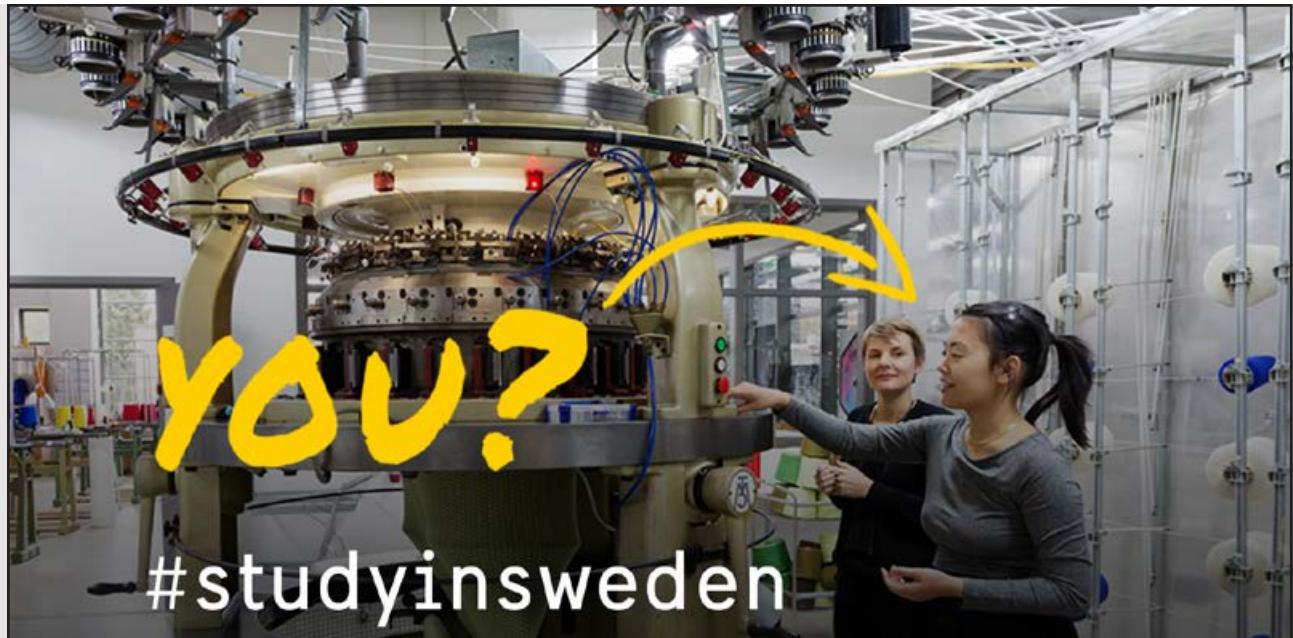


Figure 5.27: 1 to 1-of-8 decoder, schematic and symbol.

the bus are given the appropriate labels as shown in Fig. 5.28 using ‘Edit → Label Net’ (or ‘F4’). This labeling of the wires going to the bus is what ensures the correct netlist for the schematic.



Striking a match, reconnecting with your family through Skype or over a phone network from Ericsson, refurbishing your apartment at IKEA or driving safely in your Volvo - none of this would be possible if not for Sweden. Swedish universities offer over 900 international master's programmes taught entirely in English.

Don't just pick a place - pick a future.  
[">>studyinsweden.se](http://>studyinsweden.se)



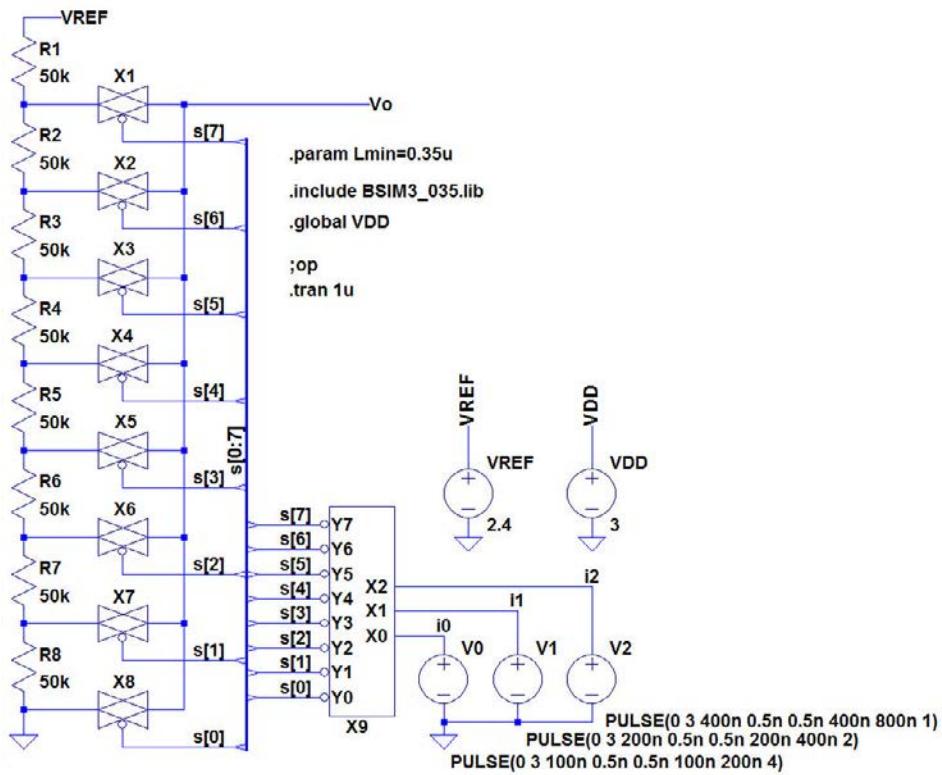


Figure 5.28: Complete D/A converter.

Finally, the bus wire can be labeled using ‘Edit → Label Net’. The bus label must indicate the number of the first and last wire, separated by a colon (:) and using square brackets ([ and ]) which are also used for the individual wires. The specification of the bus wire turns the wire into a thick line to indicate that it is a bus.

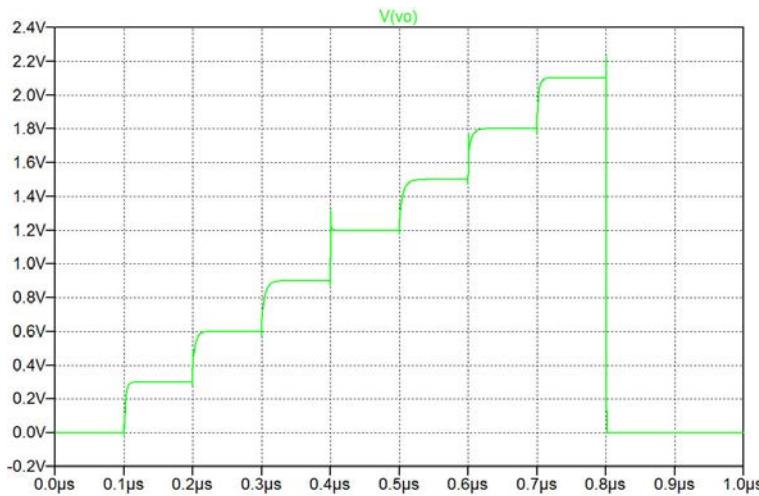


Figure 5.29: Simulation of the D/A converter from Fig. 5.28.

As an example of a simulation of the D/A converter, Fig. 5.29 shows the output from a transient simulation where the input signals are defined to switch through all 8 input combinations using the ‘PULSE’ specifications of the input signals shown in Fig. 5.28.

### Hints and pitfalls

- The easiest way to ensure correct correspondence between a subcircuit schematic and a subcircuit symbol is to let LTspice create the symbol from the schematic, see page 161.
- Define inputs and outputs in the subcircuit by using the ‘Port Type’ definition when labeling the inputs and output.
- A global node which should not be shown as a terminal in the subcircuit symbol must be declared as a global node by the SPICE directive ‘.global <net label>’ or must be specified by a net label beginning with the characters ‘\$G\_’.
- After the symbol has been created by LTspice, you can modify the graphic appearance using the symbol editor.
- Save your subcircuits and symbols in an appropriate folder and define a path to this folder using ‘Tools → Control Panel → Sym. & Lib. Search Paths’.
- Also save your subcircuits in the folder used for your circuits. Otherwise, LTspice cannot generate the netlist required to run a simulation.
- Alternatively, save all circuits, subcircuits and symbols in the same folder and select this folder in the selection window for ‘Top Directory’ in the component selection box, see Fig. 1.3 on page 15, when inserting subcircuits.
- Do not use the same filename for a subcircuit and a circuit at a higher level in the circuit hierarchy.
- Parameters for subcircuits can be specified at subcircuit level, at top level of the circuit hierarchy, or by specifying the parameter when inserting and editing the subcircuit, see Fig. 5.21 on page 177. A parameter defined in this way overrides a parameter specified at top level or subcircuit level. A parameter specified at subcircuit level overrides a parameter specified at top level.
- If your subcircuit schematic is not included in the folder with your subcircuit symbol, LTspice may not be able to open the parameter editing window shown in Fig. 5.21 on page 177. Instead, a general ‘Component Attribute Editor’ is opened where you can enter parameters as shown in Fig. 7.10 on page 226.
- ‘.include’ statements (e.g. a library file) can be specified at subcircuit level or at top level. A specification at subcircuit level overrides a specification at top level.
- Internal node voltages and device currents in a subcircuit can be made visible by the command ‘Tools → Control Panel’ where you select the tab ‘Save Defaults’. Here you tick ‘Save Subcircuit Node Voltages’ and ‘Save Subcircuit Device Currents’.

## References

Chan Carusone, TC., Johns, D. & Martin, K. 2012, *Analog Integrated Circuit Design*, Second Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, USA.

Chan Carusone, TC., Johns, D. & Martin, K. 2014, *Analog Integrated Circuit Design, Netlist and model files*. Retrieved from <http://analogicdesign.com/students/netlists-models/>

**TAKE THE  
RIGHT TRACK**

Give your career a head start  
by studying with us. Experience the advantages  
of our collaboration with major companies like  
**ABB, Volvo and Ericsson!**

Click here  
to learn more

Apply by  
15 January

World class  
research

[www.mdh.se](http://www.mdh.se)

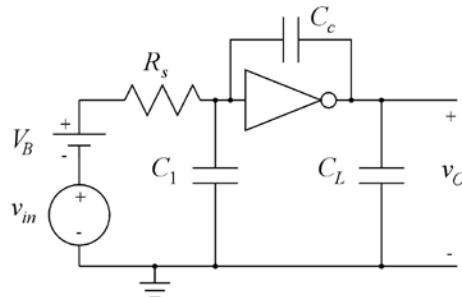
MÄLARDALEN UNIVERSITY  
SWEDEN

Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)

Click on the ad to read more

## Problems

5.1



$$R_s = 1 \text{ M}\Omega, V_{DD} = 3 \text{ V},$$

$$C_1 = 0.2 \text{ pF}, C_c = 0.7 \text{ pF}, C_L = 1.5 \text{ pF}.$$

**Figure P5.1**

An inverter as shown in Fig. 5.25 on page 181 may be used as an inverting amplifier. Design a test bench as shown in Fig. P5.1 using a supply voltage of 3 V, a minimum length of ‘Lmin=0.35μ’, a fanout of ‘Fanout=1’ and the BSIM3 transistor model from Fig. 3.10 on page 86. Find an input bias voltage  $V_B$  which gives an output bias voltage of 1.5 V. With this value of  $V_B$ , simulate the ac response and find the dominant pole. Also, use the Miller approximation (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012) to calculate the dominant pole and compare to the simulated value.

5.2

$$A_v(s) = \frac{\omega_{ta}(1 - s/\omega_z)}{s(1 + s/\omega_{p2})}$$

$$\omega_{ta} = 2\pi \times 120 \text{ MHz},$$

$$\omega_z = 2\pi \times 200 \text{ MHz},$$

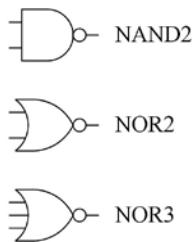
$$\omega_{p2} = 2\pi \times 76 \text{ MHz}.$$

**Figure P5.2**

Simulate the ac response of the closed-loop gain and the loop gain for the opamp shown in Figs. 5.10 and 5.11 with  $C_1 = 1 \text{ pF}$ ,  $C_2 = 0.2 \text{ pF}$  and  $C_L = 1.5 \text{ pF}$  using the generic filter blocks from Table 5.3. Assume a transfer function for the opamp as specified in Fig. P5.2.

Find the phase margin and the closed-loop bandwidth and compare to the results found in Example 5.2.

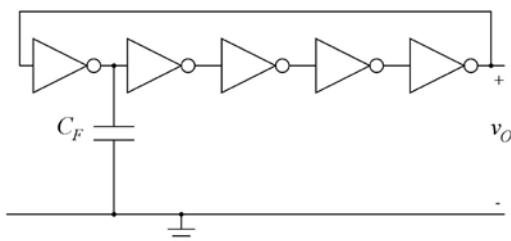
## 5.3

**Figure P5.3**

Design subcircuits for a two-input NAND gate and two-input and three-input NOR gates similar to the logic gate and inverter designs shown in Example 5.4. Scale the PMOS transistors relative to the NMOS transistors to compensate for the difference in electron mobility and hole mobility, assuming  $\mu_n = 3\mu_p$ . Use the BSIM3 transistor models from Fig. 3.10 on page 86 with a channel length of  $L_{min} = 0.35 \mu m$  and a minimum channel width of  $3L_{min}$  for NMOS transistors and  $9L_{min}$  for PMOS transistors.

What are the transistor channel widths used for the gates?

## 5.4

**Figure P5.4**

Use the inverter from Fig. 5.25 on page 181 to design a ring oscillator as shown in Fig. P5.4. Use the BSIM3 transistor models from Fig. 3.10 on page 86 with a channel length of  $L_{min} = 0.35 \mu m$  and a supply voltage of 3 V. With ‘Fanout=1’ and  $C_F = 0.2 \text{ pF}$ , find the frequency of oscillation. Also find the inverter delay for an inverter loaded with an identical inverter. Repeat for ‘Fanout=5’ for all of the inverters.

**Hint:** To start the oscillation, inject a short current pulse in the output node.

## Answers

5.1:  $V_B = 1.505$  V; low-frequency gain: 24.9 dB; dominant pole, simulated: 12 kHz;  
dominant pole, calculated: 12 kHz.

5.2: Phase margin: 70°; Closed-loop bandwidth: 30.7 MHz.

5.3: NOR2:  $W_n = 3L_{\min}$ ,  $W_p = 18L_{\min}$ ; NOR3:  $W_n = 3L_{\min}$ ,  $W_p = 27L_{\min}$ .  
NAND2:  $W_n = 6L_{\min}$ ,  $W_p = 9L_{\min}$ .

5.4: ‘Fanout=1’:  $f_{osc} = 629$  MHz,  $t_d = 72$  ps; ‘Fanout=5’:  $f_{osc} = 1076$  MHz,  $t_d = 64$  ps.

**ADVANCE YOUR CAREER IN UMEÅ!**

- modern campus • world class research • 32 000 students
- top class teachers • ranked nr 1 in Sweden by international students

**Master's programmes:**

- Architecture • Industrial Design • Science • Engineering

Download brochure here!

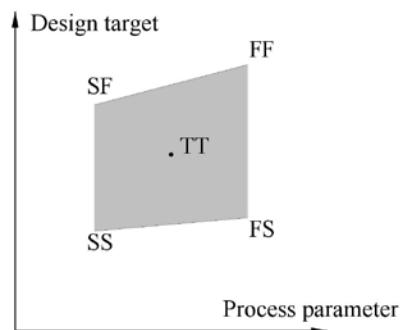
UMEÅ UNIVERSITY  
FACULTY OF SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY

# Tutorial 6 – Process and Parameter Variations

This tutorial illustrates how process variations and parameter variations can be handled with LTspice simulations. Normally, a design is required to work not only under some typical conditions but also over a range of parameter variations such as voltage and temperature variations. Also, tolerance in the manufacturing processes must be taken into account. This is a major challenge to the designer, involving extensive simulation work during the design process. After having completed the tutorial, you should be able to

- simulate a design in design corners with process, voltage and temperature (PVT) variations.
- design device models for slow, typical and fast process corners.
- evaluate target design parameters using the ‘.measure’ SPICE directive.
- perform a Monte Carlo simulation.

Often process and parameter variations are treated using a worst-case approach where the worst combinations of process parameters and operating conditions are simulated in addition to a simulation under typical conditions. For the process parameter variations, a standard method is to use device models for ‘typical’, ‘fast’ and ‘slow’ devices (Weste & Harris 2010). Thus, for each transistor type (NMOS and PMOS) we have three different models, a typical model, a fast model and a slow model. This leads to the process corners SS, FS, SF and FF where the first letter indicates the NMOS model and the second letter indicates the PMOS model (F for fast, S for slow).



**Figure 6.1:** Design corners with slow and fast transistor models.

This is illustrated in Fig. 6.1, showing the four process corners for a design target in addition to the typical set of parameters. Generally, it is assumed that for any combination of parameter variations, the design target will fall within the shaded area shown in the figure. Also for resistors and capacitors, typically fast and slow models or values must be considered.

The process parameter variations may be combined with simulations taking operating conditions such as supply voltage and temperature into account. This is often termed PVT variations (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2012). This can lead to a large number of combinations and simulations, so – if possible – it is a good idea to identify the more critical combinations of process parameters and operating conditions in order to limit the number of simulations.

Using the design corners with respect to process variations and operating conditions leads to simulation of worst-case combinations so that a design can be made robust over a large span of variations. However, it does not take into account the probability that the circuit will actually fall in a worst-case process corner.

Another approach is to apply statistical variations rather than worst-case variations to some of the critical parameters of a design and use Monte Carlo simulation for determining the influence on the final design. This will be further investigated in Example 6.4.

#### Example 6.1: Model files for corner simulations.

A straightforward way of handling model files for different process corners is to use different models for each simulation and run a separate simulation for each corner. Thus, for the BSIM transistor model used in Tutorials 3 - 5 you could define a file for each corner, i.e. ‘BSIM3\_035TT.lib’, ‘BSIM3\_035SS.lib’, ‘BSIM3\_035FF.lib’ etc. For the corners and the typical device parameters shown in Fig. 6.1, this implies five different files, and you would just include the appropriate file for each simulation.

However, here we will show an approach where the corners are defined by a speed parameter ‘S’ with a value of 0 for the typical condition, –1 for the slow condition and +1 for the fast condition. With this approach, we can easily show results for simulations with different values of ‘S’ using the ‘.step’ directive, and we can even interpolate the process parameters between the typical value and the corner values. For the transistors, we need a speed parameter ‘SN’ for the NMOS transistor and another parameter ‘SP’ for the PMOS transistor. Obviously, we also need the values for the different model parameters for typical, slow and fast transistors.

**A general method:** Assume that a certain parameter  $x$  is defined by a typical value  $x_t$ , a slow value  $x_s$  and a fast value  $x_f$ . We can define:

$$\Delta x_s = x_s - x_t \quad (6.1)$$

$$\Delta x_f = x_f - x_t \quad (6.2)$$

Using a speed parameter  $S$  (with  $S = 0$  for the typical parameter,  $S = -1$  for the slow parameter and  $S = 1$  for the fast parameter), we notice that the function  $(|S| + S)/2$  is equal to  $S$  for  $S$  positive and 0 for

$S$  negative. Similarly, the function  $(|S| - S)/2$  is equal to  $|S| = -S$  for  $S$  negative and 0 for  $S$  positive. Using  $S$ , we then have a general expression for  $x$ :

$$\begin{aligned}x &= x_t + \Delta x_f (|S| + S)/2 + \Delta x_s (|S| - S)/2 \\&= x_t (1 - |S|) + x_s (|S| - S)/2 + x_f (|S| + S)/2\end{aligned}\quad (6.3)$$

With this expression, we achieve  $x = x_t$  for  $S = 0$ ,  $x = x_s$  for  $S = -1$  and  $x = x_f$  for  $S = 1$ , and we have a linear interpolation between typical, fast and slow values for (non-integer) values of  $|S| < 1$ . In LTspice,  $|x|$  is given by ‘abs(x)’ and also the function ‘uramp(x)’ is available. This function is defined as ‘uramp(x) =  $(|x| + x)/2$ ’ and using this, (6.3) would appear as

$$X=\{Xt*(1-abs(S))+Xs*uramp(-S)+Xf*uramp(S)\} \quad (6.4)$$

with the values for ‘ $Xt$ ’, ‘ $Xs$ ’ and ‘ $Xf$ ’ inserted in the expression.

**Specific examples:** The approach described above is generally applicable when you have the model parameters given by specific values for typical, fast and slow conditions. Occasionally, the model parameters may be specified by a relative variation or an absolute variation instead. For instance, a capacitor may be specified by a nominal value  $C_{nom}$  and a tolerance  $\delta$  in percent, or a threshold voltage may be specified by a nominal value  $V_{th,nom}$  and a tolerance  $\Delta V_{th}$  in absolute value (volts).

We ask you  
**WHERE DO YOU  
WANT TO BE?**

**TOMTOM**

TomTom is a place for people who see solutions when faced with problems, who have the energy to drive our technology, innovation, growth along with goal achievement. We make it easy for people to make smarter decisions to keep moving towards their goals. If you share our passion - this could be the place for you.

Founded in 1991 and headquartered in Amsterdam, we have 3,600 employees worldwide and sell our products in over 35 countries.

For further information, please visit [tomtom.jobs](http://tomtom.jobs)

Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)

**Click on the ad to read more**

In such cases, the introduction of the speed parameter  $S$  is even simpler:

$$C = C_{\text{nom}}(1 - S(\delta/100)) \quad (6.5)$$

assuming that a small value of  $C$  is the fast model, and

$$V_{th} = V_{th,\text{nom}} - S \Delta V_{th} \quad (6.6)$$

for an NMOS transistor which is faster for smaller values of  $V_{th}$ .

An examination of the BSIM3 models for the 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  process from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014) shows that only five parameters are different for typical, fast and slow transistor models. These are:

*The threshold voltage:* The threshold-voltage parameter ‘VTH0’ is given by a nominal value and a threshold-voltage shift of  $\pm 0.1$  V, increasing the numeric value of the threshold voltage for slow transistors and decreasing it for fast transistors.

*The oxide thickness:* The parameter for gate oxide thickness ‘TOX’ is given by a nominal value which is divided by 0.95 for the slow models and by 1.05 for the fast models.

*The mobility:* The mobility ‘U0’ is given by a nominal value which is multiplied by  $(0.95)^2$  for the slow models and by  $(1.05)^2$  for the fast models.

*The bulk junction bottom capacitance:* The zero-bias bulk junction bottom capacitance per unit area ‘CJ’ is given by a nominal value which is divided by 0.95 for the slow models and by 1.05 for the fast models.

*The bulk junction sidewall capacitance:* The zero-bias bulk junction bottom capacitance per unit perimeter ‘CJSW’ is given by a nominal value which is divided by 0.95 for the slow models and by 1.05 for the fast models.

Using the speed parameters ‘SN’ for NMOS transistors and ‘SP’ for PMOS transistors, these relations can be modeled as follows (with the nominal values inserted):

NMOS transistors:

$$\text{VTH0} = \{0.48 - \text{SN}/10\} \quad (6.7)$$

$$\text{TOX} = \{7.8E - 9/(1 + \text{SN}/20)\} \quad (6.8)$$

$$\text{U0} = \{360 * (1 + \text{SN}/20) * * 2\} \quad (6.9)$$

$$\text{CJ} = \{9e - 4/(1 + \text{SN}/20)\} \quad (6.10)$$

$$\text{CJSW} = \{2.8e - 10/(1 + \text{SN}/20)\} \quad (6.11)$$

PMOS transistors:

$$VTH0 = \{-0.6 + SP/10\} \quad (6.12)$$

$$TOX = \{7.8E - 9/(1 + SP/20)\} \quad (6.13)$$

$$U_0 = \{150 * (1 + SP/20) * 2\} \quad (6.14)$$

$$C_J = \{14e - 4/(1 + SP/20)\} \quad (6.15)$$

$$C_{JSW} = \{3.2e - 10/(1 + SP/20)\} \quad (6.16)$$

Inserting the expressions (6.7 - 6.16) in the models from Fig. 3.10 on page 86, we have the library file BSIM3\_035PVT.lib shown in Fig. 6.2.

| Generic BSIM3 model for 0.35 μm CMOS process with speed parameters <b>SN</b> and <b>SP</b> to define process variations.  |  |
|---|--|
| <pre>*BSIM3_035PVT.lib .MODEL NMOS-BSIM NMOS LEVEL = 49 *Speed parameter SN +VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 27 TOX = {7.8E-9/(1+SN/20)} +XJ = 1E-07 NCH = 2.18E+17 VTH0 = {0.48-SN/10} +K1 = 6.07E-01 K2 = 1.24E-03 K3 = 9.68E+01 +K3B = -9.84E+00 W0 = 2.02E-05 NLX = 1.62E-07 +DVT0W = 0 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0 +DVT0 = 2.87E+00 DVT1 = 5.86E-01 DVT2 = -1.26E-01 +U0 = {360*(1+SN/20)**2} UA = -8.48E-10 UB = 2.27E-18 +UC = 3.27E-11 VSAT = 1.87E+05 A0 = 1.22E+00 +AGS = 2.06E-01 B0 = 9.60E-07 B1 = 4.95E-06 +KETA = -1.67E-04 A1 = 0 A2 = 3.49E-01 +RDSW = 8.18E+02 PRWG = 2.35E-02 PRWB = -8.12E-02 +WR = 9.98E-01 WINT = 1.55E-07 LINT = 4.51E-10 +DWG = -4.27E-09 +DWB = 4.07E-09 VOFF = -4.14E-02 NFACTOR = 1.61E+00 +CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.39E-04 CDSCD = 0.00E+00 +CDSCB = 0 ETAO = 1 ETAB = -1.99E-01 +DSUB = 1 PCLM = 1.32E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.42E-04 +PDIBLC2 = 8.27E-03 PDIBLCB = -9.99E-04 DROUT = 9.72E-04 +PSCBE1 = 7.24E+08 PSCBE2 = 9.96E-04 PVAG = 1.00E-02 +DELTA = 1.01E-02 RSH = 3.33E+00 MOBMOD = 1 +PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.11E-01 +KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.22E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09 +UB1 = -7.56E-18 UC1 = -5.62E-11 AT = 3.31E+04 +WL = 0 WLN = 9.95E-01 WW = 0 +WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0 +LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWN = 1 +LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2 XPART = 0.5 +CGDO = 2.76E-10 CGSO = 2.76E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12 +CJ = {9e-4/(1+SN/20)} PB = 7.95E-01 MJ = 3.53E-01 +CJSW = {2.8e-10/(1+SN/20)} PBSW = 7.98E-01 MJSW = 1.73E-01 +CJSWG = 1.81E-10 PBSWG = 7.96E-01 MJSWG = 1.74E-01 +CF = 0 PVT0 = -1.80E-02 PRDSW = -7.56E+01 +PK2 = 4.48E-05 WKETA = -1.33E-03 LKETA = -8.91E-03</pre> | <pre>.MODEL PMOS-BSIM PMOS LEVEL = 49 *Speed parameter SP +VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 2.69E+01 TOX = {7.8E-9/(1+SP/20)} +XJ = 1.00E-07 NCH = 8.44E+16 VTH0 = {-0.6+SP/10} +K1 = 4.82E-01 K2 = -2.13E-02 K3 = 8.27E+01 +K3B = -5 W0 = 5.24E-06 NLX = 2.49E-07 +DVT0W = 0.00E+00 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0 +DVT0 = 3.54E-01 DVT1 = 7.52E-01 DVT2 = -2.98E-01 +U0 = {150*(1+SP/20)**2} UA = 1E-10 UB = 1.75E-18 +UC = -2.27E-11 VSAT = 2.01E+05 A0 = 1.04E+00 +AGS = 2.90E-01 B0 = 1.94E-06 B1 = 5.01E-06 +KETA = -3.85E-03 A1 = 4.20E-03 A2 = 1.00E+00 +RDSW = 4000 PRWG = -9.54E-02 PRWB = -1.92E-03 +WR = 1 WINT = 1.47E-07 LINT = 1.04E-10 +DWG = -1.09E-08 +DWB = 1.14E-08 VOFF = -1.29E-01 NFACTOR = 2.01E+00 +CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.40E-04 CDSCD = 0 +CDSCB = 0 ETAO = 4.07E-02 ETAB = 6.84E-03 +DSUB = 3.21E-01 PCLM = 5.96E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.89E-03 +PDIBLC2 = -1.45E-06 PDIBLCB = -1E-03 DROUT = 9.93E-04 +PSCBE1 = 7.88E+10 PSCBE2 = 5E-10 PVAG = 15 +DELTA = 9.96E-03 RSH = 2.6 MOBMOD = 1 +PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.09E-01 +KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.19E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09 +UB1 = -7.62E-18 UC1 = -5.63E-11 AT = 3.28E+04 +WL = 0 WLN = 1 WW = 0 +WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0 +LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWN = 1 +LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2.01E+00 XPART = 0.5 +CGDO = 2.10E-10 CGSO = 2.12E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12 +CJ = {14e-4/(1+SP/20)} PB = 9.83E-01 MJ = 5.79E-01 +CJSW = {3.2e-10/(1+SP/20)} PBSW = 9.92E-01 MJSW = 3.60E-01 +CJSWG = 4.41E-10 PBSWG = 9.85E-01 MJSWG = 3.58E-01 +CF = 0 PVT0 = 2.58E-02 PRDSW = -3.98E+01 +PK2 = 2.02E-03 WKETA = 2.72E-03 LKETA = -7.14E-03</pre> |

**Figure 6.2:** Library file with BSIM3 models for a generic 0.35 μm CMOS process with speed parameters **SN** and **SP** to define process variations, adapted from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014). Speed parameter is 0 for typical model, -1 for slow model and +1 for fast model.

**Combining the speed parameters into a single parameter:** Sometimes it may be useful to combine a set of speed parameters and/or temperature parameters into a single parameter by which you can step through a desired sequence of combinations of the different parameters, rather than stepping each parameter individually. It reduces the number of ‘.step’ directives (LTspice can handle a maximum of three

levels of nested ‘.step’ directives), and it reduces the total number of simulations to include only the PVT corners of interest. This can be done by using the ‘.step’ directive in combination with the command ‘.param <param\_name>=table(N,a,b,c,d,...)’. Assume for instance that we want to step through the process corners shown in Fig. 6.1 in the sequence TT, SS, FS, SF, FF. This corresponds to the sequence (SN,SP)=(0,0), (-1,-1), (1,-1), (-1,1), (1,1). Using a parameter ‘N’ as step number to count the steps from 1 to 5, this is accomplished by the following SPICE directives:

```
.step param N 1 5 1
.param SN=table(N,1,0,2,-1,3,1,4,-1,5,1)
.param SP=table(N,1,0,2,-1,3,-1,4,1,5,1)
```

In the ‘.param’ definitions, the first table entry is the step number N, and this is followed by pairs of N-values and SN/SP-parameter values.

**Process and temperature variations for an NMOS transistor:** As a very simple example of the use of the speed parameter, we will examine the characteristics of an NMOS transistor. Figure 6.3 shows the LTspice schematic for this, compare Fig. 3.13 on page 89. Using the ‘.step’ directive, the parameter ‘SN’ is stepped through the values -1, 0 and +1, corresponding to the slow, typical and fast NMOS transistor model, respectively.

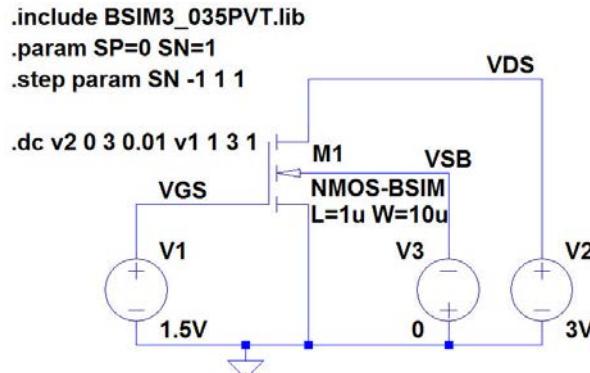
# INNOVATIVE LIKE YOU.

If you’re hoping for a truly modern education, one where you’re encouraged to speak your mind and to think long-term, both when it comes to your own future and the future of the planet. Then the University of Gothenburg is the place for you.

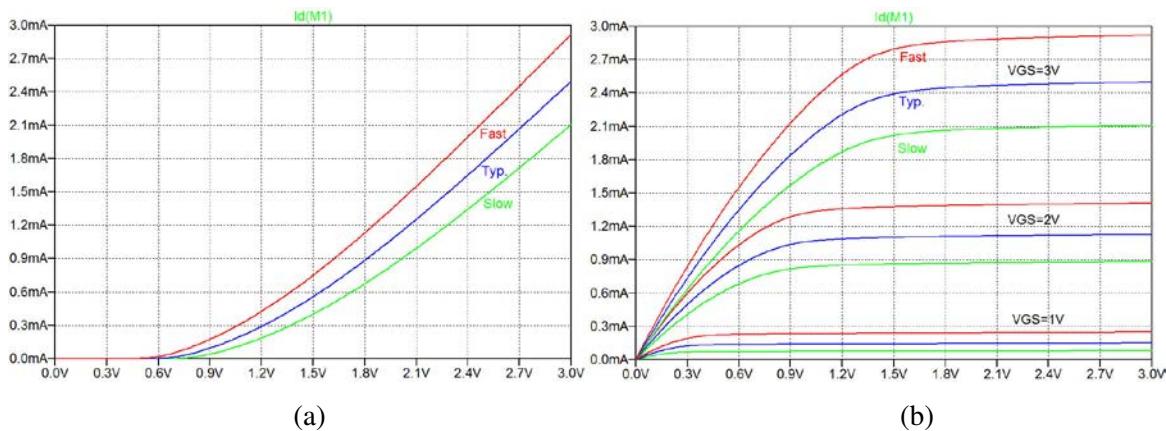
Study a Master’s programme in Gothenburg, Sweden | [www.gu.se/education](http://www.gu.se/education)



Click on the ad to read more



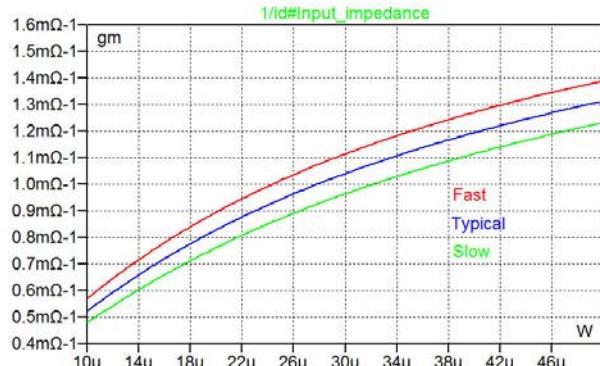
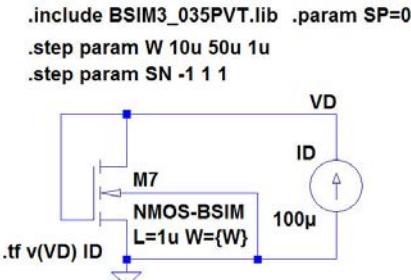
**Figure 6.3:** LTspice schematic for simulation of transistor characteristics with slow, fast and typical BSIM3 models.



**Figure 6.4:** Input characteristics (a) and output characteristics (b) for slow (green traces), fast (red traces) and typical (blue traces) BSIM3 models.

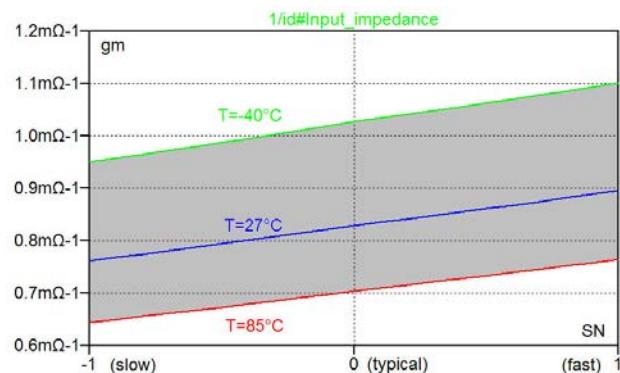
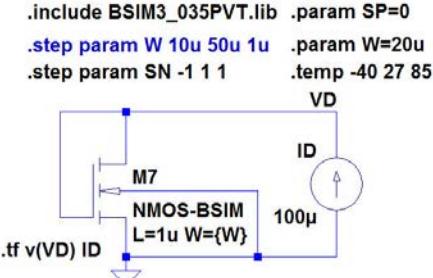
Figure 6.4 shows the simulated input characteristics and output characteristics. The input characteristics are simulated with  $V_{DS} = 3.0$  V so that the transistor is in the active region. The output characteristics are simulated for  $V_{GS} = 1, 2$  and  $3$  V. For the output characteristics, the colors of the curves have been changed to correspond to the colors used for fast, typical and slow models for the input characteristics. This is done using the Color Palette Editor, ‘Tools → Color Preferences’.

It is evident that there is a significant difference in drain current between the fast and slow model, about 50%. For the transistor, often a design target is a specific value of the transconductance  $g_m$ , see for instance the design procedure for transistors  $M_1$  and  $M_7$  in Example 5.2 on page 165 - 176. The transconductance may be simulated as shown in Fig. 5.12 on page 170. In order to illustrate the variation in  $g_m$  caused by process variations, we can simulate the transistor with  $I_D = 100 \mu\text{A}$  for three different values of the speed parameter ‘SN’, corresponding to slow, typical and fast parameters. The results of this simulation are shown in Fig. 6.5 which may be compared with Fig. 5.12 on page 170. We notice that the process variations cause a variation in  $g_m$  of about  $\pm 8\%$ .



**Figure 6.5:** Simulation showing  $g_m$  versus  $W$  for an NMOS transistor with  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$  and  $I_D = 100 \mu\text{A}$  using the BSIM3 transistor model with process variations (slow, typical and fast models).

Another cause of variation in  $g_m$  is the temperature. The previous simulations are performed at a default temperature of  $27^\circ\text{C}$ . By using the SPICE directive ‘.temp’, different values for the temperature can be specified. The command ‘.temp -40 27 85’ is equivalent to ‘.step temp list -40 27 85’. The parameter ‘temp’ is a parameter predefined in LTspice for temperature. Although it is possible, it is not advisable to use the name ‘temp’ for another parameter. You may observe that there is a difference between ‘.step temp list -40 27 85’ and ‘.step param temp list -40 27 85’. The first command steps the temperature in three steps,  $-40^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $27^\circ\text{C}$  and  $85^\circ\text{C}$ . The second defines a new parameter, ‘temp’, which is stepped between the values  $-40$ ,  $27$  and  $85$ , not to be confused with the temperature.



**Figure 6.6:** Simulation showing  $g_m$  versus process variations and temperature for an NMOS transistor with  $L = 1 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W = 20 \mu\text{m}$  and  $I_D = 100 \mu\text{A}$  using the BSIM3 transistor model.

Figure 6.6 shows a simulation of  $g_m$  with  $W = 20 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $I_D = 100 \mu\text{A}$  and at  $-40^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $27^\circ\text{C}$  and  $85^\circ\text{C}$ , corresponding to an industrial temperature range. For this simulation, also ‘SN’ is stepped from  $-1$  to  $+1$ , so the simulation shows the design corners for process and temperature variations, compare Fig. 6.1. The shaded area in Fig. 6.6 shows the range of  $g_m$  values for both process and temperature variations. We see that  $g_m$  decreases significantly with temperature. A small value of  $g_m$  is critical, so the worst-case corner is the high temperature corner with a slow process. In this corner,  $g_m$  is only  $0.65 \text{ mA/V}$  whereas

the design target in Example 5.2 was  $0.80 \text{ mA/V}$ . Clearly, a design iteration where the transistor channel width is increased to give  $g_m = 0.80 \text{ mA}$  in the worst-case corner would be an obvious improvement to the design. A simulation like the simulation shown in Fig. 6.5 but at  $85^\circ\text{C}$  shows that  $W$  has to be increased to  $30 \mu\text{m}$  in order to ensure  $g_m \geq 0.80 \text{ mA/V}$ .

### Example 6.2: An inverter.

An inverter as shown in Fig. 5.25 on page 181 can be used both as a digital inverter and as an inverting amplifier (see Problem 5.1 on page 186). For the inverter used as an amplifier, we would expect PVT variations to cause a variation in several design parameters, including low-frequency gain, bandwidth, unity-gain bandwidth, supply current, etc. For this example, we assume that the amplifier is capacitively loaded and is driven from a voltage source providing an ac signal and a dc bias voltage  $V_B$ , see Fig. 6.7. With this configuration, the unity-gain bandwidth is  $\text{GBW} = (g_{m1} + g_{m2})/(2\pi C_L)$ , the low-frequency gain is  $A_0 = (g_{m1} + g_{m2})/(g_{ds1} + g_{ds2})$  and the bandwidth is  $\text{BW} = (g_{ds1} + g_{ds2})/(2\pi C_L)$ . These parameters are all small-signal parameters, and they depend on the bias point which in turn depends on the process parameters, supply voltage and temperature.

**DC Sweep:** Also large signal properties such as dc transfer characteristics and peak supply current exhibit PVT variations. As the first investigation, we show the dc transfer characteristics for the process corners in Fig. 6.8. We observe that a fast NMOS transistor pulls the transfer characteristics to the left

The advertisement features a yellow background. In the top left, there's a stylized tree logo. To its right, a black speech bubble contains the word "Scholarships". On the right side, the university's name "Lnu.se" is written vertically. The central part of the ad contains a photograph of a student in a plaid shirt and jeans performing a backflip or jump in front of a modern building with large windows. Below the photo, there's text about the university's programs and opportunities.

**Open your mind to new opportunities**

With 31,000 students, Linnaeus University is one of the larger universities in Sweden. We are a modern university, known for our strong international profile. Every year more than 1,600 international students from all over the world choose to enjoy the friendly atmosphere and active student life at Linnaeus University. Welcome to join us!

**Linnæus University**  
Sweden

**Bachelor programmes in**  
Business & Economics | Computer Science/IT | Design | Mathematics

**Master programmes in**  
Business & Economics | Behavioural Sciences | Computer Science/IT | Cultural Studies & Social Sciences | Design | Mathematics | Natural Sciences | Technology & Engineering

Summer Academy courses

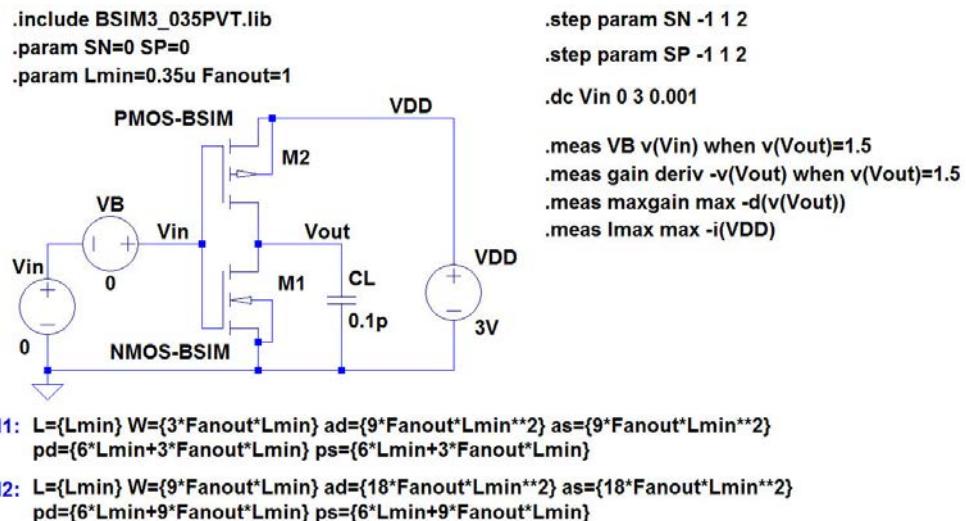


Figure 6.7: LTspice schematic of the inverting amplifier showing a selection of '.measure' directives.

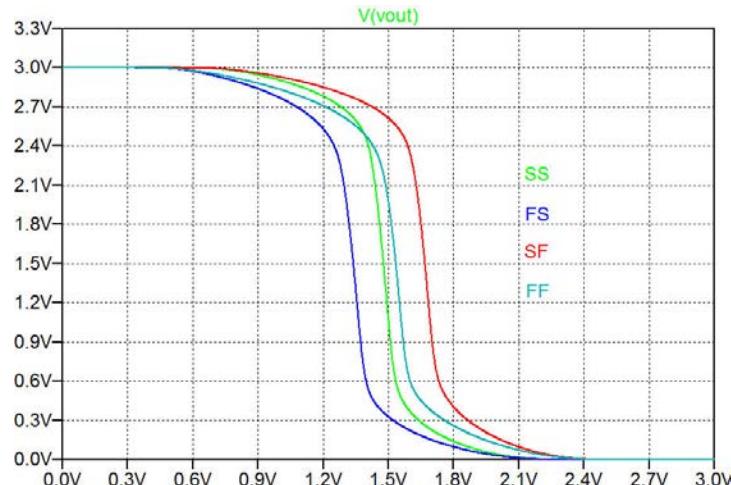
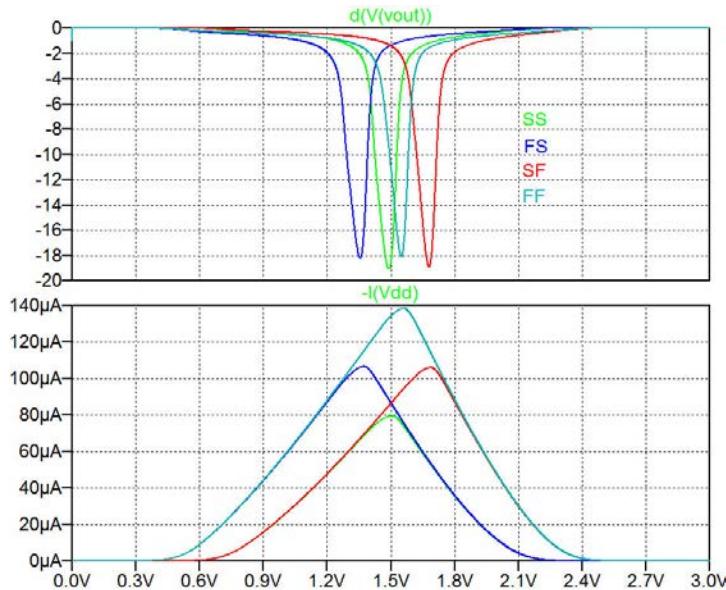


Figure 6.8: DC sweep, output voltage versus input voltage for the inverter from Fig. 6.7.

whereas a fast PMOS transistor pulls the characteristics to the right. The bias value  $V_B$  of the input voltage for an output quiescent value of about 1.5 V varies between 1.3 V and 1.7 V.

From the DC sweep, we can also find the low-frequency gain and the supply current by plotting ' $d(V(vout))$ ' and ' $-I(Vdd)$ ', respectively, as shown in Fig. 6.9.

By using the '.measure' (or '.meas') SPICE directive, we can analyze gain and supply current in the process corners. In Fig. 6.7, four different '.measure' directives are shown.



**Figure 6.9:** DC sweep, low-frequency gain versus input voltage (top) and peak current consumption versus input voltage (bottom) for the inverter from Fig. 6.7.

- The first, ‘.meas VB v(Vin) when v(Vout)=1.5’, finds the required value ‘VB’ of the dc bias voltage in each process corner.
- The second, ‘.meas gain deriv -v(Vout) when v(Vout)=1.5’, calculates the numeric value of the slope of the transfer characteristics, ‘gain’, at an output voltage of 1.5 V.
- The third, ‘.meas maxgain max -d(v(Vout))’, calculates the maximum numeric value ‘maxgain’ of the gain.
- The fourth, ‘.meas Imax max -i(VDD)’, finds the peak supply voltage ‘Imax’.

Each of the ‘.measure’ directives are computed in the four process corners in the sequence SS, FS, SF, FF and the results are given in the error log file (‘Ctrl-L’). Figure 6.10 shows the results from the error log file. When right-clicking in the error log file, a small dialogue box opens and you can select ‘Plot .step’ed .meas data’ which opens a window in the waveform viewer. Here, the traces to be displayed are selected using ‘Plot Settings → Add trace’ or simply using ‘Pick Visible Traces’, . Figure 6.11 shows the plots of ‘VB’, ‘gain’, ‘maxgain’ and ‘Imax’. In each of the plots, the X-axis is ‘SN’ and the green line corresponds to ‘SP’ = -1 (slow PMOS) while the blue line is for ‘SP’ = 1 (fast PMOS).

**AC Analysis:** For simulating bandwidth and unity-gain bandwidth, a ‘.ac’ simulation is obvious. However, in order to get correct results from a ‘.ac’ simulation, it is necessary to use the correct bias point. For the circuit in Fig. 6.7, a suitable bias point would imply a dc value of  $V_B$  resulting in an output voltage of about 1.5 V when the input signal is  $v_{IN} = 0$  V. From the ‘.dc’ simulation, we found the values of  $V_B$  required for an output voltage of 1.5 V, and they are listed in the error log file, Fig. 6.10. Thus, a simple way of specifying  $V_B$  is to use a parameter ‘N’ to count through the four steps from the previous simulations as explained on page 193.

| SPICE Error Log  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| <b>Circuit:</b> * M:\LTspice\ Tutorial06\Fig6_07.asc   |  |  |  |
| <b>.step</b> sn=-1 sp=-1<br>.step sn=1 sp=-1<br>.step sn=-1 sp=1<br>.step sn=1 sp=1                            |  |  |  |
| <b>Measurement:</b> vb   |  |  |  |
| step v(vout)=1.5<br>1 1.47817<br>2 1.33947<br>3 1.66893<br>4 1.53505   |  |  |  |
| <b>Measurement:</b> gain   |  |  |  |
| step D(-v(vout)) at<br>1 18.3992 1.47817<br>2 17.0934 1.33947<br>3 18.1569 1.66893<br>4 16.9492 1.53505        |  |  |  |
| <b>Measurement:</b> maxgain  |  |  |  |
| step MAX(-d(v(vout))) FROM TO<br>1 19.1021 0 3<br>2 18.2456 0 3<br>3 18.918 0 3<br>4 18.0925 0 3               |  |  |  |
| <b>Measurement:</b> imax   |  |  |  |
| step MAX(-i(vdd)) FROM TO<br>1 7.95096e-005 0 3<br>2 0.000106626 0 3<br>3 0.000105899 0 3<br>4 0.000138436 0 3 |  |  |  |

Figure 6.10: Error log file with results of '.measure' directives.

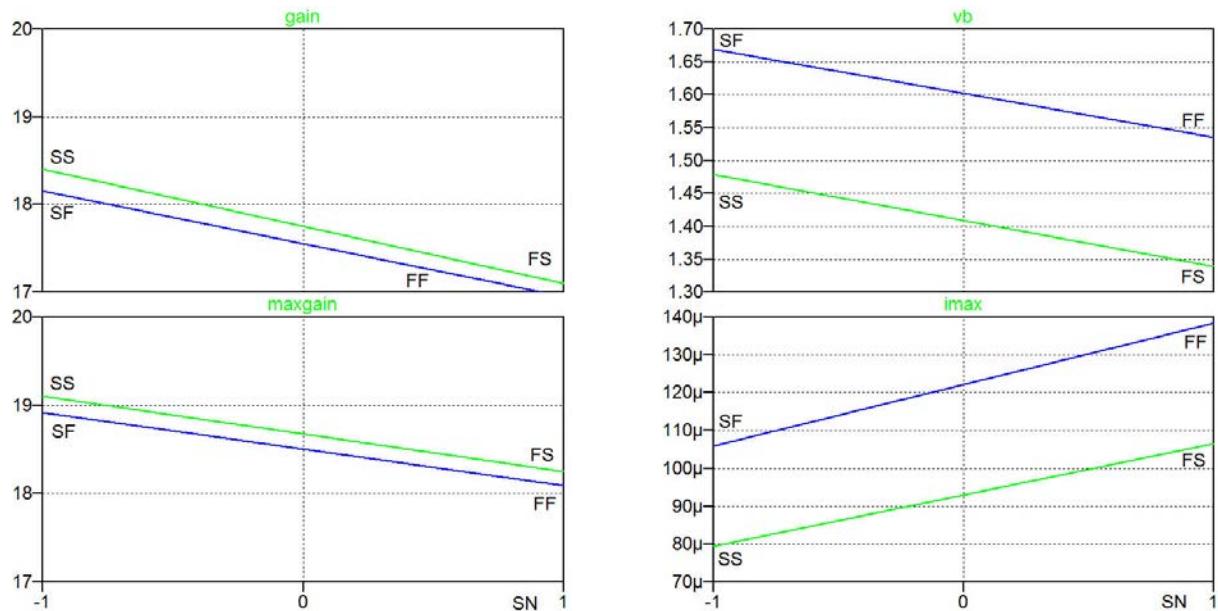
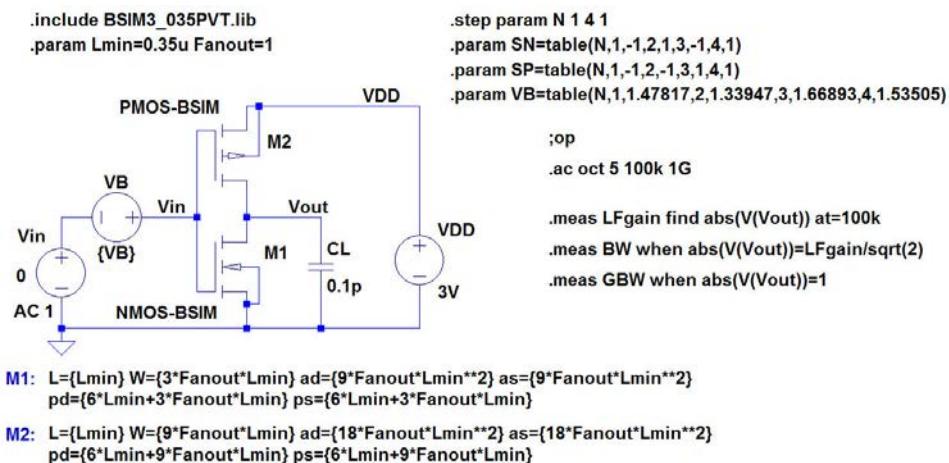


Figure 6.11: Gain, maximum gain, input bias voltage and peak supply current versus process variations.



**Figure 6.12:** LTspice schematic of the inverting amplifier with ‘.step’ and ‘.param’ directives for stepping through the four process corners SS, FS, SF and FF.

Figure 6.12 shows the circuit from Fig. 6.7 with the required parameter definitions and also with ‘.measure’ directives for finding the low-frequency gain ‘LFGain’, the 3-dB bandwidth ‘BW’ and the unity-gain bandwidth ‘GBW’. The bias values are easily checked by a ‘.op’ simulation.

The result of the ‘.ac’ simulation is shown as a Bode plot of ‘V(Vout)’ in Fig. 6.13, and Fig. 6.14 shows the GBW values from the error log file and the graphical plot of GBW (using a right-click in the error



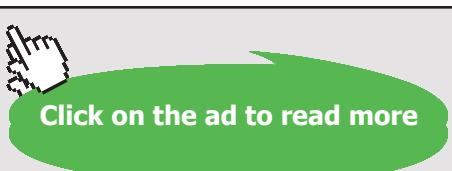
Cynthia | AXA Graduate

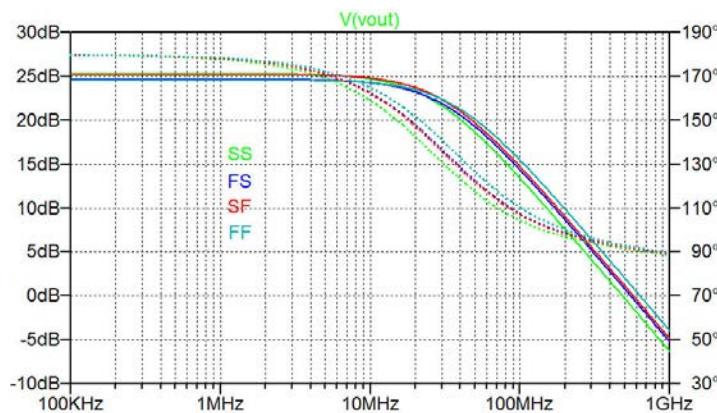
**AXA Global  
Graduate Program**

[Find out more and apply](#)

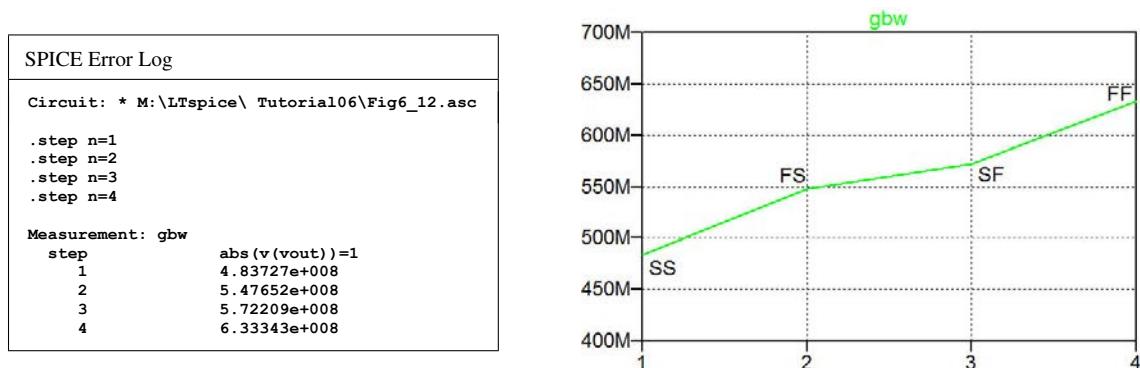


redefining / standards





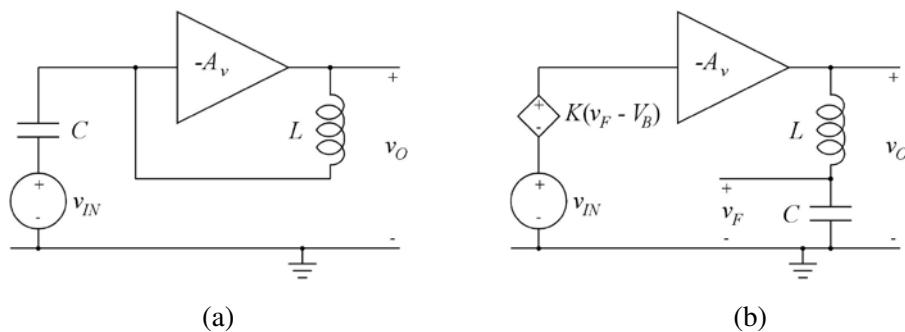
**Figure 6.13:** AC sweep, output voltage versus frequency for the inverter from Fig. 6.12.



**Figure 6.14:** Error log file and plot of ‘GBW’ for the inverter from Fig. 6.12.

log file). With the use of the step number ‘N’ as a parameter rather than separate ‘.step’ directives for ‘SN’ and ‘SP’, we do not obtain a plot directly showing the process corners like in the plots in Fig. 6.11.

Often, a more flexible way of establishing the correct bias conditions for the ‘.ac’ simulation is to provide a dc feedback from the output to the input. This will automatically adapt the input bias voltage when process parameters, voltage or temperature are changed. Figure 6.15 shows two different ways of estab-



**Figure 6.15:** Examples of dc feedback to provide a suitable dc bias point for the inverter from Fig. 6.12.

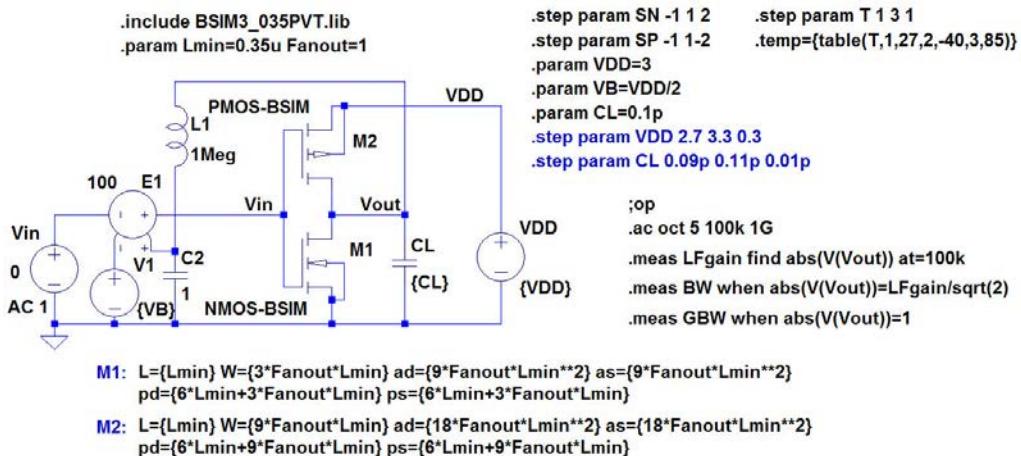


Figure 6.16: LTspice schematic of the inverting amplifier with low pass feedback to establish a suitable dc bias point.

lishing a dc feedback. The basic concept is to provide a lowpass feedback path from the output to the input. In Fig. 6.15(a), this is achieved by an inductive feedback directly to the gates of  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  and a (highpass) ac coupling of the input voltage. This circuit ensures that both  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  are in the active region as  $V_{GS} = V_{DS}$  but it does not ensure a bias value of the output voltage which is equal to  $V_{DD}/2$ .

In the circuit in Fig. 6.15(b), the fixed dc bias voltage shown in Fig. 6.12 is replaced by a voltage controlled by the output voltage at very low frequencies so that the bias value of the output voltage is almost equal to  $V_B$  if the gain  $K$  is  $\gg 1$ . As an example, Fig. 6.16 shows the LTspice schematic corresponding

.....Alcatel-Lucent   
[www.alcatel-lucent.com/careers](http://www.alcatel-lucent.com/careers)

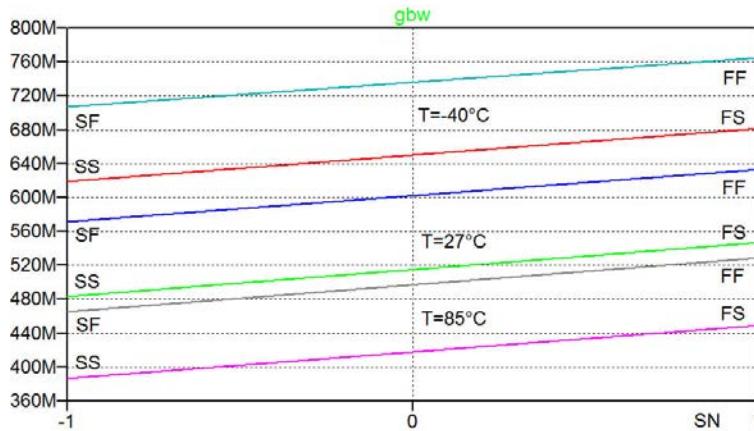
What if you could build your future and create the future?

One generation's transformation is the next's status quo. In the near future, people may soon think it's strange that devices ever had to be "plugged in." To obtain that status, there needs to be "The Shift".


Click on the ad to read more

to Fig. 6.15(b). Here the step number parameter ‘N’ is replaced by separate ‘.step’ directives for ‘SN’ and ‘SP’, and also a temperature step is inserted using a step number ‘T’ and a ‘.temp = table(..)’ directive with the three temperatures  $27^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $85^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The purpose of the ‘T’ step number is to arrange the temperature steps with  $27^{\circ}\text{C}$  as the first step rather than  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

Using just ‘.step temp list 27 -40 85’ results in steps with the lowest temperature first, even with  $27^{\circ}\text{C}$  listed as the first temperature.



**Figure 6.17:** Plot of ‘GBW’ for the inverter from Fig. 6.16 for different temperatures.

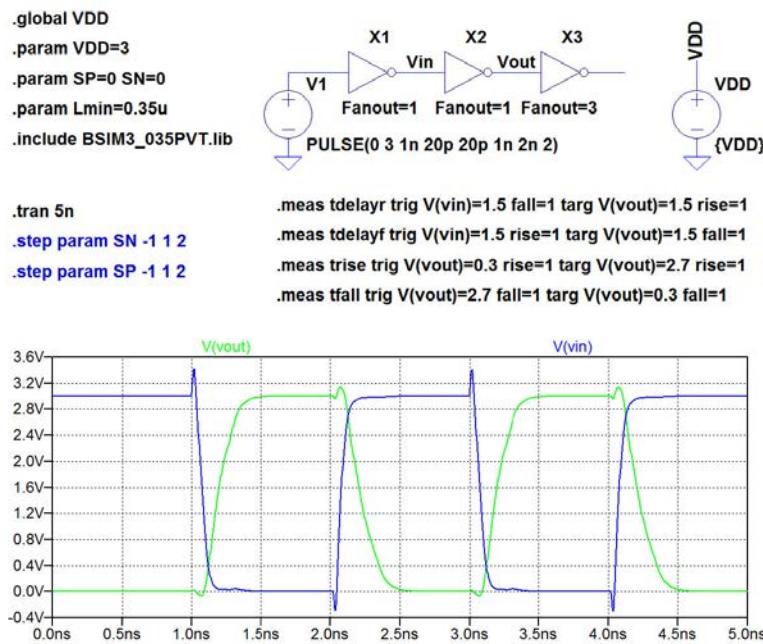
Figure 6.17 shows the resulting plot of GBW for the three temperatures. For the temperature  $27^{\circ}\text{C}$  (green and blue trace), this plot may be compared to the plot of GBW shown in Fig. 6.14.

In Fig. 6.16, there is also a ‘.step’ directive for the supply voltage  $V_{DD}$  and for the capacitor  $C_L$  but they appear only as a comments.

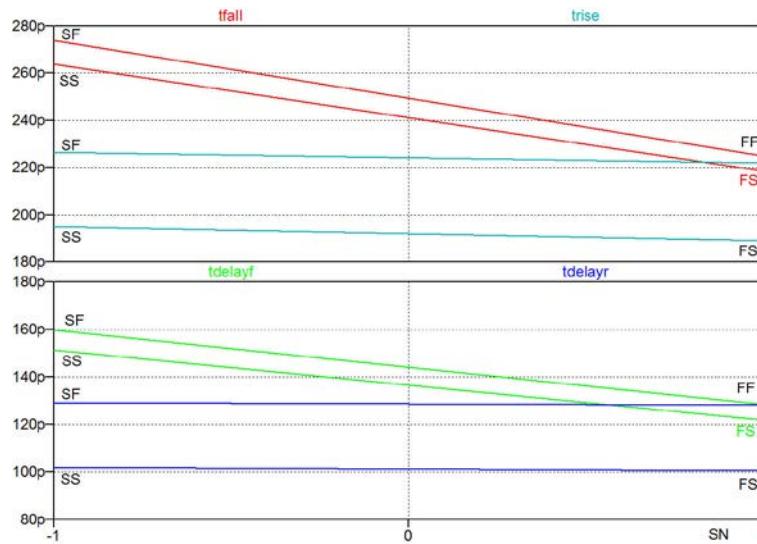
LTspice does not support more than three levels of ‘.step’ directives in one simulation, so trying to use the ‘.step’ directive for the supply voltage or capacitor in combination with the other three ‘.step’ directives in the schematic just results in an error message.

**The digital inverter:** The inverter shown in Fig. 6.7 is basically a digital inverter, so it is also of interest to examine variations in its digital properties such as propagation delay, output rise time and fall time. Figure 6.18 shows the digital inverter ‘X2’ driven by an identical inverter and driving another inverter specified to have a fanout of 3 (see page 181). This implies that the inverter ‘X2’ has a capacitive load corresponding to three standard inverters (or 2 NAND gate inputs (3-input NAND gates)).

Also shown in Fig. 6.18 is the result of a transient simulation with typical parameters. From the waveforms, we can define a rise time and a fall time for ‘ $V(vout)$ ’ (the green trace) from 0.3 V to 2.7 V, and we can define a delay time from the rising edge of ‘ $V(vin)$ ’ to the falling edge of ‘ $V(vout)$ ’ and another delay time from the falling edge of ‘ $V(vin)$ ’ to the rising edge of ‘ $V(vout)$ ’. The ‘.measure’ directives for finding these are shown in the schematic.



**Figure 6.18:** LTspice schematic of the inverter used as a digital inverter (top) and the result of a transient simulation (bottom).



**Figure 6.19:** Process corner simulation for rise time, fall time and delays for the digital inverter from Fig. 6.18 (top).

When running a simulation with the speed parameters ‘SN’ and ‘SP’ varied through the process corners, we can find the process corners for the delay times and the rise and fall times. The result of this simulation is shown in Fig. 6.19.

Example 6.3: A test bench for the two-stage opamp.

When simulating PVT variations in the two-stage opamp from Example 5.2 on page 165, it is necessary to define test benches which provide suitable bias conditions for the opamp, regardless of the PVT variations. This implies that we cannot rely on a fixed value of the offset voltage as in Figs. 5.15 and 5.16 (page 172). Rather, we must ensure a dc feedback path to the inverting opamp input similar to the dc feedback path used for the inverting amplifier in Fig. 6.15.

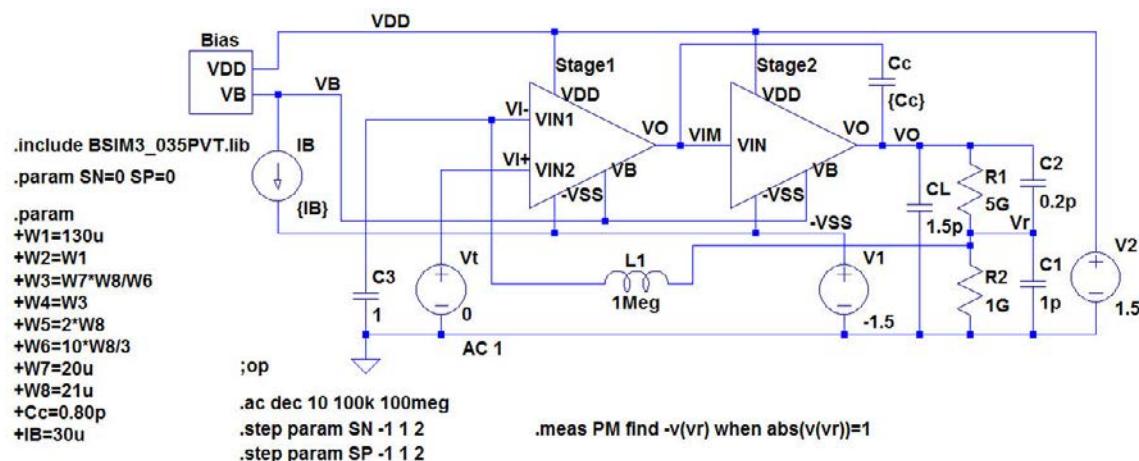


Figure 6.20: Test bench for simulation of loop gain of the two-stage opamp with PVT variations.

**Nido**

**Luxurious accommodation**

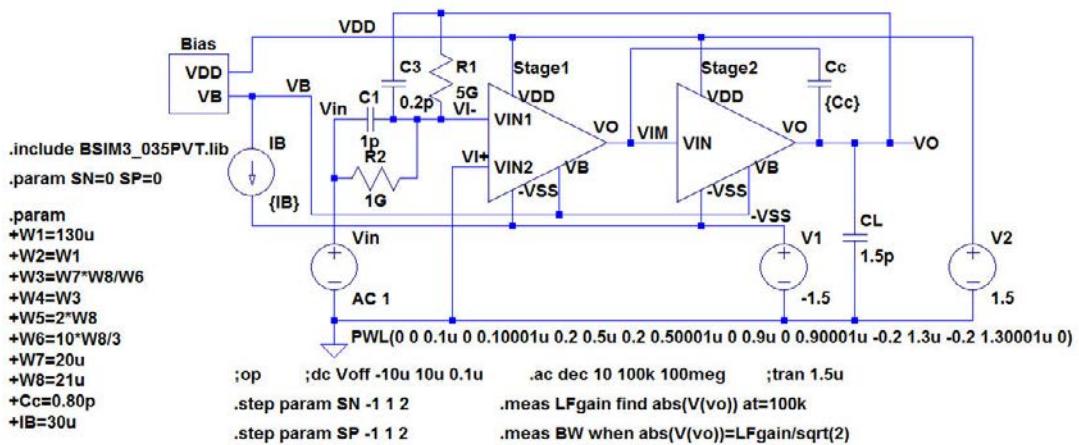
**Central zone 1 & 2 locations**

**Meet hundreds of international students**

**BOOK NOW and get a £100 voucher from voucherexpress**

# **Nido Student Living - London**

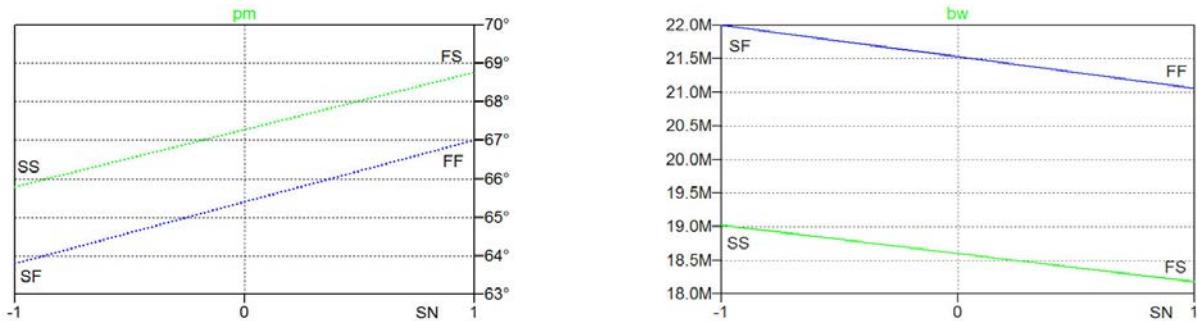
Visit [www.NidoStudentLiving.com/Bookboon](http://www.NidoStudentLiving.com/Bookboon) for more info.  
+44 (0)20 3102 1060



**Figure 6.21:** Test bench for simulations of closed-loop response of the two-stage opamp with PVT variations.

Figures 6.20 and 6.21 show the test benches from Figs. 5.15 and 5.16 modified to include the required dc feedback. Also shown are ‘.measure’ directives to find the phase margin and the bandwidth, respectively.

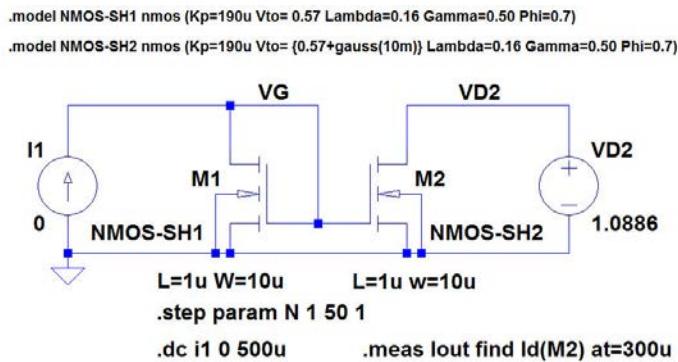
Figure 6.22 shows the results of simulations of phase margin and bandwidth with process variations taken into account. Obviously, the amplifier does not fulfill the design requirements from page 166 in all process corners. The optimization of the two-stage opamp for PVT variations is left as an exercise for the reader.



**Figure 6.22:** Phase margin (from Fig. 6.20) and bandwidth (from Fig. 6.21) versus process variations for the two-stage opamp.

#### Example 6.4: Monte Carlo simulation.

The simulations shown in the previous examples are worst-case simulations considering process, voltage and temperature limits. However, in practice, the process variations are not described by fixed limits but rather by statistical variations of the parameter values. Often, a normal distribution around a nominal value is assumed. For investigating such statistical variations, Monte Carlo simulations may be used. In a Monte Carlo simulation, one or more device parameters are varied in a random fashion, and a number of simulations are performed with randomly selected device parameters. As an example, we will investigate the influence of variations in the transistor threshold voltage in a simple current mirror. For simplicity, we

**Figure 6.23:** Current mirror for Monte Carlo simulation with threshold voltage mismatch.

assume a Shichman-Hodges transistor model. Figure 6.23 shows the current mirror with the Shichman-Hodges models for transistor M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub>. For transistor M<sub>1</sub>, the model from Fig. 3.3 on page 80 is used, but for M<sub>2</sub>, a statistical variation is added to the threshold voltage so that the two transistors no longer match perfectly.

For M<sub>2</sub>, the threshold voltage is specified as the fixed value plus a statistical variation. LTspice has different possibilities for specifying a statistical variation:

- ‘gauss(x)’ generates a random number from a normal (Gaussian) distribution with a standard deviation of x.
- ‘flat(x)’ generates a random number between -x and x with a uniform distribution.
- ‘mc(x,y)’ generates a random number between x\*(1-y) and x\*(1+y) with a uniform distribution.

For the purpose of this simulation, we assume that the threshold voltage has the nominal value of 0.57 V as in Fig. 3.3, but in addition to this, the threshold voltage of M<sub>2</sub> is given a statistical variation following a normal distribution with a standard deviation of 10 mV.

In Fig. 6.23, also a parameter ‘N’ has been specified. This is the step count for the Monte Carlo simulation. With ‘N’ counting from 1 to 50, a total of 50 simulations are run where the value of the threshold voltage for M<sub>2</sub> is varied randomly between the simulations. The value of the drain voltage for M<sub>2</sub> has been selected to be equal to the gate voltage for a drain current of 300 μA, so for this value of the drain current, the current mirror provides a perfect match when the threshold voltages are identical. Also, a ‘.measure’ directive has been specified for finding the drain current of M<sub>2</sub> when the input current is 300 μA.

Figure 6.24 shows the result of the ‘.dc’ simulation. The spread of the output current is evident. In order to investigate the spread in more detail, the ‘.measure’ directive provides a table in the error log file with the output currents for each simulation and as in the previous examples, this can be displayed graphically using a right-click in the error log file. The resulting graph is shown in Fig. 6.25. Obviously, the output

current is about  $300 \mu\text{A}$  but with variations of up to about  $\pm 25 \mu\text{A}$ . For further investigation of this result, it is a good idea to copy and paste the table with the output current into an Excel spreadsheet. Doing so, you find an average output current of  $300 \mu\text{A}$  with a standard deviation of about  $11 \mu\text{A}$ .

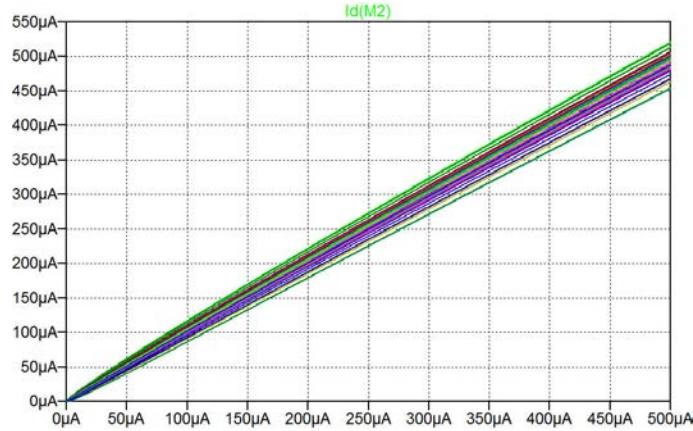


Figure 6.24: Output current versus input current with variations for the threshold voltage mismatch from Fig. 6.23.

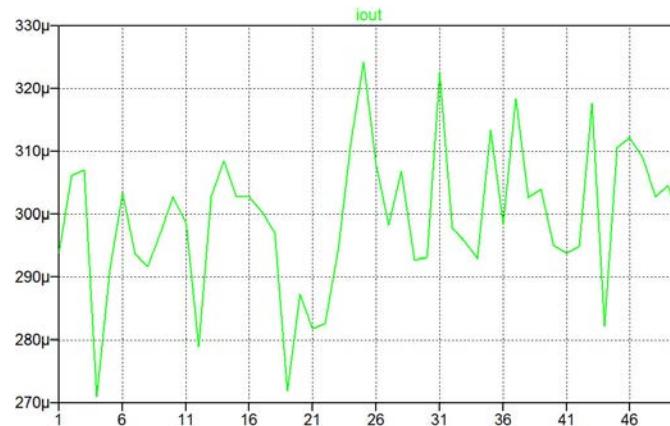
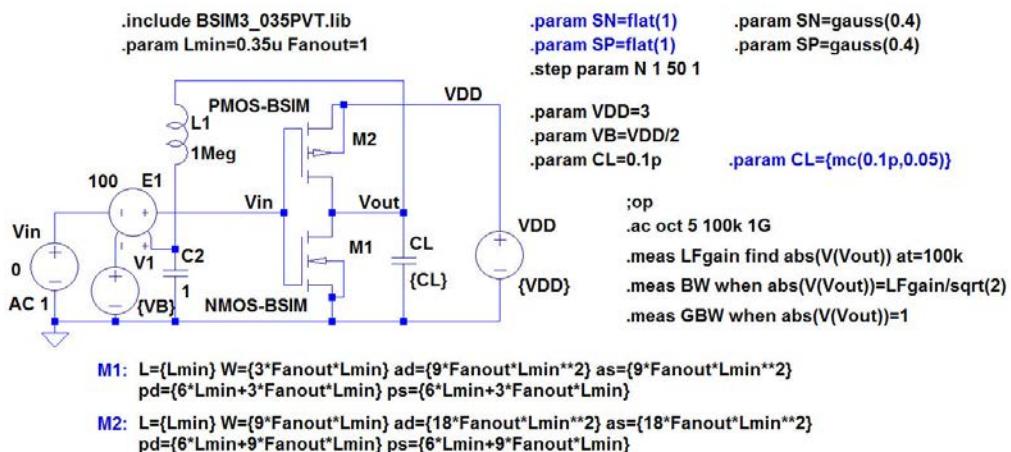


Figure 6.25: Output current variation for the 50 simulations with random values for the threshold voltage of  $M_2$ .

**Statistical variation of the speed parameters:** With the introduction of the speed parameters ‘SN’ and ‘SP’ providing interpolation of process parameters from slow to fast processes, it is easy to perform Monte Carlo simulations where ‘SN’ and ‘SP’ are varied randomly. We conclude this tutorial by revisiting the inverting amplifier from Fig. 6.16 on page 203. This amplifier is shown again in Fig. 6.26 with statistical specifications for the speed parameters. Two sets of specifications are given, one with a Gaussian distribution of ‘SN’ and ‘SP’ with a standard deviation of 0.4 and another (shown as a comment) with a flat distribution of ‘SN’ and ‘SP’ between –1 and 1. The number of simulations is specified by the parameter ‘N’ to be 50.



**Figure 6.26:** LTspice schematic of the inverting amplifier from Fig. 6.16 with stochastic specification of the speed parameters for Monte Carlo simulation.

Figure 6.27 shows the unity-gain bandwidth both for the simulations with a flat distribution and with a Gaussian distribution. This figure may be compared to Fig. 6.14 with the results of the worst-case corner simulations. Apparently, assuming the Gaussian distribution, the SS corner and the FF corner are rather unlikely worst-case situations.

Also shown in Fig. 6.26 (as a comment) is a stochastic specification of the capacitor  $C_L$ , specifying a tolerance of  $\pm 5\%$ . An advantage of the Monte Carlo simulation is that varying values are specified

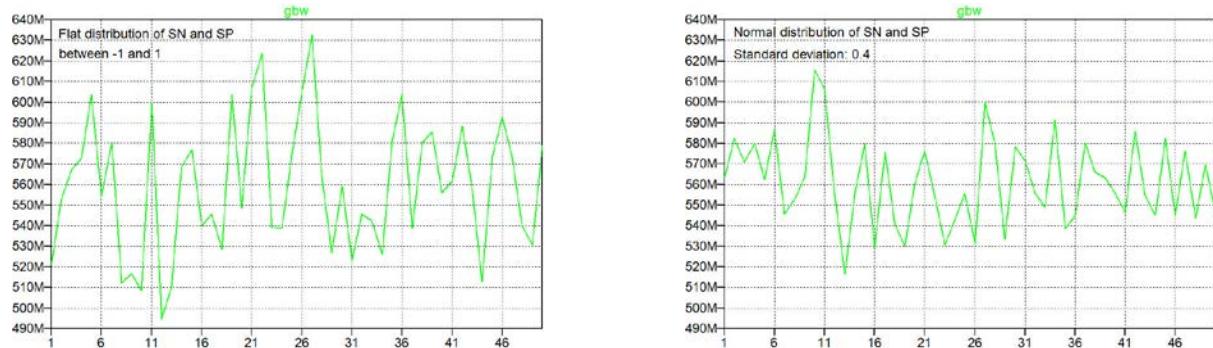
SIMPLY CLEVER




**WE WILL TURN YOUR CV  
INTO AN OPPORTUNITY  
OF A LIFETIME**

Do you like cars? Would you like to be a part of a successful brand?  
As a constructor at ŠKODA AUTO you will put great things in motion. Things that will  
ease everyday lives of people all around. Send us your CV. We will give it an entirely  
new new dimension.

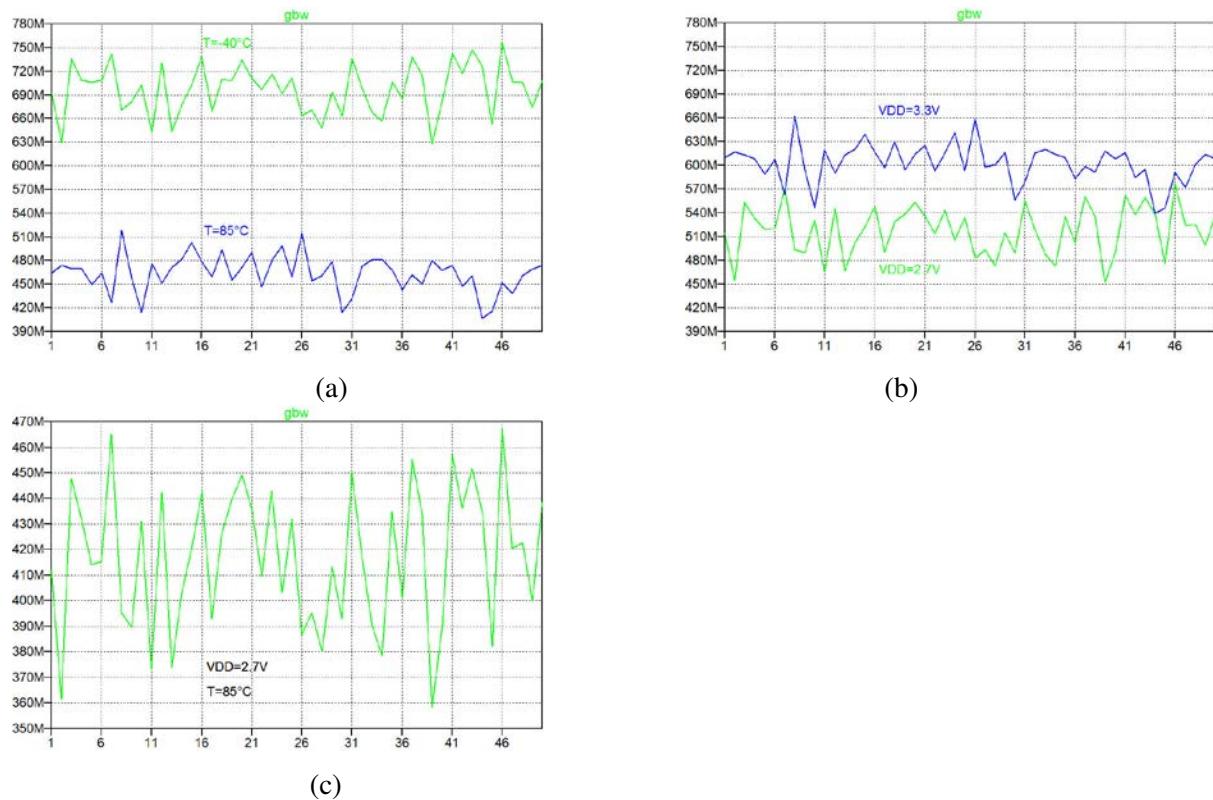
Send us your CV on  
[www.employerforlife.com](http://www.employerforlife.com)

**Figure 6.27:** Monte Carlo simulation of the unity-gain bandwidth of the inverting amplifier from Fig. 6.26.

without using ‘.step’ directives but with stochastic variables instead. Thus, the limitation of three nested ‘.step’ directives is relaxed.

The process parameters, including the capacitor variation, are normally to be considered as stochastic variables. Conversely, temperature range and supply-voltage range are specified operating ranges for which the circuit should be designed. Therefore, it makes sense to run simulations with the process



**Figure 6.28:** Monte Carlo simulation of the unity-gain bandwidth of the inverting amplifier from Fig. 6.26 with stochastic variation of process parameters and capacitor value and operating range limits for temperature (a) and supply voltage (b). Worst-case combination is low supply voltage and high temperature (c).

parameters specified as stochastic variables and temperature and/or supply voltage specified as minimum and maximum limits. Figure 6.28 shows the results of Monte Carlo simulations for the inverting amplifier from Fig. 6.26 for maximum and minimum temperature (6.28(a)) and maximum and minimum supply voltage (6.28(b)). Evidently, the worst-case combination is a low supply voltage and a high temperature, so the optimization may proceed by investigating this combination. Figure 6.28(c) shows the result of a Monte Carlo simulation with this combination of supply voltage and temperature. The average bandwidth is found to be 417 MHz with a standard deviation of 28 MHz. For comparison, the bandwidth for the typical PVT combination is 560 MHz.

### Hints and pitfalls

- Process variations may be described by model files for slow, typical and fast components, leading to different process corners, temperature corners and voltage corners (PVT corners).
- In order to step between slow, typical and fast components in a single simulation, ‘speed’ parameters may be applied to distinguish the different process parameters.
- Stepping between different PVT corners can be achieved by stepping the relevant speed parameters.
- Stepping between selected PVT corners can be customized using a ‘step count’ parameter and a table specification of the selected corners, see example on page 201.
- Temperature is predefined as a parameter ‘temp’ in LTspice. Do not use this name for another parameter.
- LTspice supports up to three levels of nested ‘.step’ directives.
- When more than one ‘.step’ SPICE Directive is present, they are executed in the sequence in which they appear in the SPICE Netlist. This corresponds to the sequence in which they are inserted in the schematic.
- The ‘.measure’ SPICE directive is very useful for calculating design parameters from simulations.
- The results of ‘.measure’ SPICE directives are found in the error log file (‘Ctrl-L’).
- When using ‘.measure’ directives in combination with ‘.step’ directives, the resulting tables in the error log file can be presented in the waveform viewer by using a right-click on the mouse and selecting ‘Plot .step’ed .meas data’.
- A Monte Carlo simulation is useful for simulating stochastic variations. With a Monte Carlo simulation, several design parameters can simultaneously be subject to variations in a single simulation run.
- Monte Carlo simulations require a fairly large number of simulations, implying that they might be slow or require a fast computer.

## References

- Chan Carusone, TC., Johns, D. & Martin, K. 2012, *Analog Integrated Circuit Design*, Second Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, USA.
- Chan Carusone, TC., Johns, D. & Martin, K. 2014, *Analog Integrated Circuit Design, Netlist and model files*. Retrieved from <http://analogicdesign.com/students/netlists-models/>
- Weste, NHE. & Harris, DM. 2010, *CMOS VLSI Design, A Circuits and Systems Perspective*, Fourth Edition, Addison-Wesley, Boston, USA.

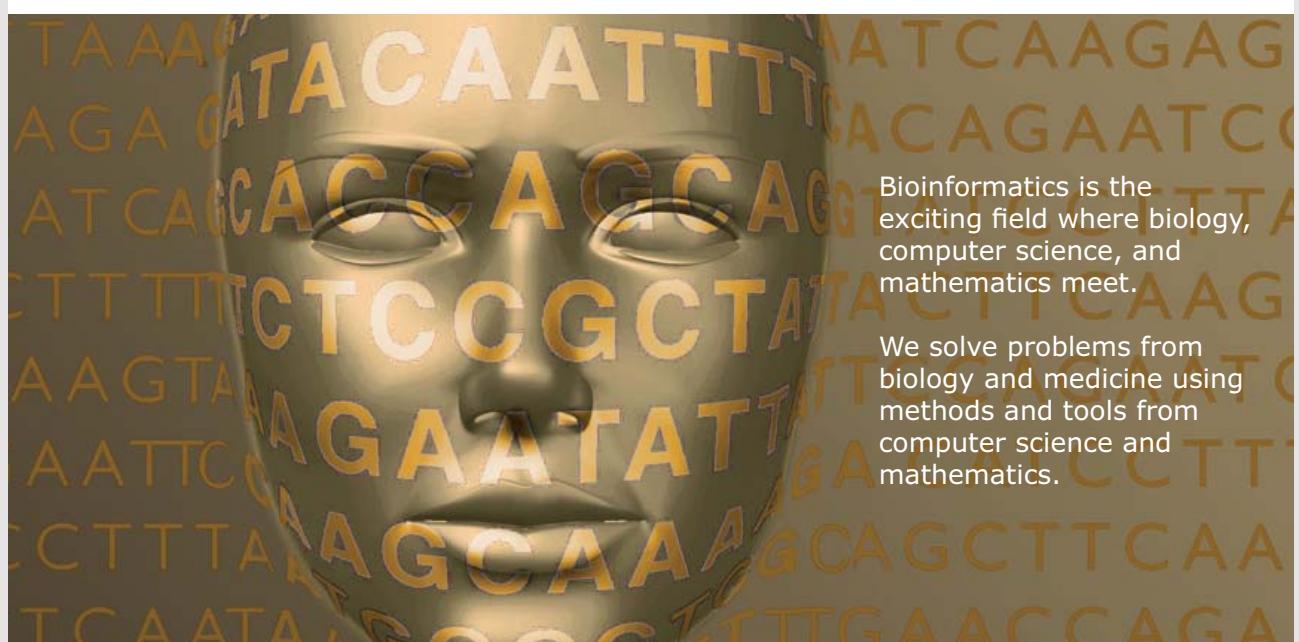


UPPSALA  
UNIVERSITET

## Develop the tools we need for Life Science Masters Degree in Bioinformatics

Bioinformatics is the exciting field where biology, computer science, and mathematics meet.

We solve problems from biology and medicine using methods and tools from computer science and mathematics.



Read more about this and our other international masters degree programmes at [www.uu.se/master](http://www.uu.se/master)

Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)



Click on the ad to read more

## Problems

### 6.1

Typical model:

$K_p = 190 \mu A/V^2$ ,  $V_{to} = 0.57$ ,  $\lambda = 0.16$   
 $\Gamma = 0.5$ ,  $\Phi = 0.7$

Slow model:

$K_p = 170 \mu A/V^2$ ,  $V_{to} = 0.65$ ,  $\lambda = 0.17$   
 $\Gamma = 0.5$ ,  $\Phi = 0.7$

Fast model:

$K_p = 220 \mu A/V^2$ ,  $V_{to} = 0.45$ ,  $\lambda = 0.14$   
 $\Gamma = 0.5$ ,  $\Phi = 0.7$

**Figure P6.1**

For an NMOS transistor, assume that typical, slow and fast models are given by the Shichman-Hodes model parameters shown in Fig. P6.1. Design a transistor model which combines the three models into one, using a speed parameter ‘SN’ with ‘SN’ = −1 for the slow model, 0 for the typical model and 1 for the fast model. Find the gate-source voltage, the transconductance and the output conductance for a transistor with  $V_{GS} = V_{DS}$ ,  $I_D = 0.4 \text{ mA}$ ,  $W = 20 \mu \text{m}$  and  $L = 1 \mu \text{m}$  for typical model parameters and for slow and fast process corners.

### 6.2

```
.MODEL PMOS-BSIM PMOS LEVEL = 49
*Speed parameter SP
+VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 2.69E+01 TOX = {7.8E-9/(1+SP/20)}
+XJ = 1.00E-07 NCH = 8.44E+16 VTH0 = {-0.6+SP/10}
+K1 = 4.82E-01 K2 = -2.13E-02 K3 = 8.27E+01
+K3B = -5 W0 = 5.24E-06 NLX = 2.49E-07
+DVT0W = 0.00E+00 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0
+DVT0 = 3.54E-01 DVT1 = 7.52E-01 DVT2 = -2.98E-01
+U0 = {150*(1+SP/20)**2} UA = 1E-10 UB = 1.75E-18
+UC = -2.27E-11 VSAT = 2.01E+05 AO = 1.04E+00
+AGS = 2.90E-01 B0 = 1.94E-06 B1 = 5.01E-06
+KETA = -3.85E-03 A1 = 4.20E-03 A2 = 1.00E+00
+RDSW = 4000 PRVG = -9.54E-02 PRWB = -1.92E-03
+WR = 1 WINT = 1.47E-07 LINT = 1.04E-10
+DWG = -1.09E-08
+DWB = 1.14E-08 VOFF = -1.29E-01 NFACTOR = 2.01E+00
+CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.40E-04 CDSCD = 0
+CDSCB = 0 ETA0 = 4.07E-02 ETAB = 6.84E-03
+DSUB = 3.21E-01 PCLM = 5.96E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.89E-03
+PDIBLC2 = -1.45E-06 PDIBLCB = -1E-03 DROUT = 9.93E-04
+PSCBE1 = 7.88E+10 PSCBE2 = 5E-10 PVAG = 15
+DELTA = 9.96E-03 RSH = 2.6 MOBMOD = 1
+PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.09E-01
+KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.19E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09
+UB1 = -7.62E-18 UC1 = -5.63E-11 AT = 3.28E+04
+WL = 0 WLN = 1 WW = 0
+WVN = 1.00E+00 WVVL = 0 LL = 0
+LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWN = 1
+LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2.01E+00 XPART = 0.5
+CGDO = 2.10E-10 CGSO = 2.12E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12
+CJ = {14e-4/(1+SP/20)} PB = 9.83E-01 MJ = 5.79E-01
+CJSW = {3.2e-10/(1+SP/20)} PBSW = 9.92E-01 MJSW = 3.60E-01
+CJSWG = 4.41E-11 PBSWG = 9.85E-01 MJSWG = 3.58E-01
+CF = 0 PVT0H = 2.58E-02 PRDSW = -3.98E+01
+PK2 = 2.02E-03 WKETA = 2.72E-03 LKETA = -7.14E-03
```

**Figure P6.2**

Design a PMOS transistor to provide a  $g_m$  of at least  $0.48 \text{ mA/V}$  with  $V_{GS} = V_{DS}$  and  $I_D = 30 \mu \text{A}$  using a worst-case combination of temperature and process variations. Assume the BSIM3 model shown in Fig. P6.2 and a temperature range from  $-40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $85^\circ\text{C}$ . Use a channel length of  $L = 1 \mu \text{m}$ .

6.3

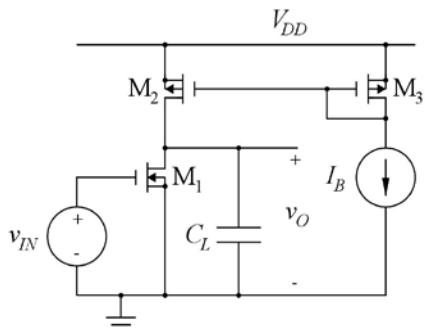


Figure P6.3

For the common-source stage shown in Fig. P6.3, assume  $L_1 = L_2 = L_3 = 1 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W_1 = 22 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W_2 = W_3 = 20 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $I_B = 140 \mu\text{A}$  and  $V_{DD} = 3 \text{ V}$ . Assume the BSIM3 models shown in Fig. 6.2 on page 193 and a temperature of  $27^\circ\text{C}$ . Also assume that process variations cause  $C_L$  to have a value in the range of  $1.3 \text{ pF}$  to  $1.7 \text{ pF}$ . Find the process corners for the unity-gain frequency.

6.4

For the digital inverter ‘X2’ in Fig. 6.18 on page 205, find the worst-case delay time considering both process variations, temperature variations from  $-40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $85^\circ\text{C}$  and supply-voltage variations from  $2.7 \text{ V}$  to  $3.3 \text{ V}$ .

6.5

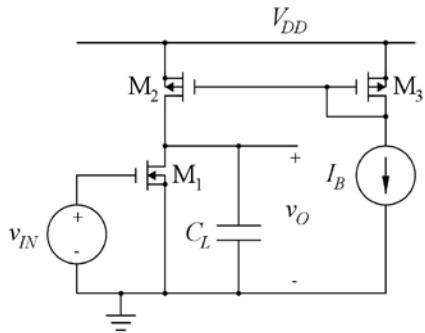


Figure P6.5

For the common-source stage shown in Fig. P6.5, find the worst-case corner for unity-gain bandwidth (lowest unity-gain bandwidth) for temperature variations and supply-voltage variations. Assume  $C_L = 1.5 \text{ pF}$ ,  $L_1 = L_2 = L_3 = 1 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W_1 = 22 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $W_2 = W_3 = 20 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 3 \text{ V}$  and  $I_B = (V_{DD} - 0.9 \text{ V})/(15 \text{ k}\Omega)$ .

Assume the BSIM3 models shown in Fig. 6.2 on page 193 with typical process parameters, temperature variations from  $-40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $85^\circ\text{C}$  and supply-voltage variations from 2.7 V to 3.3 V. Run a Monte Carlo simulation for the worst-case combination of temperature and supply voltage with stochastic variations of the process parameters for the transistors and the capacitor  $C_L$ . Assume a standard deviation of 0.4 for the process speed parameters and a capacitor tolerance of  $\pm 5\%$ . Estimate mean value and standard deviation of the unity-gain frequency for the worst-case combination of temperature and supply voltage.

## Answers

6.1: Typical:  $V_{GS} = 0.996$  V;  $g_m = 1.88$  mA/V;  $g_{ds} = 55.2$   $\mu$ A/V.

Slow:  $V_{GS} = 1.10$  V;  $g_m = 1.80$  mA/V;  $g_{ds} = 57.3$   $\mu$ A/V.

Fast:  $V_{GS} = 0.853$  V;  $g_m = 1.99$  mA/V;  $g_{ds} = 50.0$   $\mu$ A/V.

6.2: Worst-case corner: slow process, high temperature.  $W = 280$   $\mu$ m.

6.3: Process corners:

| Step | NMOS | PMOS | $C_L$ | Unity-gain frequency |
|------|------|------|-------|----------------------|
| 1    | slow | slow | fast  | 109.8 MHz            |
| 2    | fast | slow | fast  | 130.8 MHz            |
| 3    | slow | fast | fast  | 110.8 MHz            |
| 4    | fast | fast | fast  | 131.9 MHz            |
| 5    | slow | slow | slow  | 84.6 MHz             |
| 6    | fast | slow | slow  | 100.7 MHz            |
| 7    | slow | fast | slow  | 85.3 MHz             |
| 8    | fast | fast | slow  | 101.6 MHz            |

6.4: Worst case: falling output, low supply voltage, high temperature, slow NMOS transistor, fast PMOS transistor:  $t_d = 199$  ps.

6.5: Mean value of GBW: 85 MHz. Standard deviation: 4 MHz.

UNIVERSITY OF COPENHAGEN



*Copenhagen*  
*Master of Excellence*

Copenhagen Master of Excellence are two-year master degrees taught in English at one of Europe's leading universities

Come to Copenhagen - *and aspire!*

Apply now at  
[www.come.ku.dk](http://www.come.ku.dk)



cultural studies



religious studies

science

# Tutorial 7 – Importing and Exporting Files

This tutorial shows a few ways to import files to LTspice and export files from LTspice. The main file format for this is the SPICE Netlist which describes the circuit to the simulator. But also output files from simulations are available, see for instance Fig. 1.15 on page 25, and we have seen already in Tutorial 3 how model files can be imported to LTspice. After having completed the tutorial, you should be able to

- import a netlist file to LTspice and run simulations directly from the netlist.
- use a netlist input to define a subcircuit and create a symbol for the subcircuit.
- export output netlist files from schematics.
- export output files from simulations.

Example 7.1: Importing a netlist file describing a current conveyor.

A current conveyor is a generic combination of a voltage follower and a current follower or current inverter. It is a three-terminal device with one input terminal, Y, one output terminal, Z, and one combined input-output terminal, X, see Fig. 7.1.

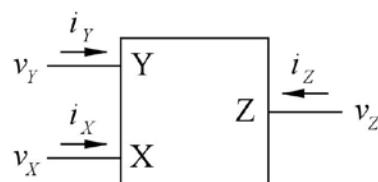


Figure 7.1: Current conveyor terminal definition.

The more popular form of the current conveyor is the second-generation current conveyor referred to as CCII (Sedra & Smith 1970). This device is described by the terminal relations

$$\begin{Bmatrix} i_Y \\ v_X \\ i_Z \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \pm 1 & 0 \end{Bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} v_Y \\ i_X \\ v_Z \end{Bmatrix} \quad (7.1)$$

The definition incorporates a positive version and a negative version, corresponding to  $i_Z = i_X$  and  $i_Z = -i_X$ , respectively.

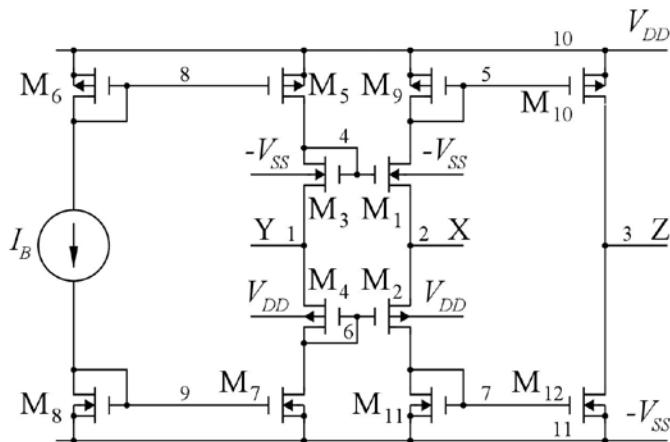


Figure 7.2: CMOS current conveyor, CCII+.

| Current conveyor netlist description.                                  |
|--|
| *CMOS Second Generation Current Conveyor                               |
| *Y-input: Node 1   |
| *X-input: Node 2   |
| *Z-output: Node 3  |
| *Positive supply voltage: Node 10                                      |
| *Negative supply voltage: Node 11                                      |
| *Bias current: IB, from node 8 to node 9                               |
| <br>*Circuit description   |
| M1 5 4 2 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u   |
| M2 7 6 2 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u   |
| M3 4 4 1 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u   |
| M4 6 6 1 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u   |
| M5 4 8 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u  |
| M6 8 8 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u  |
| M7 6 9 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u  |
| M8 9 9 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u  |
| M9 5 5 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u  |
| M10 7 7 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u |
| M11 3 5 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u |
| M12 3 7 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u |

Figure 7.3: Netlist description of the current conveyor from Fig. 7.2.

A simple CMOS implementation of a CCII+ current conveyor is shown in Fig. 7.2 (Bruun 1994), and a netlist corresponding to this schematic is shown in Fig. 7.3. In the schematic and in the netlist, nodes have been labeled by numbers. This is the classic way of labeling nodes for Spice (Vladimirescu 1994). However, with LTspice, you may use letters instead if you so wish.

The netlist file is named ‘ccii.net’ and can be opened in LTspice with the command ‘File → Open’ (or on the toolbar) using ‘Files of type: Netlists’. In LTspice, a simulation can be executed directly from the netlist file, but first the simulation must be specified. This is done by directly inserting the required SPICE directive in the netlist file. Also, the transistor model file (‘bsim3\_035.lib’) must be included, and it should be in the same folder as the netlist file or in a folder to which a search path has been specified, see page 87.

|  |
|--|
| SPICE Netlist from the LTspice file editor.  |
| <pre>*CMOS Second Generation Current Conveyor *Y-input: Node 1 *X-input: Node 2 *Z-output: Node 3 *Positive supply voltage: Node 10 *Negative supply voltage: Node 11 *Bias current: IB, from node 8 to node 9  *Circuit description M1 5 4 2 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u M2 7 6 2 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u M3 4 4 1 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u M4 6 6 1 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u M5 4 8 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u M6 8 8 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u M7 6 9 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u M8 9 9 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u M9 5 5 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u M10 7 7 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u M11 3 5 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u M12 3 7 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u  *Transistor models .include bsim3_035.lib  *Supply voltages and bias current VDD 10 0 1.5V VSS 0 11 1.5V IB 8 9 1u  *Input signals VY 1 0 0 IX 0 2 0  *Output load RL 3 0 10k  *Analysis .dc ix -100u 100u 1u  .end</pre> |

Figure 7.4: SPICE Netlist for running a ‘.dc’ simulation of the current conveyor from Fig. 7.2.

Figure 7.4 shows the netlist file edited in LTspice to include model file, supply voltages, bias current, input signals  $v_X$  and  $i_Y$ , output load  $R_L$  and a simulation command for a dc sweep of the input current  $i_X$ . Also included is a ‘.end’ directive to mark the end of the netlist file. This is not required in order to run a simulation, but it is good practice to mark the end of the file, and when LTspice generates netlist files from a schematic, the ‘.end’ directive is also automatically inserted.

The simulation is run directly from the SPICE Netlist using the command ‘Simulate → Run’ or using the ‘Run’-symbol  on the toolbar. Figure 7.5 shows the result of the simulation. The traces to be displayed are selected in the plot window using the command ‘Plot Settings → Add trace’ or the command ‘Plot Settings → Visible Traces’. The command ‘Visible Traces’ is also available with the netlist window active (‘View → Visible Traces’) and on the toolbar, symbol i\_X and the output current  $i_Z = -I(R_L)$ . The output current is almost the same as the input current as expected from (7.1).

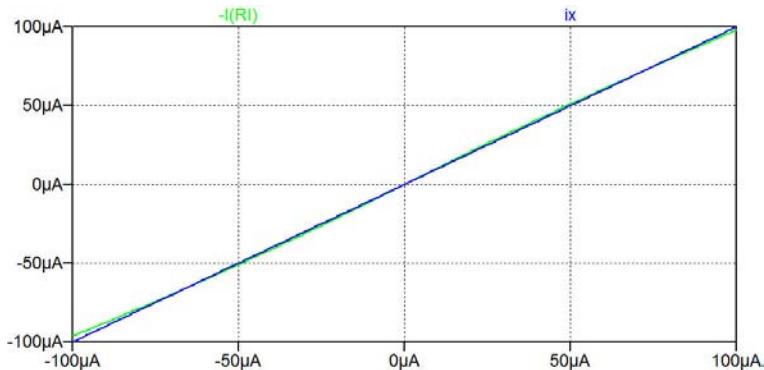


Figure 7.5: Simulated output current  $i_Z = -I(R_L)$  for the current conveyor from the SPICE Netlist shown in Fig. 7.4.

### Example 7.2: Creating a subcircuit from a netlist.

The current conveyor is a generic building block in analog circuit design, so it is of interest to have it as a generic subcircuit with a symbol resembling the symbol shown in Fig. 7.1. For this, the netlist from Fig. 7.4 must be modified so that it starts with a ‘.subckt’ directive and ends with a ‘.ends’ directive.

Figure 7.6 shows the netlist with a minimum of changes required to turn it into a subcircuit specification. The ‘.subckt’ directive and the ‘.ends’ directive have been inserted and the simulation command has been removed, but the file still contains both model specifications and specifications of supply voltages and bias current. The ‘.subckt’ directive specifies the name of the subcircuit and the order of the terminals.

# Brain power

By 2020, wind could provide one-tenth of our planet's electricity needs. Already today, SKF's innovative know-how is crucial to running a large proportion of the world's wind turbines.

Up to 25 % of the generating costs relate to maintenance. These can be reduced dramatically thanks to our systems for on-line condition monitoring and automatic lubrication. We help make it more economical to create cleaner, cheaper energy out of thin air.

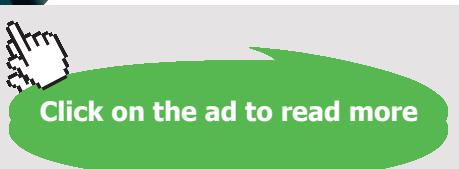
By sharing our experience, expertise, and creativity, industries can boost performance beyond expectations.

Therefore we need the best employees who can meet this challenge!

The Power of Knowledge Engineering

Plug into The Power of Knowledge Engineering.  
Visit us at [www.skf.com/knowledge](http://www.skf.com/knowledge)

**SKF**



```
SPICE Netlist, current conveyor subcircuit.

*CMOS Second Generation Current Conveyor
*Y-input: Node 1
*X-input: Node 2
*Z-output: Node 3
*Positive supply voltage: Node 10
*Negative supply voltage: Node 11
*Bias current: IB, from node 8 to node 9

.subckt CCII 1 2 3

*Circuit description
M1 5 4 2 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M2 7 6 2 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M3 4 4 1 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M4 6 6 1 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M5 4 8 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M6 8 8 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M7 6 9 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M8 9 9 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M9 5 5 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M10 7 7 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M11 3 5 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M12 3 7 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u

*Transistor models
.include bsim3_035.lib

*Supply voltages and bias current
VDD 10 0 1.5V
VSS 0 11 1.5V
IB 8 9 1u

.ends
```

**Figure 7.6:** SPICE Netlist specifying the current conveyor as a subcircuit including transistor models, supply voltages and bias current.



**Figure 7.7:** LTspice symbol for the current conveyor. Autogenerated from the netlist (a). Edited from the autogenerated symbol (b).

Next, we need a symbol for the subcircuit. This is achieved from the netlist editor by placing the cursor in the line ‘.subckt CCII 1 2 3’ and right-clicking. This opens a window where you can select ‘Create Symbol’ and answer ‘Yes’ in the dialogue window which opens. The auto-generated symbol is shown in Fig. 7.7(a). Using the symbol editor as described on page 161, this is easily modified into the symbol shown in Fig. 7.7(b). When you save the symbol CCII.asy, it is by default saved in a folder for auto-generated LTspice symbols, ‘Documents\LTspiceXVII\lib\sym\Autogenerated’, so when inserting the symbol in a schematic using ‘Edit → Component’ or hotkey ‘F2’, you must select the folder ‘[Autogenerated]’ in the component selection window, see Fig. 1.3 on page 15. This folder remains unchanged

when you install new versions of LTspice, so the symbols in the folder are not affected by LTspice updates. You may also select to save the symbol in the same folder as your circuits using the symbol or in a dedicated folder for symbols to which a search path has been specified, see page 29 and page 87.

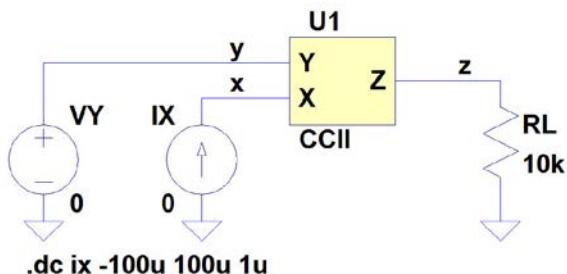


Figure 7.8: LTspice schematic for running the same simulation as specified in the netlist in Fig. 7.4.

Figure 7.8 shows a schematic with the current conveyor symbol and input signals and load resistor. From this schematic, we can run the same simulation as the simulation run from the netlist file in Fig. 7.4, and the result is as shown in Fig. 7.5.

The subcircuit defined in Fig. 7.6 includes both a link to the transistor model file, the supply voltages and the bias current. For added flexibility, it may be desirable to have the specification of transistor models, supply voltages and bias current at the top level of the circuit hierarchy, similar to the Examples 5.1, 5.2 and 5.4. An easy way to achieve this is to specify the supply voltages and the bias current as parameters and omit the transistor model specification in the subcircuit.

## Trust and responsibility

NNE and Pharmaplan have joined forces to create NNE Pharmaplan, the world's leading engineering and consultancy company focused entirely on the pharma and biotech industries.

Inés Aréizaga Esteva (Spain), 25 years old  
Education: Chemical Engineer

– You have to be proactive and open-minded as a newcomer and make it clear to your colleagues what you are able to cope. The pharmaceutical field is new to me. But busy as they are, most of my colleagues find the time to teach me, and they also trust me. Even though it was a bit hard at first, I can feel over time that I am beginning to be taken seriously and that my contribution is appreciated.



**NNE Pharmaplan** is the world's leading engineering and consultancy company focused entirely on the pharma and biotech industries. We employ more than 1500 people worldwide and offer global reach and local knowledge along with our all-encompassing list of services.  
[nnepharmaplan.com](http://nnepharmaplan.com)

**nne pharmaplan®**

```
SPICE Netlist, current conveyor subcircuit.

*Cmos Second Generation Current Conveyor
*Y-input: Node 1
*X-input: Node 2
*Z-output: Node 3
*Positive supply voltage: Node 10
*Negative supply voltage: Node 11
*Bias current: IB, from node 8 to node 9

.subckt CCII 1 2 3

*Circuit description
M1 5 4 2 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M2 7 6 2 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M3 4 4 1 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M4 6 6 1 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M5 4 8 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M6 8 8 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M7 6 9 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M8 9 9 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M9 5 5 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M10 7 7 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M11 3 5 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M12 3 7 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u

*Supply voltages and bias current
VDD 10 0 {VDD}
VSS 0 11 {VSS}
IB 8 9 {IB}
.param VDD=1.5 VSS=1.5 IB=1u

.ends
```

**Figure 7.9:** SPICE Netlist specifying the current conveyor as a subcircuit with supply voltages and bias current specified as parameters with default values.

Figure 7.9 shows the netlist file for this. In this netlist file, default values for the supply voltages and the bias current are specified. In order to override the default values, you must specify the parameters ‘VDD’, ‘VSS’ and ‘IB’ for the current conveyor symbol, rather than using a ‘.param’ SPICE directive. This is done by a ‘Ctrl-right-click’ on the current conveyor symbol. This opens the ‘Component Attribute Editor’ shown in Fig. 7.10, and new values for ‘VDD’, ‘VSS’ and ‘IB’ can be inserted in the ‘Value2’ line as shown in Fig. 7.10. Also mark the ‘Value2’ line to be visible in the schematic by inserting a ‘x’ in the rightmost column in the ‘Component Attribute Editor’.

Figure 7.11 shows the LTspice schematic including overriding parameter specifications and including the transistor model file. Also shown is a ‘.op’ simulation command. Running the ‘.op’ simulation, the bias conditions for the current conveyor can be verified if LTspice has been set up to save the subcircuit voltages and currents. This is done by the command ‘Tools → Control Panel’ where you select the tab ‘Save Defaults’. Here you tick ‘Save Subcircuit Node Voltages’ and ‘Save Subcircuit Device Currents’.

In the specification of the supply voltages, you may use another parameter as shown in Fig. 7.12. Here, the numeric value of the supply voltage is defined as a parameter ‘Vsup’, and this parameter is stepped from 1.3 V to 1.7 V using a ‘.step param’ directive. Also the value of the load resistor has been changed to 20 kΩ. With this value of  $R_L$ , the Z-output cannot deliver an output current of 100 μA because the

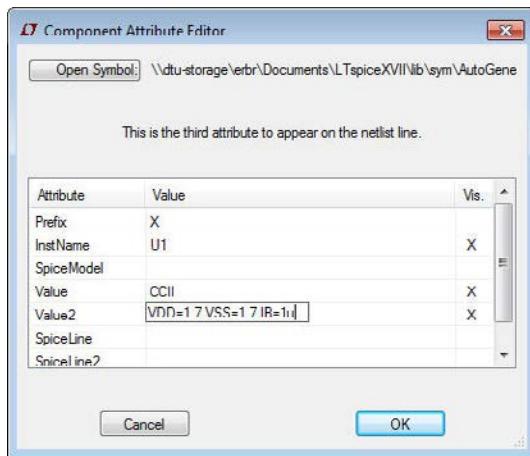


Figure 7.10: Component Attribute Editor for specifying parameters for the current conveyor subcircuit.

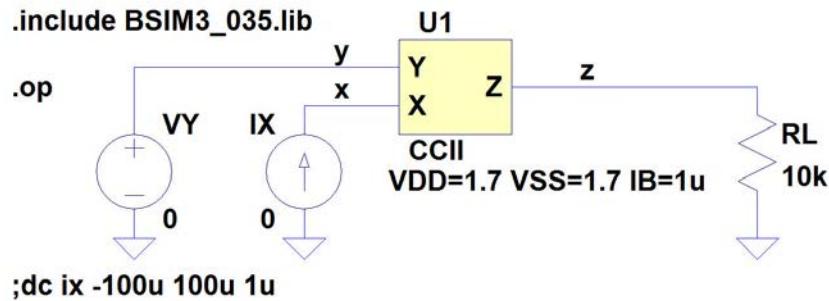


Figure 7.11: LTspice schematic for running simulations with specifications of subcircuit parameters.

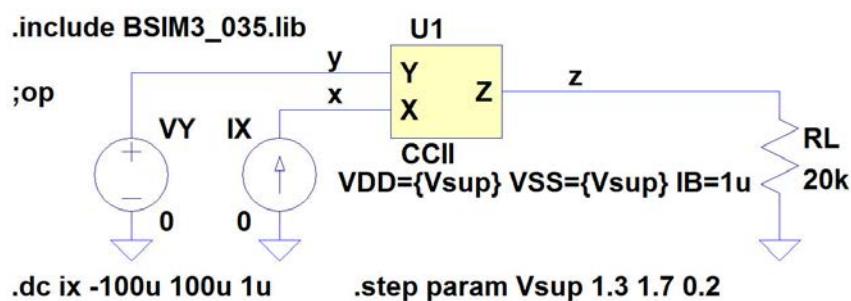


Figure 7.12: LTspice schematic for running simulations with different values of supply voltage.

output voltage exceeds the supply rails for  $i_Z = \pm 100 \mu\text{A}$ . This is shown in Fig. 7.13 where the output current is plotted versus the input current for three different values of supply voltage.

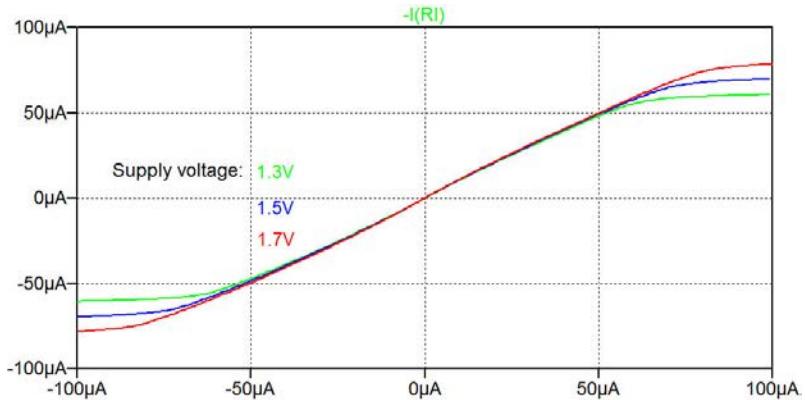
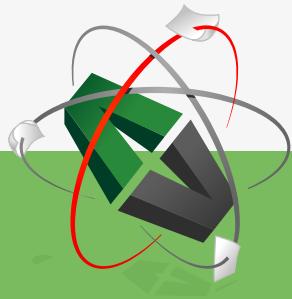


Figure 7.13: Simulation plot for the '.dc' simulation specified in Fig. 7.12.

An alternative way for specifying supply voltages and bias current at top level of the circuit hierarchy is by introducing terminals for the supply voltages and the bias current in the schematic symbol. This is achieved by first specifying the terminals in the netlist description as shown in Fig. 7.14 and then designing a symbol including these terminals in the same way as the symbol from Fig. 7.7.

Figure 7.15 shows a schematic with this definition of the conveyor symbol and with the bias current source replaced by a resistor which controls the bias current for the conveyor. With the resistor shown in Fig. 7.15, the bias current is about 1 μA for a supply voltage of ±1.5 V.

This e-book  
*is made with*  
**SetaPDF**



PDF components for PHP developers

[www.setasign.com](http://www.setasign.com)

```
SPICE Netlist, current conveyor subcircuit with terminals for supply voltages and bias current.

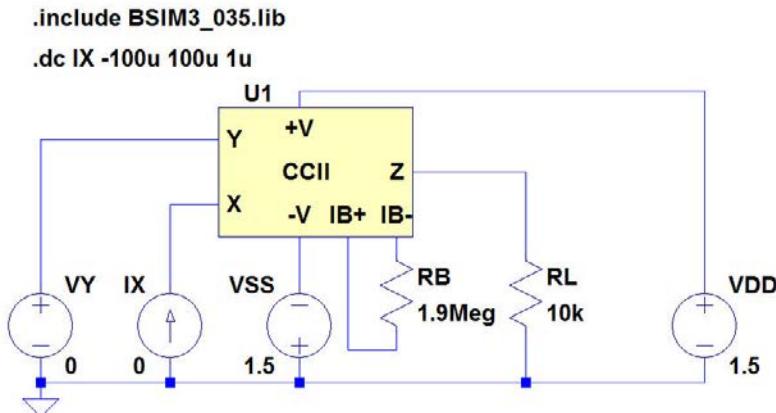
*C莫斯 Second Generation Current Conveyor
*Y-input: Node 1
*X-input: Node 2
*Z-output: Node 3
*Positive supply voltage: Node 10
*Negative supply voltage: Node 11
*Bias current: IB, from node 8 to node 9

*Connections: Y-input
*      | X-input
*      | | Z-output
*      | | | Bias current out
*      | | | Bias current in
*      | | | | Positive supply voltage
*      | | | | Negative supply voltage
*      | | | |
*.subckt CCII 1 2 3 8 9 10 11

*Circuit description
M1 5 4 2 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M2 7 6 2 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M3 4 4 1 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M4 6 6 1 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M5 4 8 8 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M6 8 8 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M7 6 9 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M8 9 9 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M9 5 5 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M10 7 7 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u
M11 3 5 10 10 PMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=90u AD=90e-12 AS=90e-12 PD=92u PS=92u
M12 3 7 11 11 NMOS-BSIM L=1.0u W=30u AD=30e-12 AS=30e-12 PD=32u PS=32u

.ends
```

**Figure 7.14:** SPICE Netlist specifying the current conveyor as a subcircuit with supply voltages and bias current connected to separate terminals.



**Figure 7.15:** LTspice schematic using a current conveyor symbol with supply voltages and bias current connected to separate terminals.

### Example 7.3: Exporting a netlist.

Sometimes you may wish to export a netlist to another design system for further processing. LTspice has a tool for netlist export, ‘Tools → Export Netlist’, by which a netlist for a schematic can be exported to a number of different file formats, typically for use by PCB layout editors. For integrated circuit design, this feature is not so useful. You would rather need to export to IC design tools such as Cadence, Synopsis or Tanner EDA. For this, you can often use the netlist which can be viewed in LTspice by the command ‘View → SPICE Netlist’. This netlist file is not by default automatically saved by LTspice, but from the command ‘Tools → Control Panel’, you can select the tab ‘Operation’. Here you find ‘Automatically delete .net files [\*].’ and change the selection from ‘Yes’ to ‘No’. This will cause the netlist file to be saved automatically with the extension ‘.net’. The file format is the generic Spice format for netlists (Vladimirescu 1994) with the addition of the command ‘.backanno’ used by LTspice.

The ‘.net’ file can also be opened and edited in LTspice with the command ‘File → Open’ (or  on the toolbar) using ‘Files of type: Netlists’.

As an example, Fig. 7.16 shows the netlist file for the schematic from in Fig. 7.12. This is a netlist file containing both references to a transistor model file and to a subcircuit, so without these files, it cannot be used by another Spice simulator. In order to obtain maximum portability to another system, an expanded netlist can be generated: Right-click in the file and select ‘Generate Expanded Listing’ in the window which opens. The expanded netlist file is saved as a new file with extension ‘.sp’. Figure 7.17 shows the expanded netlist file corresponding to the netlist from Fig. 7.16. We notice that the subcircuit



## Sharp Minds - Bright Ideas!

Employees at FOSS Analytical A/S are living proof of the company value - First - using new inventions to make dedicated solutions for our customers. With sharp minds and cross functional teamwork, we constantly strive to develop new unique products - Would you like to join our team?

FOSS works diligently with innovation and development as basis for its growth. It is reflected in the fact that more than 200 of the 1200 employees in FOSS work with Research & Development in Scandinavia and USA. Engineers at FOSS work in production, development and marketing, within a wide range of different fields, i.e. Chemistry, Electronics, Mechanics, Software, Optics, Microbiology, Chemometrics.

**We offer**  
*A challenging job in an international and innovative company that is leading in its field. You will get the opportunity to work with the most advanced technology together with highly skilled colleagues.*

*Read more about FOSS at [www.foss.dk](http://www.foss.dk) - or go directly to our student site [www.foss.dk/sharpmind](http://www.foss.dk/sharpmind)s where you can learn more about your possibilities of working together with us on projects, your thesis etc.*

**Dedicated Analytical Solutions**

FOSS  
Slangerupgade 69  
3400 Hillerød  
Tel. +45 70103370  
[www.foss.dk](http://www.foss.dk)



|  |
|--|
| SPICE Netlist from schematic.  |
| <pre>* M:\LTspice\Tutorial07\fig7_12.asc RL z 0 20k VY y 0 0 IX 0 x 0 XU1 y x z CCII VDD={Vsup} VSS={Vsup} IB=1u .dc ix -100u 100u 1u .include BSIM3_035.lib ;op .step param Vsup 1.3 1.7 0.2 .lib M:\LTspice\Tutorial07\ccii.net .backanno .end</pre> |

Figure 7.16: SPICE Netlist for the circuit from Fig. 7.12.

|  |
|--|
| Expanded SPICE Netlist from schematic.   |
| <pre>* M:\LTspice\Tutorial07\fig7_12.asc rl z 0 20k vy y 0 0 ix 0 x 0 m:u1:1 u1:5 u1:4 x u1:11 nmos-bsim l=1.0u w=30u ad=30e-12 as=30e-12 pd=32u ps=32u m:u1:2 u1:7 u1:6 x u1:10 pmos-bsim l=1.0u w=90u ad=90e-12 as=90e-12 pd=92u ps=92u m:u1:3 u1:4 u1:4 y u1:11 nmos-bsim l=1.0u w=30u ad=30e-12 as=30e-12 pd=32u ps=32u m:u1:4 u1:6 u1:6 y u1:10 pmos-bsim l=1.0u w=90u ad=90e-12 as=90e-12 pd=92u ps=92u m:u1:5 u1:4 u1:8 u1:10 u1:10 pmos-bsim l=1.0u w=90u ad=90e-12 as=90e-12 pd=92u ps=92u m:u1:6 u1:8 u1:8 u1:10 u1:10 pmos-bsim l=1.0u w=90u ad=90e-12 as=90e-12 pd=92u ps=92u m:u1:7 u1:6 u1:9 u1:11 u1:11 nmos-bsim l=1.0u w=30u ad=30e-12 as=30e-12 pd=32u ps=32u m:u1:8 u1:9 u1:9 u1:11 u1:11 nmos-bsim l=1.0u w=30u ad=30e-12 as=30e-12 pd=32u ps=32u m:u1:9 u1:5 u1:5 u1:10 u1:10 pmos-bsim l=1.0u w=90u ad=90e-12 as=90e-12 pd=92u ps=92u m:u1:10 u1:7 u1:7 u1:11 u1:11 nmos-bsim l=1.0u w=30u ad=30e-12 as=30e-12 pd=32u ps=32u m:u1:11 z u1:5 u1:10 u1:10 pmos-bsim l=1.0u w=90u ad=90e-12 as=90e-12 pd=92u ps=92u m:u1:12 z u1:7 u1:11 u1:11 nmos-bsim l=1.0u w=30u ad=30e-12 as=30e-12 pd=32u ps=32u v:u1:dd u1:10 0 1.3 v:u1:ss 0 u1:11 1.3 i:u1:b u1:8 u1:9 1e-006 .model pmos-bsim pmos level=49 version=3.1 tnom=2.69e+01 tox=7.8e-9 xj=1.00e-07 nch=8.44e+ .model nmos-bsim nmos level=49 version=3.1 tnom=27 tox=7.8e-9 xj=1e-07 nch=2.18e+17 vth0=0 .dc ix -100u 100u 1u .end</pre> |

Figure 7.17: Expanded SPICE Netlist for the circuit from Fig. 7.12.

is expanded into the individual transistors, the supply voltages and the bias current. Also, the values for supply voltages are replaced by the parameter values specified as the first step in the ‘.step’ directive. Further, the ‘.include BSIM3\_035.lib’ directive is expanded into the two transistor models. Each of the models is collapsed into a single, very long line in the expanded netlist file, so in Fig. 7.17 only the start of the model lines is shown. Finally, the ‘.backanno’ directive has been removed.

The expanded netlist also contains the simulation command, so a simulation can be run directly from the netlist, but the ‘.step’ directive is not included. Instead, the parameter values for the first step are inserted, and the simulation will show only the first step. Figure 7.18 shows the simulation run from the netlist. It may be compared to the simulation shown in Fig. 7.13 run from the schematic.

#### Example 7.4: Exporting other files.

In this book, the command ‘Tools → Copy bitmap to Clipboard’ has been used extensively for copying schematics and simulation plots into a graphics file format. The ‘Tools’ command also provides the

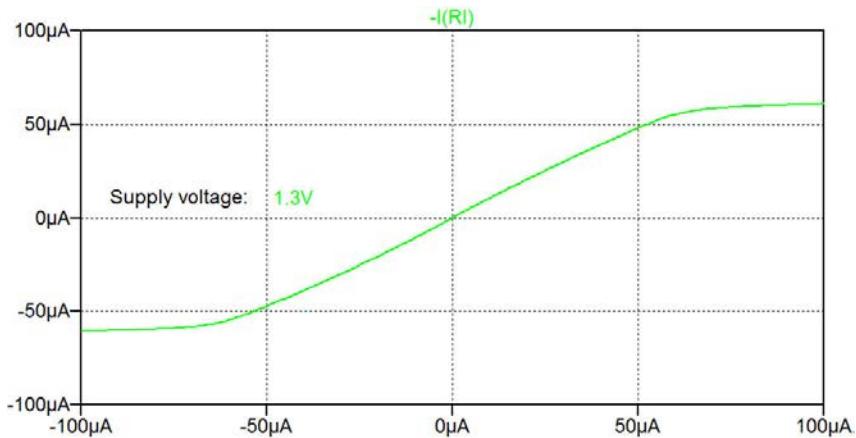


Figure 7.18: Simulation plot for the ‘.dc’ simulation run from the expanded netlist shown in Fig. 7.17.

option of writing to a ‘.wmf’ file. This is a graphics file format resulting in fairly small file sizes but less flexible when used in combination with graphics editors.

For simulation plots, also the command ‘File → Export’ is available as explained on page 25. This is very useful for exporting simulation result to other programs such as Microsoft Excel or Matlab but may require some editing of the exported file in order to ensure compatible formats. Finally, some simulations provide results in the error log file generated from every simulation and saved with the extension ‘.log’. An important category is the bias point information for transistors available in the ‘.log’ file after running a ‘.op’ simulation. For ‘.op’ simulations (without ‘.step’ directives), the simulation results (node voltages and device currents) appear directly in a window with the operating point voltages and currents (see page 18), and this information can be copied to the clipboard using ‘Ctrl-A’ and ‘Ctrl-C’. Also for a ‘.tf’ simulations, the simulation results appear directly in a window and can be copied to the clipboard.

It is beyond the scope of this book to go into details concerning how to proceed with the different output files in other programs.

### Hints and pitfalls

- LTspice accepts Spice netlists which are compatible with the general syntax for Spice netlists.
- Simulations can be run directly from a netlist file.
- LTspice generates a Spice netlist format which is compatible with the general syntax for Spice netlists.
- The SPICE Netlist for a schematic is automatically saved with a ‘.net’ file extension only if this option has been selected in the ‘Tools → Control Panel’ tab for ‘Operation’.
- An expanded netlist file (with file extension ‘.sp’) including subcircuits and models can be generated from a netlist file by selecting ‘Generate Expanded Listing’ when right-clicking in the netlist file.
- An expanded netlist file ensures maximum portability to other systems.
- A subcircuit may be generated from a netlist file by inserting a ‘.subckt’ directive and a ‘.ends’ directive.
- A subcircuit symbol may be generated automatically from a netlist by right-clicking in the ‘.subckt’ line in the netlist.
- A subcircuit symbol generated from a netlist is by default saved in a folder for autogenerated LTspice symbols, ‘Documents\LTspiceXVII\lib\sym\Autogenerated’.
- A subcircuit symbol generated automatically from a schematic is by default saved in the same folder as the subcircuit schematic, see page 161.
- In both cases, you may select to save the symbols in your own folder for symbols if you have specified a search path to this folder, see page 29 and page 87.
- Do not use the same filename for a subcircuit and a circuit at a higher level in the circuit hierarchy.

## References

- Bruun, E. 1994, ‘CMOS Current Conveyors’, pp. 632-641 (Chapter 11.5) in: Toumazou, C., Battersby, N. and Porta, S., *Circuits & Systems Tutorials*, pre-conference tutorials at *IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, London, May/June 1994.
- Sedra, AS. & Smith, KC. 1970, ‘A Second-Generation Current Conveyor and its Applications’, *IEEE Trans. Circuit Theory* vol. CT-17, No. 1, pp. 132-134.
- Vladimirescu, A. 1994, *The SPICE book*, First Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, USA.



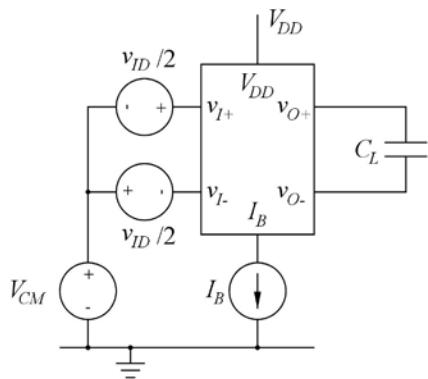
## Problems

### 7.1

\*Differential NMOS pair with  
\*resistive load and differential output  
  
 \*Noninverting input: Node 3  
 \*Inverting input: Node 2  
 \*Noninverting output: Node 4  
 \*Inverting output: Node 5  
 \*Supply voltage: Node 1  
 \*Bias current: IB from node 6 to ground  
  
 \*Circuit description  
 R1 1 4 2.7K  
 R2 1 5 2.7K  
 M1 4 2 6 0 NMOS-BSIM L=0.7u W=16u  
 M2 5 3 6 0 NMOS-BSIM L=0.7u W=16u

**Figure P7.1**

### 7.2



**Figure P7.2**

Figure P7.1 shows a netlist for a differential NMOS pair with differential output. Create a netlist file for LTspice for simulating the circuit with a supply voltage of 3 V, a bias current of 250  $\mu$ A and a common mode input voltage of 1.5 V. Use the BSIM3 transistor model from Fig. 3.10 on page 86. Find the bias values of the output voltages and the small-signal differential gain.

Use the netlist from Fig. P7.1 to design a subcircuit and a subcircuit symbol for the differential pair. Use the BSIM3 transistor model from Fig. 3.10 on page 86. Design the subcircuit to have separate terminals for the supply voltage and the bias current. Insert the differential pair in a test bench as shown in Fig. P7.2 and find the  $-3$  dB frequency for the differential gain. Use  $V_{DD} = 3$  V,  $I_B = 250$   $\mu$ A,  $V_{CM} = 1.5$  V and  $C_L = 3$  pF.

## 7.3

Redefine the subcircuit from Problem 7.2 to have the transistor channel width as a parameter which can be defined at top level.

Use the testbench from Fig. P7.2 to find the low frequency gain as a function of the channel width for  $5 \mu\text{m} \leq W \leq 30 \mu\text{m}$ . What is the value of the low frequency gain for  $W = 5 \mu\text{m}$  and  $W = 30 \mu\text{m}$ ?

**The Wake**  
the only emission we want to leave behind

Low-speed Engines Medium-speed Engines Turbochargers Propellers Propulsion Packages PrimeServ

The design of eco-friendly marine power and propulsion solutions is crucial for MAN Diesel & Turbo. Power competencies are offered with the world's largest engine programme – having outputs spanning from 450 to 87,220 kW per engine. Get up front! Find out more at [www.mandieselturbo.com](http://www.mandieselturbo.com)

Engineering the Future – since 1758.  
**MAN Diesel & Turbo**



## Answers

7.1: Bias value of output voltages: 1.75 V; Gain: 9.12 V/V.

7.2:  $-3$  dB frequency: 2.84 MHz.

7.3:  $W = 5 \mu\text{m}$ : Gain: 4.15 V/V;  $W = 30 \mu\text{m}$ : Gain: 12.9 V/V.

# Moving On

LTspice is an excellent SPICE simulator, easy to use and with the major advantage of being freely available from Linear Technology, <http://www.linear.com/designtools/software/>.

LTspice supports a large selection of models for standard components, and it supports output file formats for several PCB design systems.

Also, LTspice has a large user community which is extremely helpful whenever questions and problems related to LTspice occur: <https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/LTspice/info>.

In this book, we have not covered all the possibilities of LTspice, far from. For instance, we have not mentioned FFT analysis, distortion analysis or the generation of Nyquist plots. Nor have we treated issues related to convergence problems in the simulations.

To move on with such issues, use the LTspice documentation from Linear Technology, the comprehensive documentation from (Brocard 2013) or get help from the LTspice user group.

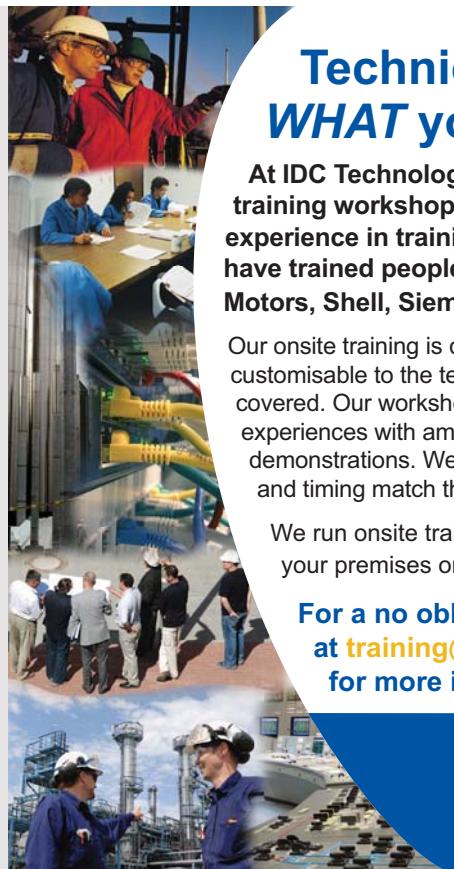
LTspice is not an integrated design tool for CMOS design. It includes a schematic editor and a simulator, but it does not include a layout editor, a DRC program (Design Rule Check), an LVS program (Layout Versus Schematic), or a parasitic extraction program. Also, the selection of transistor models supported by LTspice is limited and design kits from the various foundries and MPW providers are not available.

So in order to move on to full CMOS design, including layout and wafer fabrication, you will need to turn to other EDA systems (Electronic Design Automation) such as Cadence or Tanner EDA.

But for educational purposes and for learning how CMOS circuits behave without having to invest time and money in a design system with complete support, LTspice is second to none.

## References

Brocard, G. 2013, *The LTspice IV Simulator – Manual, Methods and Applications*, First Edition, Swiridoff Verlag, Künzelsau, Germany.



## Technical training on *WHAT* you need, *WHEN* you need it

At IDC Technologies we can tailor our technical and engineering training workshops to suit your needs. We have extensive experience in training technical and engineering staff and have trained people in organisations such as General Motors, Shell, Siemens, BHP and Honeywell to name a few.

Our onsite training is cost effective, convenient and completely customisable to the technical and engineering areas you want covered. Our workshops are all comprehensive hands-on learning experiences with ample time given to practical sessions and demonstrations. We communicate well to ensure that workshop content and timing match the knowledge, skills, and abilities of the participants.

We run onsite training all year round and hold the workshops on your premises or a venue of your choice for your convenience.

**For a no obligation proposal, contact us today  
at [training@idc-online.com](mailto:training@idc-online.com) or visit our website  
for more information: [www.idc-online.com/onsite/](http://www.idc-online.com/onsite/)**

Phone: +61 8 9321 1702  
Email: [training@idc-online.com](mailto:training@idc-online.com)  
Website: [www.idc-online.com](http://www.idc-online.com)

OIL & GAS  
ENGINEERING

ELECTRONICS

AUTOMATION &  
PROCESS CONTROL

MECHANICAL  
ENGINEERING

INDUSTRIAL  
DATA COMMS

ELECTRICAL  
POWER



Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)



Click on the ad to read more

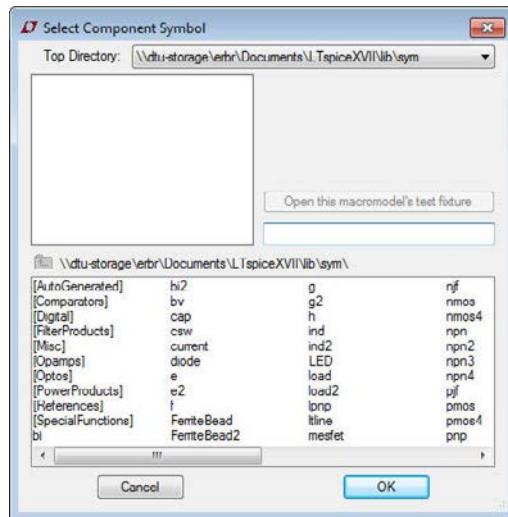
# Appendix A –

## A beginner's guide to components and simulation commands in LTspice

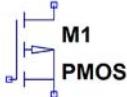
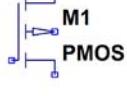
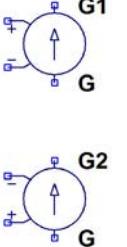
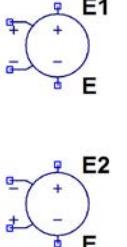
### 1. Component selection.

The tables on the following pages give an overview of components typically used in an introductory course in electronics or electrical engineering. In the tables, the LTspice name is the name used in the ‘Select Component Symbol’ window which is opened by the command ‘Edit → Components’, symbol  on the toolbar, or hotkey ‘F2’. (In the Mac version of LTspice by the command ‘Draft → Components’.)

In the LTspice component symbols shown in the tables, the top letter and number is the name and number of the component while the bottom letter is the value of the component or a specification such as type number or reference to a ‘.model’ description.



| Name  | Symbol   | LTspice | LTspice name and specification |   |
|---|----------|---------|--------------------------------|---|
|   | Textbook | LTspice | LTspice name and letter        |   |
| resistor,<br>resistance                       |          |         | res, R                         | value in ohm, $\Omega$ , see page 14                                    |
| capacitor,<br>capacitance                     |          |         | cap, C                         | value in farad, F, compare specification of resistor, page 14           |
| coil,<br>inductor,<br>inductance              |          |         | ind, L                         | value in henry, H,<br>compare page 14                                   |
| switch  |          |         | sw, S                          | '.model' specification,<br>see page 51                                  |
| diode   |          |         | diode, D                       | diode type number or '.model'<br>specification, see page 55             |
| Zener diode                                   |          |         | zener, D                       | diode type number or '.model'<br>specification, see page 55             |
| bipolar npn<br>transistor                     |          |         | npn, Q                         | transistor type number or<br>'.model' specification,<br>compare page 55 |
| bipolar pnp<br>transistor                     |          |         | pnp, Q                         | transistor type number or<br>'.model' specification,<br>compare page 55 |
| n-channel<br>MOS transistor,<br>discrete type |          |         | nmos, M                        | transistor type number,<br>see page 78                                  |
| n-channel<br>MOS transistor,<br>monolithic    |          |         | nmos4, M                       | '.model' specification,<br>see page 80                                  |

| Name  | Symbol  | LTspice name and specification  |                                |  |
|---|---|---|--------------------------------|--|
|   | Textbook  | LTspice   |                                |  |
| p-channel<br>MOS transistor,<br>discrete type |    | <br>pmos, M    | <i>LTspice name and letter</i> | transistor type number,<br>see page 78   |
| p-channel<br>MOS transistor,<br>monolithic    |    | <br>pmos4, M   | <i>Specification</i>           | '.model' specification,<br>see page 80   |
| independent<br>voltage source                 | <br><small>dc<br/>battery<br/>only</small> | <br>V1         | voltage, V                     | dc value in volt, V,<br>or ac value in volt, V,<br>or time-varying voltage,<br>see page 48 and 52                                  |
| independent<br>current source                 |    | <br>I1         | current, I                     | dc value in ampere, A,<br>or ac value in ampere, A,<br>or time-varying current,<br>compare specification of<br>independent voltage |
| voltage-<br>controlled<br>current source      | <br>$v_x$                                | <br>G1<br>G2 | g, G                           | value of transconductance<br>in ampere per volt, A/V,<br>see page 28   |
| voltage-<br>controlled<br>voltage source      | <br>$v_x$                                | <br>E1<br>E2 | e, E                           | value of voltage gain E<br>in volt per volt, V/V,<br>compare specification of<br>voltage-controlled current<br>source, see page 28 |

| Name                                | Symbol   | LTspice name and specification |                         |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
|                                     | Textbook | LTspice                        | LTspice name and letter | Specification  |
| current-controlled current source   |          |                                | f, F                    | <p>A right-click on the symbol opens the ‘Component Attribute Editor’, compare Fig. 1.19 on page 28 and Fig. 1.30 on page 34.</p> <p>In ‘Value’, you specify the name of a voltage source through which the controlling current flows.</p> <p>In ‘Value2’, you specify the current gain in A/A.</p>    |
| current-controlled voltage source   |          |                                | h, H                    | <p>A right-click on the symbol opens the ‘Component Attribute Editor’, compare Fig. 1.19 on page 28 and Fig. 1.30 on page 34.</p> <p>In ‘Value’, you specify the name of a voltage source through which the controlling current flows.</p> <p>In ‘Value2’, you specify the transresistance in V/A.</p> |
| arbitrary-controlled current source |          |                                | bi, B                   | mathematical expression for the current, compare Fig. 1.22 on page 29 and Fig. 1.28 on page 33.  |
| arbitrary-controlled voltage source |          |                                | bv, B                   | mathematical expression for the voltage, e.g. ‘v=[Av]*V(Vin)’ where ‘[Av]’ is a voltage gain, or ‘v=[Rm]*I(V1)’ where ‘[Rm]’ is a transresistance and ‘I(V1)’ is the current through a voltage source ‘V1’, compare Fig. 1.28 on page 33.  |

## 2. Overview of basic simulation commands.

The basic simulation commands used for simple circuits with dc voltages and currents, time varying signals and ac signals are ‘DC op pnt’, ‘DC sweep’, ‘Transient’, ‘DC Transfer’ and ‘AC Analysis’, compare page 16. In the Windows version of LTspice, these commands are inserted using ‘Simulate → Edit Simulation Cmd’ which opens a window with help functions for each of the simulation commands, see Fig. 1.5 on page 17. In the Mac version, the window shown in Fig. 1.5 is opened using ‘Draft → SPICE Directives’ and a right-click in the field for typing in the SPICE directive.

A very useful command in combination with the simulation commands is the SPICE directive ‘.step param’. By this command, parameter values can be swept over a specified range, so the command is very useful for examining the properties of a circuit when component values are varied over a specified range.

**DC op pnt:** This command computes dc currents and voltages in a circuit with capacitors treated as open circuits and inductors as short circuits.

Syntax: .op

In the Windows version of LTspice, the simulation results in an output file with all node voltages and device currents in the circuit. Additionally, the Spice Error Log provides a listing of small-signal parameters for transistors in the circuit. In the Mac version, the simulation results in a plot window where voltages and currents can be displayed. Voltages and currents are selected by pointing at nodes or components in the schematic, compare page 23. Alternatively, voltages and currents are available in the Spice

The advertisement features a background of a runner's legs in motion on a trail, with a bright sun flare effect. On the left, the GaitEye logo is shown with the tagline "Challenge the way we run". Below the logo, the text "EXPERIENCE THE POWER OF FULL ENGAGEMENT..." is displayed. In the center, the text "RUN FASTER. RUN LONGER.. RUN EASIER..." is arranged vertically. To the right, a yellow call-to-action button contains the text "READ MORE & PRE-ORDER TODAY" and the website "WWW.GAITEYE.COM". A hand cursor icon is positioned over the button. At the bottom right, there is a green circular graphic with a white arrow pointing towards the button, containing the text "Click on the ad to read more".

Error Log file which is shown by ‘View → Spice Error Log’ or hotkey ‘⌘L’.

The simulation will run correctly only if dc voltages are defined in all nodes. If a node is connected only to capacitors or inputs to ideal voltage-controlled sources, the node voltage is not defined and the simulation may lead to erroneous results, and it may be necessary to define an initial voltage using a ‘.ic’ directive, compare for instance Fig. 2.14 on page 58.

**DC sweep:** This command computes dc currents and voltages over a range of values for one, two or three independent current sources or voltage sources.

Syntax: `.dc <srcnam> <Vstart> <Vstop> <Vincr>`

where `<srcname>` is the name of an independent current source or voltage source, `<Vstart>` is the start value and `<Vstop>` is the end value of the range of variation for the source. The step between each simulation is specified by `<Vincr>`.

The command is good for finding for instance the output voltage versus the input voltage for an amplifier. The simulation results in a plot window where voltages and currents can be displayed versus the (first) independent source which is stepped. Voltages and currents are selected by pointing at nodes or components in the schematic, see page 23.

**Transient:** This command computes currents and voltages as a function of time in a circuit with one or more sources specified as time varying sources, see page 47.

Syntax: `.tran <Tstop>`

where `<Tstop>` is the end time for the simulation. The command is good for analyzing for instance charging or discharging of a capacitor or for finding time varying output signals versus time varying input signals in a circuit with amplifiers, capacitors and/or inductors.

The command requires that the voltage is defined in all nodes at time  $t = 0$ . If a node is connected only to capacitors or inputs to ideal voltage-controlled sources, the node voltage is not defined and it may be necessary to define the voltage by a ‘.ic’ directive, see for instance Fig. 2.14 on page 58.

Likewise, the initial current in an inductor can be defined by a ‘.ic’ directive, see for instance Fig. 2.16 on page 59.

A ‘.ic’ directive is also very useful when analyzing charging or discharging of capacitors or inductors, see for instance Example 2.5 on page 59.

The simulation results in a plot window where voltages and current are shown versus time. Voltages and currents are selected by pointing at nodes or components in the schematic, see page 23.

For the transient simulation, a modifier [`startup`] may be specified after `<Tstop>`. This modifier causes all dc sources in the circuit to ramp up linearly to the specified dc value during 20  $\mu\text{s}$ . Use this modifier only if you are absolutely sure of what you are doing. Rather, use a ‘.ic’ directive as shown in Example 2.5 on page 59 or a time varying voltage or current, see page 47.

**DC Transfer:** This command computes the small-signal input resistance, output resistance and transfer function from an (independent) input source to an output at a frequency of 0 Hz.

Syntax: `.tf <V(vout)> <srcname>`

where `<V(vout)>` is the voltage in the node labeled `vout` and `<srcname>` is the name of an independent voltage source or current source serving as the input signal.

Alternatively, the output may be specified as `I(<voltage source>)` where `<voltage source>` is an independent voltage source through which the output current `I` flows.

In the Windows version of LTspice, the simulation results in an output file showing the transfer function, the input resistance and the output resistance, see Fig. 1.25 on page 31. In the Mac version, the simulation results in a plot window where the transfer function, the input resistance and the output resistance can be selected using the command ‘Add Traces’.

Just like the ‘.op’ command, the ‘.tf’ command requires all dc node voltages to be defined.

**AC Analysis:** This command computes the small-signal ac behavior of the circuit linearized about its dc operating point. This is used for finding the frequency response of a circuit, e.g., the Bode plot of a gain function.

Syntax: `.ac <oct, dec, lin> <Nsteps> <StartFreq> <EndFreq>`

where `<StartFreq>` and `<EndFreq>` denote the start and the end of the frequency range being simulated while `<oct, dec, lin>` and `<Nsteps>` determine the number of points (per octave or decade if a logarithmic frequency scale is selected). Normally, you would want a logarithmic frequency scale in which case you would use `<oct>` (the default) or `<dec>` and specify a suitable number of points per octave or decade of frequency.

For this simulation, at least one independent source must be specified with an ac value, see for instance Fig. 2.8 on page 53.

The simulation results in a plot window where voltages and current are shown versus frequency. Voltages and currents are selected by pointing at nodes or components in the schematic, see page 23.

**Noise:** This command performs a stochastic noise analysis of the circuit linearized about its dc operating point. This is used for analyzing the noise performance of a circuit, e.g., finding thermal noise and flicker noise in a gain stage with MOS transistors.

Syntax: `.noise V(<out>) <src> <oct, dec, lin> <Nsteps> <StartFreq> <EndFreq>`

where `V(<out>)` is the node at which the total output noise is calculated and `<src>` is the name of an independent source to which input noise is referred. `<StartFreq>` and `<EndFreq>` denote the start and the end of the frequency range being simulated while `<oct, dec, lin>` and `<Nsteps>` determine the number of points (per octave or decade if a logarithmic frequency scale is selected). The simulation results in a plot window where the noise spectral density in  $\text{V}/\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$  of the output voltage can be plotted by pointing to the output node in the schematic. Also, the noise contribution from each component can be plotted by pointing to the component and left-clicking. All the noise contributions are noise spectral

density at the specified output terminal. Also the input referred noise spectral density may be plotted. It is selected using the command ‘Visible Traces’, toolbar symbol , and selecting ‘V(inoise)’.

**Parameter Sweep:** Combined with the simulation commands above, the SPICE directive ‘.step param’ may be used for analyzing the properties of a circuit when component values are varied over a specified range.

Syntax: .step <Param> <Vstart> <Vstop> <Vincr>

where <Param> is the name of the parameter to be varied, <Vstart> is the start value of the parameter, <Vstop> is the end value and <Vincr> is the step size of the parameter value between each simulation. When specifying a component value as a parameter, curly brackets are used to indicate the name of the parameter, for instance {R1}, compare Fig. 1.16 on page 26.

Up to three parameters may be stepped in one simulation. The ‘.step’ directives are executed in the sequence in which they are inserted in the schematic. The syntax shown above is the simplest form of the ‘.step’ directive. Alternative ‘.step’ specifications are shown in the LTspice ‘Help’ function.

A simulation with a parameter sweep results in a plot window. For a ‘.op’ or ‘.tf’ simulation, the x-axis is the (first) parameter being stepped. For ‘.dc’, ‘.tran’ and ‘.ac’ simulations, the x-axis is the independent source, the time and the frequency, respectively, and separate traces are shown for each value of the parameter which is stepped. Voltages and currents are selected by pointing at nodes or components in the schematic, see page 23.



I joined MITAS because  
I wanted **real responsibility**

The Graduate Programme  
for Engineers and Geoscientists  
[www.discovermitas.com](http://www.discovermitas.com)

Month 16

I was a construction supervisor in the North Sea advising and helping foremen solve problems

Real work  
International opportunities  
Three work placements





Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)

Click on the ad to read more

## Appendix B – BSIM transistor models for use in LTspice

The following pages give tables with BSIM transistor models adapted from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014) to be compatible with LTspice. The models have been modified to include the speed parameters ‘SN’ and ‘SP’ defined in Example 6.1 on page 190. For typical parameters, use ‘SN’ = 0 and ‘SP = 0’. The files include a command ‘.param SN=0 SP=0’ but it is inserted as a comment. To use only the typical models, just un-comment this command by deleting the ‘\*’ in the beginning of the command line. Alternatively, include a command specifying SN and SP in your schematic. The use of the speed parameters is described in Tutorial 6, Example 6.1 on page 190.

### References

Chan Carusone, TC., Johns, D. & Martin, K. 2014, *Analog Integrated Circuit Design, Netlist and model files*. Retrieved from <http://analogicdesign.com/students/netlists-models/>

Models for 0.35 µm CMOS.

The file ‘BSIM3\_035.lib’ is used extensively in this book. It is derived from the file ‘p35\_model\_card.inc’ contained in the zip archive ‘p35.zip’ which can be downloaded from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014). A few of the parameters in ‘p35\_model\_card.inc’ are deleted since they are ignored by LTspice anyway, and the parameters ‘VT<sub>H0</sub>’, ‘TOX’, ‘U<sub>0</sub>’, ‘C<sub>J</sub>’, ‘C<sub>JSW</sub>’ in ‘p35\_model\_card.inc’ which depend on process corners are given their nominal values for a typical process. The parameters which are deleted will not influence the simulation results significantly for normal values of transistor geometries. Also, the transistor models are named ‘NMOS-BSIM’ and ‘PMOS-BSIM’ rather than just ‘NMOS’ and ‘PMOS’ in order to emphasize that they are BSIM models, not just the default Spice models.

The following page shows the file ‘p35\_model\_card.inc’ with the modifications introduced for the model file ‘BSIM3\_035.lib’ used in this book.

The advertisement features a collage of professional images: a man working at a computer, a modern office building at night, a man holding a document, two women in business attire, and a woman holding a laptop. The background is dark blue with light blue swooshes. At the bottom left is the website [www.job.oticon.dk](http://www.job.oticon.dk). The Oticon logo is at the bottom right. A green button with a hand cursor icon and the text 'Click on the ad to read more' is at the bottom right.

```
*p35_model cardBSIM_035.lib
.MODEL NMOS-BSIM NMOS LEVEL = 49
+VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 27 TOX = -7.8E-9/proc_delta!
+XJ = 1E-07 NCH = 2.18E+17 VTH0 = -0.48+vt_shift!
+K1 = 6.07E-01 K2 = 1.24E-03 K3 = 9.68E+01
+K3B = -9.84E+00 W0 = 2.02E-05 NLX = 1.62E-07
+DVT0W = 0 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0
+DVT0 = 2.87E+00 DVT1 = 5.86E-01 DVT2 = -1.26E-01
+U0 = -360*proc_delta*proc_delta! UA = -8.48E-10 UB = 2.27E-18
+UC = 3.27E-11 VSAT = 1.87E+05 A0 = 1.22E+00
+AGS = 2.06E-01 B0 = 9.60E-07 B1 = 4.95E-06
+KETA = -1.67E-04 A1 = 0 A2 = 3.49E-01
+RDSW = 8.18E+02 PRWG = 2.35E-02 PRWB = -8.12E-02
+WWR = 9.98E-01 WINT = 1.55E-07 LINT = 4.51E-10
+XL = -5.00E-08 XW = 1.50E-07 DWG = -4.27E-09
+DWB = 4.07E-09 VOFF = -4.14E-02 NFACTOR = 1.61E+00
+CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.39E-04 CDSCD = 0.00E+00
+CDSCB = 0 ETA0 = 1 ETAB = -1.99E-01
+DSUB = 1 PCLM = 1.32E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.42E-04
+PDIBLC2 = 8.27E-03 PDIBLCB = -9.99E-04 DROUT = 9.72E-04
+PSCBE1 = 7.24E+08 PSCBE2 = 9.96E-04 PVAG = 1.00E-02
+DELTA = 1.01E-02 RSH = 3.33E+00 MOBMOD = 1
+PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.11E-01
+KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.22E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09
+UB1 = -7.56E-18 UC1 = -5.62E-11 AT = 3.31E+04
+WL = 0 WLN = 9.95E-01 WW = 0
+WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0
+LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWN = 1
+LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2 XPART = 0.5
+CGDO = 2.76E-10 CGSO = 2.76E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12
+CJ = -9e-4/proc_delta! PB = 7.95E-01 MJ = 3.53E-01
+CJSW = -2.8e-10/proc_delta! PBSW = 7.98E-01 MJSW = 1.73E-01
+CJSWG = 1.81E-10 PBSWG = 7.96E-01 MJSWG = 1.74E-01
+CF = 0 PVTH0 = -1.80E-02 PRDSW = -7.56E+01
+PK2 = 4.48E-05 WKETA = -1.33E-03 LKETA = -8.91E-03

.MODEL PMOS-BSIM PMOS LEVEL = 49
+VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 2.69E+01 TOX = -7.8E-9/proc_delta!
+XJ = 1.00E-07 NCH = 8.44E+16 VTH0 = -0.6+vt_shift!
+K1 = 4.82E-01 K2 = -2.13E-02 K3 = 8.27E+01
+K3B = -5 W0 = 5.24E-06 NLX = 2.49E-07
+DVT0W = 0.00E+00 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0
+DVT0 = 3.54E-01 DVT1 = 7.52E-01 DVT2 = -2.98E-01
+U0 = -150*proc_delta*proc_delta! UA = 1E-10 UB = 1.75E-18
+UC = -2.27E-11 VSAT = 2.01E+05 A0 = 1.04E+00
+AGS = 2.90E-01 B0 = 1.94E-06 B1 = 5.01E-06
+KETA = -3.85E-03 A1 = 4.20E-03 A2 = 1.00E+00
+RDSW = 4000 PRWG = -9.54E-02 PRWB = -1.92E-03
+WWR = 1 WINT = 1.47E-07 LINT = 1.04E-10
+XL = -4.98E-08 XW = 1.51E-07 DWG = -1.09E-08
+DWB = 1.14E-08 VOFF = -1.29E-01 NFACTOR = 2.01E+00
+CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.40E-04 CDSCD = 0
+CDSCB = 0 ETA0 = 4.07E-02 ETAB = 6.84E-03
+DSUB = 3.21E-01 PCLM = 5.96E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.89E-03
+PDIBLC2 = -1.45E-06 PDIBLCB = -1E-03 DROUT = 9.93E-04
+PSCBE1 = 7.88E+10 PSCBE2 = 5E-10 PVAG = 15
+DELTA = 9.96E-03 RSH = 2.6 MOBMOD = 1
+PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.09E-01
+KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.19E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09
+UB1 = -7.62E-18 UC1 = -5.63E-11 AT = 3.28E+04
+WL = 0 WLN = 1 WW = 0
+WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0
+LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWN = 1
+LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2.01E+00 XPART = 0.5
+CGDO = 2.10E-10 CGSO = 2.12E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12
+CJ = -14e-4/proc_delta! PB = 9.83E-01 MJ = 5.79E-01
+CJSW = -3.2e-10/proc_delta! PBSW = 9.92E-01 MJSW = 3.60E-01
+CJSWG = 4.41E-11 PBSWG = 9.85E-01 MJSWG = 3.58E-01
+CF = 0 PVTH0 = 2.58E-02 PRDSW = -3.98E+01
+PK2 = 2.02E-03 WKETA = 2.72E-03 LKETA = -7.14E-03
```

In order to include the speed parameters ‘SN’ and ‘SP’ in the model file, the process dependent parameters ‘VTH0’, ‘TOX’, ‘U0’, ‘CJ’, ‘CJSW’ should be modified. The nominal values for typical process parameters are replaced by the expressions given below.

NMOS transistors:

$$\begin{aligned} VTH0 &= \{0.48 - SN/10\} \\ TOX &= \{7.8E - 9/(1 + SN/20)\} \\ U0 &= \{360 * (1 + SN/20) ** 2\} \\ CJ &= \{9e - 4/(1 + SN/20)\} \\ CJSW &= \{2.8e - 10/(1 + SN/20)\} \end{aligned}$$

PMOS transistors:

$$\begin{aligned} VTH0 &= \{-0.6 + SP/10\} \\ TOX &= \{7.8E - 9/(1 + SP/20)\} \\ U0 &= \{150 * (1 + SP/20) ** 2\} \\ CJ &= \{14e - 4/(1 + SP/20)\} \\ CJSW &= \{3.2e - 10/(1 + SP/20)\} \end{aligned}$$

The resulting file is shown in the table below.

Generic BSIM3 model for 0.35 μm CMOS process with speed parameters **SN** and **SP** to define process variations.  
To use without speed parameters and only with typical process parameters, un-comment the line **\*.PARAM SN=0 SP=0**  
by deleting the **\***.

```
*BSIM3_035.lib
*Speed parameters SN and SP
*.PARAM SN=0 SP=0; Un-comment this command for use with only typical models
.MODEL NMOS-BSIM NMOS LEVEL = 49
+VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 27 TOX = (7.8E-9/(1+SN/20))
+XJ = 1E-07 NCH = 2.18E+17 VTH0 = (0.48-SN/10)
+K1 = 6.07E-01 K2 = 1.24E-03 K3 = 9.68E+01
+K3B = -9.84E+00 W0 = 2.02E-05 NLX = 1.62E-07
+DVTOW = 0 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0
+DVT0 = 2.87E+00 DVT1 = 5.86E-01 DVT2 = -1.26E-01
+U0 = (360*(1+SN/20)**2) UA = -8.48E-10 UB = 2.27E-18
+UC = 3.27E-11 VSAT = 1.87E+05 AO = 1.22E+00
+AGS = 2.06E-01 B0 = 9.60E-07 B1 = 4.95E-06
+KETA = -1.67E-04 A1 = 0 A2 = 3.49E-01
+RDSW = 8.18E+02 PRWG = 2.35E-02 PRWB = -8.12E-02
+WR = 9.98E-01 WINT = 1.55E-07 LINT = 4.51E-10
+DWG = -4.27E-09
+DWB = 4.07E-09 VOFF = -4.14E-02 NFACTOR = 1.61E+00
+CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.39E-04 CDSRD = 0.00E+00
+CDSCB = 0 ETA0 = 1 ETAB = -1.99E-01
+DSUB = 1 PCLM = 1.32E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.42E-04
+PDIBLC2 = 8.27E-03 PDIBLCB = -9.99E-04 DROUT = 9.72E-04
+PSCBE1 = 7.24E+08 PSCBE2 = 9.96E-04 PVAG = 1.00E-02
+DELTA = 1.01E-02 RSH = 3.33E+00 MOBMOD = 1
+PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.11E-01
+KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.22E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09
+UB1 = -7.56E-18 UC1 = -5.62E-11 AT = 3.31E+04
+WLN = 0 WLNL = 9.95E-01 WW = 0
+WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0
+LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWNL = 1
+LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2 XPART = 0.5
+CGDO = 2.76E-10 CGSO = 2.76E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12
+CJ = (9e-4/(1+SN/20)) PB = 7.95E-01 MJ = 3.53E-01
+CJSW = (2.8e-10/(1+SN/20)) PBSW = 7.98E-01 MJSW = 1.73E-01
+CJSW = 1.81E-10 PBSWG = 7.96E-01 MJSWG = 1.74E-01
+CF = 0 PVTTH0 = -1.80E-02 PRDSW = -7.56E+01
+PK2 = 4.48E-05 WKETA = -1.33E-03 LKETA = -8.91E-03
+PK2 = 2.02E-03 WKETA = 2.72E-03 LKETA = -7.14E-03
+MODEL PMOS-BSIM PMOS LEVEL = 49
*Speed parameter SP
+VERSION = 3.1 TNOM = 2.69E+01 TOX = (7.8E-9/(1+SP/20))
+XJ = 1.00E-07 NCH = 8.44E+16 VTH0 = {-0.6+SP/10}
+K1 = 4.82E-01 K2 = -2.13E-02 K3 = 8.27E+01
+K3B = -5 W0 = 5.24E-06 NLX = 2.49E-07
+DVTOW = 0.00E+00 DVT1W = 0 DVT2W = 0
+DVT0 = 3.54E-01 DVT1 = 7.52E-01 DVT2 = -2.98E-01
+U0 = (150*(1+SP/20)**2) UA = 1E-10 UB = 1.75E-18
+UC = -2.27E-11 VSAT = 2.01E+05 AO = 1.04E+00
+AGS = 2.90E-01 B0 = 1.94E-06 B1 = 5.01E-06
+KETA = -3.85E-03 A1 = 4.20E-03 A2 = 1.00E+00
+RDSW = 4000 PRWG = -9.54E-02 PRWB = -1.92E-03
+WR = 1 WINT = 1.47E-07 LINT = 1.04E-10
+DWG = -1.09E-08
+DWB = 1.14E-08 VOFF = -1.29E-01 NFACTOR = 2.01E+00
+CIT = 0 CDSC = 2.40E-04 CDSRD = 0
+CDSCB = 0 ETA0 = 4.07E-02 ETAB = 6.84E-03
+DSUB = 3.21E-01 PCLM = 5.96E+00 PDIBLC1 = 2.89E-03
+PDIBLC2 = -1.45E-06 PDIBLCB = -1E-03 DROUT = 9.93E-04
+PSCBE1 = 7.88E+10 PSCBE2 = 5E-10 PVAG = 15
+DELTA = 9.96E-03 RSH = 2.6 MOBMOD = 1
+PRT = 0 UTE = -1.5 KT1 = -1.09E-01
+KT1L = 0 KT2 = 2.19E-02 UA1 = 4.34E-09
+UB1 = -7.62E-18 UC1 = -5.63E-11 AT = 3.28E+04
+WLN = 0 WLNL = 1 WW = 0
+WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0 LL = 0
+LLN = 1 LW = 0 LWNL = 1
+LWL = 0 CAPMOD = 2.01E+00 XPART = 0.5
+CGDO = 2.10E-10 CGSO = 2.12E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12
+CJ = (14e-4/(1+SP/20)) PB = 9.83E-01 MJ = 5.79E-01
+CJSW = (3.2e-10/(1+SP/20)) PBSW = 9.92E-01 MJSW = 3.60E-01
+CJSW = 4.41E-11 PBSWG = 9.85E-01 MJSWG = 3.58E-01
+CF = 0 PVTTH0 = 2.58E-02 PRDSW = -3.98E+01
+PK2 = 2.02E-03 WKETA = 2.72E-03 LKETA = -7.14E-03
```

Models for 0.18 µm CMOS.

The file ‘BSIM3\_018.lib’ contains BSIM3 models for 0.18 µm MOS transistors. It is derived from the file ‘p35\_model\_card.inc’ contained in the zip archive ‘p18.zip’ which can be downloaded from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014). A few of the parameters in ‘p18\_model\_card.inc’ are deleted since they are ignored by LTspice anyway, and the parameters ‘VT<sub>H0</sub>’, ‘TOX’, ‘U<sub>O</sub>’, ‘C<sub>J</sub>’, ‘C<sub>JSW</sub>’ in ‘p35\_model\_card.inc’ which depend on process corners are given their nominal values for a typical process. The parameters which are deleted will not influence the simulation results significantly for normal values of transistor geometries. Also, the transistor models are named ‘NMOS-BSIM’ and ‘PMOS-BSIM’ rather than just ‘NMOS’ and ‘PMOS’ in order to emphasize that they are BSIM models, not just the default Spice models.

The following page shows the file ‘p18\_model\_card.inc’ with the modifications introduced for the model file ‘BSIM3\_018.lib’ which is compatible with LTspice.



In the past four years we have drilled  
**81,000 km**  
That's more than **twice** around the world.

**Who are we?**  
We are the world's leading oilfield services company. Working globally—often in remote and challenging locations—we invent, design, engineer, manufacture, apply, and maintain technology to help customers find and produce oil and gas safely.

**Who are we looking for?**  
We offer countless opportunities in the following domains:  
■ Engineering, Research, and Operations  
■ Geoscience and Petrotechnical  
■ Commercial and Business

If you are a self-motivated graduate looking for a dynamic career, apply to join our team.

**What will you be?**

**Schlumberger**

[careers.slb.com](http://careers.slb.com)

```

* p18 model card BSIM_018.lib
.MODEL NMOS_BSIM NMOS
+ VERSION = 3.1
+ LEVEL = 49 NOIMOD = 1 TNOM = 2.70E+01
+ TOX = 4.1E-9/proc_delta XJ = 1.00E-07 NCH = 2.33E+17
+ VTH0 = -0.36vt_shift K1 = 5.84E-01 K2 = 4.14E-03
+ K3 = 1.01E-03 K3B = 2.20E+00 W0 = 1.00E-07
+ NLX= 1.81E-07 DVT0W = 0.00E+00 DVT1W = 0.00E+00
+ DVT2W = 0.00E+00 DVT0= 1.73E+00 DVT1= 4.38E-01
+ DVT2 = -3.70E-04 U0 = 1260*proc_delta*proc_delta UA = -1.38E-09
+ UB = 2.26E-18 UC = 5.46E-11 VSAT = 1.03E+05
+ AO = 1.92E+00 AGS = 4.20E-01 B0 = -1.52E-09
+ B1 = -9.92E-08 KETA = -7.16E-03 A1 = 6.61E-04
+ A2 = 8.89E-01 RDSW = 1.12E+02 PRWG = 4.92E-01
+ PRWB = -2.02E-01 WR = 1.00E+00 WINT= 7.12E-09
+ LINT = 1.12E-08 XL = 2.00E-08 XW = 1.00E-08
+ DWG = -3.82E-09 DWB = 8.63E-09 VOFF= -8.82E-02
+ NFACTOR= 2.30E+00 CIT = 0.00E+00 CDSC= 2.40E-04
+ CDSCD = 0.00E+00 CDSCB = 0.00E+00 ETA0 = 3.13E-03
+ ETAB = 1.00E+00 DSUB= 2.25E-02 PCLM = 7.20E-01
+ PDIBLC1 = 2.15E-01 PDIBLC2 = 2.23E-03 PDIBLCB = 1.00E-01
+ DROUT = 8.01E-01 PSCBE1 = 5.44E+08 PSCBE2 = 1.00E-03
+ PVAG = 1.00E-12 DELTA = 1.00E-02 RSH = 6.78E+00
+ MOBMOD = 1.00E+00 PRT = 0.00E+00 UTE = -1.50E+00
+ KT1= -1.10E-01 KT1L = 0.00E+00 KT2 = 2.19E-02
+ UA1 = 4.28E-09 UB1 = -7.62E-18 UC1 = -5.57E-11
+ AT = 3.30E+04 WL = 0.00E+00 WLN = 1.00E+00
+ WW = 0.00E+00 WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL= 0.00E+00
+ LL = 0.00E+00 LLN = 1.00E+00 LW = 0.00E+00
+ LWN = 1.00E+00 LWL = 0.00E+00 CAPMOD = 2.00E+00
+ XPART = 5.00E-01 CGDO = 6.98E-10 CGSO= 7.03E-10
+ CGBO = 1.00E-12 CJ = 9.8e-9/proc_delta PB = 7.34E-01
+ MJ = 3.63E-01 CJSW= 2.4e-10/proc_delta PBSW = 4.71E-01
+ MJSW = 1.00E-01 CJSWG = 3.29E-10 PBSWG = 4.66E-01
+ MJSWG = 1.00E-01 CF = 0.00E+00 PVTH0 = -7.16E-04
+ PRDSW = -6.66E-01 PK2 = 5.92E-04 WKETA = 2.14E-04
+ LKETA = -1.51E-02 PUO = 3.36E+00 PUA = -1.31E-11
+ PUB = 0.00E+00 PVSAT = 1.25E+03 PETA0 = 1.00E-04
+ PKETA = 6.45E-04 KF = 4.46E-29

```

```

.MODEL PMOS_BSIM PMOS
+ VERSION = 3.1
+ LEVEL = 49 NOIMOD = 1
+ TNOM = 2.70E+01 TOX = 4.1E-9/proc_delta XJ = 1.00E-07
+ NCH = 4.12E+17 VTH0= -0.39 vt_shift K1 = 5.50E-01
+ K2 = 3.50E-02 K3 = 0.00E+00 K3B = 1.20E+01
+ W0 = 1.00E-06 NLX = 1.25E-07 DVT0W = 0.00E+00
+ DVT1W = 0.00E+00 DVT2W = 0.00E+00 DVT0= 5.53E-01
+ DVT1 = 2.46E-01 DVT2= 1.00E-01 U0 = 110*proc_delta*proc_delta
+ UA = 1.44E-09 UB = 2.29E-21 UC = -1.00E-10
+ VSAT = 1.95E+05 AO = 1.72E+00 AGS = 3.80E-01
+ B0 = 5.87E-07 B1 = 1.44E-06 KETA = 2.21E-02
+ A1 = 4.66E-01 A2 = 3.00E-01 RDSW = 3.11E+02
+ PRWG = 5.00E-01 PRWB = 1.64E-02 WR = 1.00E+00
+ WINT = 0.00E+00 LINT = 2.00E-08 XL = 2.00E-08
+ XW = 1.00E-08 DWG = -3.49E-08 DWB = 1.22E-09
+ VOFF = -9.80E-02 NFACTOR = 2.00E+00 CIT = 0.00E+00
+ CDSC = 2.40E-04 CDSCD = 0.00E+00 CDSCB = 0.00E+00
+ ETA0 = 1.12E-03 ETAB = -4.79E-04 DSUB= 1.60E-03
+ PCLM = 1.50E+00 PDIBLC1 = 3.00E-02 PDIBLC2 = -1.01E-05
+ PDIBLCB = 1.00E-01 DROUT = 1.56E-03 PSCBE1 = 4.91E+09
+ PSCBE2 = 1.64E-09 PVAG= 3.48E+00 DELTA = 1.00E-02
+ RSH = 7.69E+00 MOBMOD = 1.00E+00 PRT = 0.00E+00
+ UTE = -1.49E+00 KT1 = -1.09E-01 KT1L = 0.00E+00
+ KT2= 2.18E-02 UA1 = 4.27E-09 UB1 = -7.68E-18
+ UC1 = -5.57E-11 AT = 3.31E+04 WL = 0.00E+00
+ WLN = 1.00E+00 WW = 0.00E+00 WWN = 1.00E+00
+ WWL = 0.00E+00 LL = 0.00E+00 LLN = 1.00E+00
+ LW = 0.00E+00 LWN = 1.00E+00 LWL = 0.00E+00
+ CAPMOD= 2.00E+00 XPART = 5.00E-01 CGDO = 6.88E-10
+ CGSO = 6.85E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12 CJ = 1.2e-3/proc_delta
+ PB = 8.70E-01 MJ = 4.20E-01 CJSW= 2.4e-10/proc_delta
+ PBSW = 8.00E-01 MJSW = 3.57E-01 CJSWG = 4.24E-10
+ PBSWG = 8.00E-01 MJSWG = 3.56E-01 CF = 0.00E+00
+ PVTH0 = 3.53E-03 PRDSW = 1.02E+01 PK2 = 3.35E-03
+ LKETA = 3.52E-02 LKETA = -2.06E-03 PUO = -2.19E+00
+ PUA = -7.63E-11 PUB = 9.91E-22 PVSAT = 5.00E+01
+ PKETA = -6.41E-03 KF = 1.29E-29 PETA0 = 7.31E-05

```

In order to include the speed parameters ‘SN’ and ‘SP’ in the model file, the process dependent parameters ‘VTH0’, ‘TOX’, ‘U0’, ‘CJ’, ‘CJSW’ should be modified. The nominal values for typical process parameters are replaced by the expressions given below.

NMOS transistors:

$$\begin{aligned} VTH0 &= \{0.36 - SN/10\} \\ TOX &= \{4.1E - 9/(1 + SN/20)\} \\ U0 &= \{260 * (1 + SN/20) ** 2\} \\ CJ &= \{9.8e - 4/(1 + SN/20)\} \\ CJSW &= \{2.4e - 10/(1 + SN/20)\} \end{aligned}$$

PMOS transistors:

$$\begin{aligned} VTH0 &= \{-0.39 + SP/10\} \\ TOX &= \{4.1E - 9/(1 + SP/20)\} \\ U0 &= \{110 * (1 + SP/20) ** 2\} \\ CJ &= \{1.2e - 3/(1 + SP/20)\} \\ CJSW &= \{2.4e - 10/(1 + SP/20)\} \end{aligned}$$

The resulting file is shown in the table on the following page.

**INDEPENDENT MINDED**

**LIKE YOU**

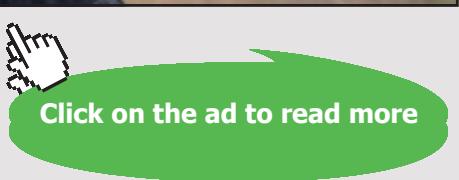
We believe in equality, sustainability and a modern approach to learning. How about you?  
Apply for a Master's Programme in Gothenburg, Sweden.

PS. Scholarships available for Indian students!

[www.gu.se/education](http://www.gu.se/education)

UNIVERSITY OF GOTHENBURG

Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)



Generic BSIM3 model for 0.18  $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS process with speed parameters **SN** and **SP** to define process variations.  
To use without speed parameters and only with typical process parameters, un-comment the line **\*.PARAM SN=0 SP=0**  
by deleting the **\***.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <pre> *BSIM3_018.lib *Speed parameters SN and SP *.PARAM SN=0 SP=0; Un-comment this command for use with only typical models .MODEL NMOS-BSIM NMOS + VERSION = 3 + LEVEL = 49 NOIMOD = 1 TNOM = 2.70E+01 + TOX = {4.1E-9/(1+SN/20)} XJ = 1.00E-07 NCH = 2.33E+17 + VTH0 = {0.36-SN/10} K1 = 5.84E-01 K2 = 4.14E-03 + K3 = 1.01E-03 K3B = 2.20E+00 W0 = 1.00E-07 + NLX = 1.81E-07 DVTOW = 0.00E+00 DVT1W = 0.00E+00 + DVT2W = 0.00E+00 DVT0 = 1.73E+00 DVT1 = 4.38E-01 + DVT2 = -3.70E-04 U0 = {260*(1+SN/20)**2} UA = -1.38E-01 + UB = 2.26E-18 UC = 5.46E-11 VSAT = 1.03E+05 + A0 = 1.92E+00 AGS = 4.20E-01 B1 = -1.52E-09 + B1 = -9.92E-08 KETA = -7.16E-03 A1 = 6.61E-04 + A2 = 8.89E-01 RDSSW = 1.12E+02 PRWG = 4.92E-01 + PRWB = -2.02E-01 WR = 1.00E+00 + WINT = 7.12E-09 LINT = 1.12E-08 + DWG = -3.82E-09 DWB = 8.63E-09 VOFF = -8.82E-02 + NFACTOR = 2.30E+00 CIT = 0.00E+00 CDSC = 2.40E-04 + CDSCD = 0.00E+00 CDSCB = 0.00E+00 ETA0 = 3.13E-03 + ETAB = 1.00E+00 DSUB = 2.25E-02 PCLM = 7.20E-01 + PDIBLC1 = 2.15E-01 PDIBLC2 = 2.23E-03 PDIBLCB = 1.00E-01 + DROUT = 8.01E-01 PSCBE1 = 5.44E+08 PSCBE2 = 1.00E-03 + PVAG = 1.00E-12 DELTA = 1.00E-02 RSH = 6.78E+00 + MOBMOD = 1.00E+00 PRT = 0.00E+00 UTE = -1.50E+00 + KT1 = -1.10E-01 KT1L = 0.00E+00 KT2 = 2.19E-02 + UA1 = 4.28E-09 UB1 = -7.62E-18 UC1 = -5.57E-11 + AT = 3.30E+04 WL = 0.00E+00 WLN = 1.00E+00 + WW = 0.00E+00 WWN = 1.00E+00 WWL = 0.00E+00 + LL = 0.00E+00 LLN = 1.00E+00 LW = 0.00E+00 + LW = 1.00E+00 LWL = 0.00E+00 CAPMOD = 2.00E+00 + XPART = 5.00E-01 CGDO = 6.98E-10 CGSO = 7.03E-10 + CGBO = 1.00E-12 CJ = {9.8e-4/(1+SN/20)} PB = 7.34E-01 + MJ = 3.63E-01 CJSW = {2.4e-10/(1+SN/20)} PBSW = 4.71E-01 + MJSW = 1.00E-01 CJSWG = 3.29E-10 PBSWG = 4.66E-01 + MJSWG = 1.00E-01 CF = 0.00E+00 PVTH0 = -7.16E-04 + PRDSW = 6.66E-01 PK2 = 5.92E-04 WKETA = 2.14E-04 + LKETA = -1.51E-02 PU0 = 3.36E+00 PUA = -1.31E-11 + PUB = 0.00E+00 PVSAT = 1.25E+03 PETA0 = 1.00E-04 + PKETA = 6.45E-04 KF = 4.46E-29 </pre> | <pre> .MODEL PMOS-BSIM PMOS + VERSION = 3.1 + LEVEL = 49 NOIMOD = 1 + TNOM = 2.70E+01 TOX = {4.1E-9/(1+SP/20)} XJ = 1.00E-07 + NCH = 4.12E+17 VTH0 = {-0.39+SP/10} K1 = 5.50E-01 + K2 = 3.50E-02 K3 = 0.00E+00 K3B = 1.20E+01 + W0 = 1.00E-06 NLX = 1.25E-07 DVTOW = 0.00E+00 + DVT1W = 0.00E+00 DVT2W = 0.00E+00 DVT0 = 5.53E-01 + DVT1 = 2.46E-01 DVT2 = 1.00E-01 U0 = {110*(1+SP/20)**2} + UA = 1.44E-09 UB = 2.29E-21 UC = -1.00E-10 + VSAT = 1.95E+05 A0 = 1.72E+00 AGS = 3.80E-01 + B0 = 5.87E-07 B1 = 1.44E-06 KETA = 2.21E-02 + A1 = 4.66E-01 A2 = 3.00E-01 RDSSW = 3.11E+02 + PRWG = 5.00E-01 PRWB = 1.64E-02 WR = 1.00E+00 + WINT = 0.00E+00 LINT = 2.00E-08 + DWG = -3.49E-08 DWB = 1.22E-09 + VOFF = -9.80E-02 NFACTOR = 2.00E+00 CIT = 0.00E+00 + CDSC = 2.40E-04 CDSCD = 0.00E+00 CDSCB = 0.00E+00 + ETA0 = 1.12E-03 ETAB = -4.79E-04 DSUB = 1.60E-03 + PCLM = 1.50E+00 PDIBLC1 = 3.00E-02 PDIBLC2 = -1.01E-05 + PDIBLCB = 1.00E-01 DROUT = 1.56E-03 PSCBE1 = 4.91E+00 + PSCBE2 = 1.64E-09 PVAG = 3.48E+00 DELTA = 1.00E-02 + RSH = 7.69E+00 MOBMOD = 1.00E+00 PRT = 0.00E+00 + UTE = -1.49E+00 KT1 = -1.09E-01 KT1L = 0.00E+00 + KT2 = 2.18E-02 UA1 = 4.27E-09 UB1 = -7.68E-18 + UC1 = -5.57E-11 AT = 3.31E+04 WL = 0.00E+00 + WLN = 1.00E+00 WW = 0.00E+00 WWN = 1.00E+00 + WWL = 0.00E+00 LL = 0.00E+00 LLN = 1.00E+00 + LW = 0.00E+00 LWN = 1.00E+00 LWL = 0.00E+00 + CAPMOD = 2.00E+00 XPART = 5.00E-01 CGDO = 6.88E-10 + CGSO = 6.85E-10 CGBO = 1.00E-12 CJ = {1.2e-3/(1+SP/20)} + PB = 8.70E-01 MJ = 4.20E-01 CJSW = {2.4e-10/(1+SP/20)} + PBSW = 8.00E-01 MJSW = 3.57E-01 CJSWG = 4.24E-10 + PBSWG = 8.00E-01 MJSWG = 3.56E-01 CF = 0.00E+00 + PVTH0 = 3.53E-03 PRDSW = 1.02E+01 PK2 = 3.35E-03 + WKETA = 3.52E-02 LKETA = -2.06E-03 PU0 = -2.19E+00 + PUA = -7.63E-11 PUB = 9.91E-22 PVSAT = 5.00E+01 + PKETA = -6.41E-03 KF = 1.29E-29 PETA0 = 7.31E-05 </pre> |
|---|--|

## Models for 45 nm CMOS.

The models for 45 nm CMOS given in (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014) are slightly more complicated to convert into a model file for LTspice. They are found in the files contained in the zip archive ‘p045.zip’ which can be downloaded from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014).

This archive includes separate model files for NMOS transistors and PMOS transistors for typical, fast and slow process corners.

The starting point for creating a model file for an NMOS transistor is the file ‘nmos\_vtl\_tt.inc’. This is shown on the next page. You would notice that the parameters are separated into different sections, ‘\* parameters related to the technology node’, ‘\* parameters customized by the user’, and ‘\* secondary parameters’. Only the parameters customized by the user are related to the process corners, and this section is highlighted in red on the following page. In the file shown on the next page, typical process parameters are shown. The file ‘nmos\_vtl\_ff.inc’ contains the parameters for the fast process corner, and the file ‘nmos\_vtl\_tt.inc’ contains the parameters for the slow process corner. The relation between typical, fast and slow parameters are not given by equations similar to those of the 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  technology and the 0.18  $\mu\text{m}$  technology, so for the 45 nm technology, we will use the general approach described by (6.4) on page 191.

Using this approach, the parameters customized by the user and containing the speed parameter ‘SN’ should be as shown below for the NMOS transistor:

```
* parameters customized by the user
+toxe = 1.75e-09 toxp = 1.1e-09 toxm = 1.75e-09 toxref = 1.75e-09
+lint = 3.75e-09*(1-abs(SN))+2.875e-09*uramp(-SN)+4.625e-09*uramp(SN)
+vth0 = 0.471*(1-abs(SN))+0.5*uramp(-SN)+0.44*uramp(SN)
+k1 = 0.53*(1-abs(SN))+0.555*uramp(-SN)+0.503*uramp(SN)
+u0 = 0.04359*(1-abs(SN))+0.04163*uramp(-SN)+0.04581*uramp(SN)
+vsat = 147390 rds = 155 ndep = 3.3e+18
+xj = 1.4e-08*(1-abs(SN))+1.54e-08*uramp(-SN)+1.26e-08*uramp(SN)
```

You may notice that the parameter ‘d<sub>tox</sub>’ has been omitted in the parameters given above. This is because the LTspice error log file tells that it is ignored anyway.

```

* Customized PTM 45 NMOS

.model NMOS nmos level=54

+version = 4.0 binunit = 1 paramchk= 1 mobmod = 0
+capmod = 2 igcmod = 1 igbmod = 1 geomod = 1
+diomod = 1 rdsmod = 0 rbodymod=1 rgatemod=1
+permmod = 1 acnqsmod= 0 trnqsmod= 0

* parameters related to the technology node
+tnom = 27 epsrox = 3.9
+eta0 = 0.0049 nfactor = 2.1 wint = 5e-09
+cgso = 1.1e-10 cgdo = 1.1e-10 xl = -2e-08

* parameters customized by the user
+toxe = 1.75e-09 toxp = 1.1e-09 toxm = 1.75e-09 toxref = 1.75e-09
+dtox = 6.5e-10 lint = 3.75e-09
+vtb0 = 0.471 k1 = 0.53 u0 = 0.04359 vsat = 147390
+rdsW = 155 ndep = 3.3e+18 xj = 1.4e-08

* secondary parameters
+ll = 0 wl = 0 lln = 1 wln = 1
+lw = 0 ww = 0 lwn = 1 wwn = 1
+lwl = 0 wwl = 0 xpart = 0
+k2 = 0.01 k3 = 0
+k3b = 0 w0 = 2.5e-006 dvt0 = 1 dvt1 = 2
+dvt2 = -0.032 dvt0w = 0 dvt1w = 0 dvt2w = 0
+dsdub = 0.1 minv = 0.05 voffl = 0 dvtp0 = 1.0e-009
+dvtp1 = 0.1 lpe0 = 0 lpeb = 0
+ngate = 2e+020 nsd = 2e+020 phin = 0
+cdsc = 0.000 cdscb = 0 cdscd = 0 cit = 0
+voff = -0.13 etab = 0
+vfb = -0.55 ua = 6e-010 ub = 1.2e-018
+uc = 0 a0 = 1.0 ags = 1e-020
+a1 = 0 a2 = 1.0 b0 = 0 b1 = 0
+keta = 0.04 dwg = 0 dwb = 0 pclm = 0.04
+pdiblc1 = 0.001 pdiblc2 = 0.001 pdiblc = -0.005 drout = 0.5
+pvgag = 1e-020 delta = 0.01 pscbe1 = 8.14e+008 pscbe2 = 1e-007
+fprout = 0.2 pdits = 0.08 pditsd = 0.23 pditsl = 2.3e+006
+rsh = 5 rsw = 85 rdw = 85
+rdsmin = 0 rdwmin = 0 rswmin = 0 prwg = 0
+prwb = 6.8e-011 wr = 1 alpha0 = 0.074 alpha1 = 0.005
+beta0 = 30 agidl = 0.0002 bgidl = 2.1e+009 cgidl = 0.0002
+egidl = 0.8

+bigbacc = 0.012 bigbacc = 0.0028 cibgacc = 0.002
+nigbacc = 1 aigbinv = 0.014 bigbinv = 0.004 cigbinv = 0.004
+eigbinv = 1.1 nigbinv = 3 aigc = 0.012 bigc = 0.0028
+cigc = 0.002 aigsd = 0.012 bigsd = 0.0028 cigsd = 0.002
+nigc = 1 poxedge = 1 pigcd = 1 ntoi = 1

+xrcrg1 = 12 xrcrg2 = 5
+cgbo = 2.56e-011 cgdl = 2.653e-10
+cgsi = 2.653e-10 ckappas = 0.03 ckappad = 0.03 acde = 1
+moin = 15 noff = 0.9 voffcv = 0.02

+kt1 = -0.11 kt1l = 0 kt2 = 0.022 ute = -1.5
+ua1 = 4.31e-009 ub1 = 7.61e-018 uc1 = -5.6e-011 prt = 0
+at = 33000

+fnoimod = 1 tnoimod = 0

+jss = 0.0001 js ws = 1e-011 jswgs = 1e-010 njs = 1
+jithsfwd = 0.01 ijthsrev = 0.001 bvs = 10 xjbvs = 1
+jsd = 0.0001 js wd = 1e-011 jswgd = 1e-010 njd = 1
+ijthdfwd = 0.01 ijthdrev = 0.001 bvd = 10 xjbvd = 1
+pbs = 1 cjs = 0.0005 mjs = 0.5 pbsws = 1
+cjsws = 5e-010 mjsws = 0.33 pbswgs = 1 cjswgs = 3e-010
+mjswgs = 0.33 pbd = 1 cjd = 0.0005 mjd = 0.5
+pbswd = 1 cjswd = 5e-010 mjswd = 0.33 pbswgd = 1
+cjswgd = 5e-010 mjswgd = 0.33 tpb = 0.005 tcj = 0.001
+tpbsw = 0.005 tcjsw = 0.001 tpbswg = 0.005 tcjswg = 0.001
+xtis = 3 xtid = 3

+dmcg = 0e-006 dmci = 0e-006 dmdg = 0e-006 dmctg = 0e-007
+dwj = 0.0e-008 xgw = 0e-007 xgl = 0e-008

+rshg = 0.4 gbm in = 1e-010 rbp b = 5 rbp d = 15
+rbps = 15 rbdb = 15 rbsb = 15 ngcon = 1

```

In a similar way, a model file for the PMOS transistor can be derived from the file ‘pmos\_vtl\_tt.inc’ with the typical parameters. Using the files ‘pmos\_vtl\_ff.inc’ and ‘pmos\_vtl\_ss.inc’, the parameters customized by the user can be modified to include the speed parameter ‘SP’:

```
* parameters customized by the user
+toxe = 1.85e-09 toxp = 1.1e-09 toxm = 1.85e-09 toxref = 1.85e-09
+lint = 3.75e-09*(1-abs(SP))+2.875e-09*uramp(-SP)+4.625e-09*uramp(SP)
+vth0 = -0.423*(1-abs(SP))-0.452*uramp(-SP)-0.392*uramp(SP)
+k1 = 0.491*(1-abs(SP))+0.517*uramp(-SP)+0.465*uramp(SP)
+u0 = 0.00432*(1-abs(SP))+0.00389*uramp(-SP)+0.00482*uramp(SP)
+vsat = 70000 rdsw = 155 ndep = 2.54e+18
+xj = 1.4e-08*(1-abs(SP))+1.54e-08*uramp(-SP)+1.26e-08*uramp(SP)
```

Finally, the NMOS model and the PMOS model can be combined into a sing library file ‘BSIM4\_0045.lib’ as shown in the figure on the next page. Here, the model names have been modified to NMOS-BSIM and PMOS-BSIM, rather than the default names of NMOS and PMOS.

The advertisement features a photograph of two young women with long hair, smiling and peeking from behind a red door. The woman on the left is wearing a black leather jacket over a white shirt. The woman on the right is wearing a dark blazer over a purple top. To the left of the photo, there is text and the Linköping University logo. Below the photo, there is a call-to-action button and the university's name. At the bottom, there is a green button with a hand cursor icon and a link to bookboon.com.

**Sweden**  
**Sverige**

Linköping University –  
innovative, highly ranked,  
European

Interested in Engineering and its various branches? Kick-start your career with an English-taught master's degree.

→ **Click here!**

**LiU** LINKÖPING  
UNIVERSITY

Download free eBooks at [bookboon.com](http://bookboon.com)

**Click on the ad to read more**

Generic BSIM4 model for 45 nm CMOS process with speed parameters **SN** and **SP** to define process variations.

To use without speed parameters and only with typical process parameters, un-comment the line **\*.PARAM SN=0 SP=0** by deleting the **\***.

This file is derived from (Chan Carusone, Johns & Martin 2014) subject to Apache License version 2.0, <http://apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <pre> *BSIM4_0045.lib *Speed parameters SN and SP *.PARAM SN=0 SP=0; Un-comment this command for use with only typical models .model NMOS-BSIM nmos level = 54 +version = 4.0 binunit = 1 paramchkh= 1 mobmod = 0 +capmod = 2 igmod = 1 igbmod = 1 geomod = 1 +diodmod = 1 rdsmod = 0 rbodymod= 1 rgatemod= 1 +permmod = 1 acnqsmod= 0 trnqsmod= 0 * parameters related to the technology node +tnom = 27 epsrox = 3.9 +eta0 = 0.0049 nfactor = 2.1 wint = 5e-09 +cgso = 1.1e-10 cgdo = 1.1e-10 xl = -2e-08 * parameters customized by the user +toxe = 1.75e-09 toxp = 1.1e-09 toxnm = 1.75e-09 toxref = 1.75e-09 +lint = (3.75e-09*(1-abs(SN))+2.875e-09*uramp(-SN)+4.625e-09*uramp(SN)) +vtbh = (0.471*(1-abs(SN))+0.555*uramp(-SN)+0.44*uramp(SN)) +k1k = (0.53*(1-abs(SN))+0.555*uramp(-SN)+0.503*uramp(SN)) +u0 = (0.04359*(1-abs(SN))+0.04163*uramp(-SN)+0.04581*uramp(SN)) +vsat = 147390 rdsw = 155 ndep = 3.3e+18 +xj = (1.4e-08*(1-abs(SN))+1.54e-08*uramp(-SN)+1.26e-08*uramp(SN)) * secondary parameters +ll = 0 wl = 0 lln = 1 wln = 1 +lw = 0 ww = 0 lwn = 1 wwn = 1 +lwl = 0 wwl = 0 xpart = 0 +k2 = -0.01 k3 = 0 +k3b = 0 w0 = 2.5e-006 dvt0 = 1 dvt1 = 2 +dvt2 = -0.032 dvt0w = 0 dvt1w = 0 dvt2w = 0 +dsub = 0.1 minv = 0.05 voffl = 0 dvt0p = 1.0e-009 +dvtpl = 0.1 lpe0 = 0 lpeb = 0 +ngate = 2e+020 nsd = 2e+020 phin = 0 +cdsc = 0.000 cdcscb = 0 cdscd = 0 cit = 0 +voff = -0.13 etab = 0 +vfb = -0.55 ua = 6e-010 ub = 1.2e-018 +uc = 0 a0 = 1.0 ags = 1e-020 +a1 = 0 a2 = 1.0 b0 = 0 b1 = 0 +keta = 0.04 dwg = 0 dwb = 0 pcim = 0.04 +pdiblc1 = 0.001 pdiblc2 = 0.001 pdiblc3b = -0.005 drouot = 0.5 +pvag = 1e-020 delta = 0.01 pscbe1 = 8.14e+008 pscbe2 = 1e-007 +fprotut = 0.2 pdits = 0.08 pditsd = 0.23 pditsl = 2.3e+006 +rsh = 5 rsw = 85 rdw = 85 +rdsminm = 0 rdwminm = 0 rswminm = 0 prwg = 0 +prwb = 6.8e-011 wr = 1 alpha0 = 0.074 alpha1 = 0.005 +beta0 = 30 agidl = 0.0002 bgidl = 2.1e+009 cgidl = 0.0002 +egidl = 0.8 +bigbacc = 0.012 bigbacc = 0.0028 cibgacc = 0.002 +nigbacc = 1 nigbinv = 0.014 bigbinv = 0.004 cibginv = 0.004 +elgbacc = 1.1 nigbinv = 3 aigc = 0.012 bigc = 0.0028 +cigc = 0.002 aigsd = 0.012 bigsd = 0.0028 cigsd = 0.002 +nigc = 1 poxideg = 1 pigcd = 1 ntoi = 1 +xrcrg1 = 12 xrcrg2 = 5 +cgbo = 2.56e-011 cgdl = 2.653e-10 +csgl = 2.653e-10 ckappas = 0.03 ckappad = 0.03 acde = 1 +moin = 15 noff = 0.9 voffcv = 0.02 +kt1 = -0.11 kt1l = 0 kt2 = 0.022 ute = -1.5 +ua1 = 4.31e-009 ub1 = 7.61e-018 uc1 = -5.6e-011 prt = 0 +at = 33000 +tnoimod = 1 tnoimod = 0 +jss = 0.0001 jsws = 1e-011 jswgs = 1e-010 njs = 1 +ijthsfdw = 0.01 ijthsrev = 0.001 bvs = 10 xjbs = 1 +jsd = 0.0001 jswd = 1e-011 jswgd = 1e-010 njd = 1 +ijthdfdw = 0.01 ijthdrev = 0.001 bvd = 10 xjbd = 1 +pbs = 1 cjs = 0.0005 mjs = 0.5 pbsws = 1 +cjsws = 5e-010 mjsws = 0.33 pbsws = 1 cjswgs = 3e-010 +mjswgs = 0.33 pbd = 1 cjd = 0.0005 mjd = 0.5 +pbswd = 1 cjswd = 5e-010 mjswd = 0.33 pbswd = 1 +cjswgd = 5e-010 mjswgd = 0.33 tpb = 0.005 tcj = 0.001 +tpbsw = 0.005 tcjsw = 0.001 tpbswg = 0.005 tcjswg = 0.001 +xtid = 3 xtid = 3 +dmcg = 0e-006 dmci = 0e-006 dmdg = 0e-006 dmcgt = 0e-007 +dwj = 0e-008 xgw = 0e-007 xgl = 0e-008 +rshg = 0.4 gbmmin = 1e-010 rbpbd = 5 rbpdt = 15 +rbsp = 15 rbdb = 15 rbsb = 15 ngcon = 1 </pre> | <pre> .model PMOS-BSIM pmos level = 54 +version = 4.0 binunit = 1 paramchkh= 1 mobmod = 0 +capmod = 2 igmod = 1 igbmod = 1 geomod = 1 +diodmod = 1 rdsmod = 0 rbodymod= 1 rgatemod= 1 +permmod = 1 acnqsmod= 0 trnqsmod= 0 * parameters related to the technology node +tnom = 27 epsrox = 3.9 +eta0 = 0.0049 nfactor = 2.1 wint = 5e-09 +cgso = 1.1e-10 cgdo = 1.1e-10 xl = -2e-08 * parameters customized by the user +toxe = 1.85e-09 toxp = 1.1e-09 toxnm = 1.85e-09 toxref = 1.85e-09 +lint = (3.75e-09*(1-abs(SP))+2.875e-09*uramp(-SP)+4.625e-09*uramp(SP)) +vtbh = (0.423*(1-abs(SP))+0.452*uramp(-SP)+0.392*uramp(SP)) +k1k = (0.491*(1-abs(SP))+0.517*uramp(-SP)+0.465*uramp(SP)) +u0 = (0.00432*(1-abs(SP))+0.00389*uramp(-SP)+0.00482*uramp(SP)) +vsat = 70000 rdsw = 155 ndep = 2.54e+18 +xj = (1.4e-08*(1-abs(SP))+1.54e-08*uramp(-SP)+1.26e-08*uramp(SP)) *secondary parameters +ll = 0 wl = 0 lln = 1 wln = 1 +lw = 0 ww = 0 lwn = 1 wwn = 1 +lwl = 0 wwl = 0 xpart = 0 +k2 = -0.01 k3 = 0 +k3b = 0 w0 = 2.5e-006 dvt0 = 1 dvt1 = 2 +dvt2 = -0.032 dvt0w = 0 dvt1w = 0 dvt2w = 0 +dsub = 0.1 minv = 0.05 voffl = 0 dvt0p = 1e-009 +dvtpl = 0.1 lpe0 = 0 lpeb = 0 +ngate = 2e+020 nsd = 2e+020 phin = 0 +cdsc = 0.000 cdcscb = 0 cdscd = 0 cit = 0 +voff = -0.126 etab = 0 +vfb = 0.55 ua = 2.0e-009 ub = 0.5e-018 +uc = 0 a0 = 1.0 ags = 1e-020 +a1 = 0 a2 = 1 b0 = -1e-020 b1 = 0 +keta = -0.047 dwg = 0 dwb = 0 pcim = 0.12 +pdiblc1 = 0.001 pdiblc2 = 0.001 pdiblc3b = 3.4e-008 drouot = 0.56 +pvag = 1e-020 delta = 0.01 pscbe1 = 8.14e+008 pscbe2 = 9.58e-007 +fprotut = 0.2 pdits = 0.08 pditsd = 0.23 pditsl = 2.3e+006 +rsh = 5 rsw = 85 rdw = 85 +rdsminm = 0 rdwminm = 0 rswminm = 0 prwg = 0 +prwb = 6.8e-011 wr = 1 alpha0 = 0.074 alpha1 = 0.005 +beta0 = 30 agidl = 0.0002 bgidl = 2.1e+009 cgidl = 0.0002 +egidl = 0.8 +bigbacc = 0.012 bigbacc = 0.0028 cibgacc = 0.002 +nigbacc = 1 nigbinv = 0.014 bigbinv = 0.004 cibginv = 0.004 +elgbacc = 1.1 nigbinv = 3 aigc = 0.69 bigc = 0.0012 +cigc = 0.0008 aigsd = 0.0087 bigsd = 0.0012 cigsd = 0.0008 +nigc = 1 poxideg = 1 pigcd = 1 ntoi = 1 +xrcrg1 = 12 xrcrg2 = 5 +cgbo = 2.56e-011 cgdl = 2.653e-10 +csgl = 2.653e-10 ckappas = 0.03 ckappad = 0.03 acde = 1 +moin = 15 noff = 0.9 voffcv = 0.02 +kt1 = -0.11 kt1l = 0 kt2 = 0.022 ute = -1.5 +ua1 = 4.31e-009 ub1 = 7.61e-018 uc1 = -5.6e-011 prt = 0 +at = 33000 +tnoimod = 1 tnoimod = 0 +jss = 0.0001 jsws = 1e-011 jswgs = 1e-010 njs = 1 +ijthsfdw = 0.01 ijthsrev = 0.001 bvs = 10 xjbs = 1 +jsd = 0.0001 jswd = 1e-011 jswgd = 1e-010 njd = 1 +ijthdfdw = 0.01 ijthdrev = 0.001 bvd = 10 xjbd = 1 +pbs = 1 cjs = 0.0005 mjs = 0.5 pbsws = 1 +cjsws = 5e-010 mjsws = 0.33 pbsws = 1 cjswgs = 3e-010 +mjswgs = 0.33 pbd = 1 cjd = 0.0005 mjd = 0.5 +pbswd = 1 cjswd = 5e-010 mjswd = 0.33 pbswd = 1 +cjswgd = 5e-010 mjswgd = 0.33 tpb = 0.005 tcj = 0.001 +tpbsw = 0.005 tcjsw = 0.001 tpbswg = 0.005 tcjswg = 0.001 +xtid = 3 xtid = 3 +dmcg = 0e-006 dmci = 0e-006 dmdg = 0e-006 dmcgt = 0e-007 +dwj = 0e-008 xgw = 0e-007 xgl = 0e-008 +rshg = 0.4 gbmmin = 1e-010 rbpbd = 5 rbpdt = 15 +rbsp = 15 rbdb = 15 rbsb = 15 ngcon = 1 </pre> |
|--|---|

# Index

- .ac, 16, 52, 245
- .dc, 16, 22, 244
- .end, 221
- .ends, 222
- .global, 179, 184
- .ic, 57, 59, 70, 244
- .inc, .include, 86
- .meas, .measure, 61, 105, 198
- .model, 51, 53, 77, 85, 247
- .noise, 16, 139, 147, 245
- .op, 16, 17, 243
- .param, 26
- .step, 25, 101, 193, 246
- .subckt, 222
- .temp, 196
- .tf, 16, 31, 245
- .tran, 16, 47, 244
- Active load, 120
- Amplifier
  - cascode, 136
  - common-drain, 127
  - common-gate, 134
  - common-source, 115
  - current, 32, 242
  - differential, 138
  - inverting, 26, 115
  - operational, 159
  - transconductance, 26, 241
  - transresistance, 33, 242
  - voltage, 241
- Annotating
  - on schematics, 20, 89, 117
  - on waveform plots, 26, 49, 90
- Bipolar transistor, 240
- Bode plot, 52, 73
- Bus wire, 181, 183
- Capacitor, 47, 240
- Capacitor charging, 47, 59
- Capacitor discharging, 47, 59
- Closed-loop gain, 173, 207
- Color palette, 20, 195
- Color preferences, 20, 24, 195
- Common-mode rejection ratio, CMRR, 143
- Component Attribute Editor, 28, 118, 225, 226
- Ctrl-L, 18, 82, 107, 199
- Current conveyor, 219
- Current source
  - arbitrary behavioral, 28
  - arbitrary-controlled, 242
  - current-controlled, 32, 242
  - independent, 20, 241
  - voltage-controlled, 27, 28, 241
- Cursor in plot window, 24, 49, 90, 107
- Dc feedback path, 206
- Diode, 53, 240
- Drawing a schematic, 13
- Error log file, 11, 18, 61, 82, 107, 199, 244
- Exporting
  - files, 231
  - netlists, 229
  - schematics, 16
  - waveforms, 24, 25
- Font size, 21, 26, 40, 51
- Generic filter functions, 176
- Ground, 15
- Help me Edit, 11, 16, 25, 62

- Hierarchical design, 159
- Hotkey, 11, 15
- Inductor, 58, 240
- Inductor demagnetization, 58, 60
- Inductor magnetization, 58, 60
- Initial condition, 57, 59, 70, 244
- Initial value, 57, 59, 70, 244
- Keyboard shortcut, 11, 15
- Label Net, 15, 160
- Library search path, 86, 176, 220
- Logic gates, 179
- Loop gain, 172, 206
- Mac computer, 10
- MOS transistor, 77
- Netlist, 19, 219
  - export, 229
  - import, 219
- Noise, 147
- Norton equivalent, 19
- Power-supply rejection ratio, PSRR, 143
- Process corners, 189
- Process, voltage and temperature variations,
  - PVT, 190
- RC network, 47
- Rectifier, 53
- Resistor, 13, 240
- Simulation
  - AC Analysis, 16, 52, 245
  - DC op pnt, 16, 243
  - DC sweep, 16, 22, 244
  - DC Transfer, 16, 31, 245
  - Monte Carlo, 207
  - Noise, 16, 139, 147
  - Transient, 16, 47, 244
- Slew rate, 147
- Small-signal capacitance, 83, 102
- Small-signal output conductance, 82, 94, 100
- Small-signal transconductance, 82, 92, 100
- Small-signal transistor parameters, 82, 95, 100, 102
- Source follower, 127
- Speed parameter, 190
- SPICE Error Log, 18, 61, 82, 107, 199
- Subcircuit, 160, 222
  - Subcircuit device currents, 163, 225
  - Subcircuit node voltages, 163, 225
- Sweeping a component value, 25
- Sweeping a dc current, 22
- Sweeping a dc voltage, 22
- Switch, 50, 240
- Symbol editor, 29, 162, 223
- Symbol folder, 29, 178
- Symbol search path, 176, 224
- Thévenin equivalent, 19
- Transistor model
  - BSIM, 78, 85, 247
  - Shichman-Hodges, 78
- Two-stage opamp, 159
- Unexpected simulation results
  - AC analysis, 125, 150
  - DC operating point analysis, 18
  - DC transfer analysis, 32, 125, 150
  - Noise analysis, 150
  - Transient analysis, 126, 150
- Voltage source
  - arbitrary-controlled, 242
  - current-controlled, 242
  - independent, 14, 241
  - voltage-controlled, 241
- Waveform arithmetic, 31
- Waveform viewer, 23
- Windows computer, 10
- Zener diode, 54, 240